1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

HOME COMMANDS (Classification by subjects) - Policy

Defence of United Kingdom

MovementsOperations

Allied Air ActivityEnemy Air Activity

- Mining

- Enemy Intelligence

- U-Boats

NavigationalTechnical

Casualties and DefectsShipping and Convoys

FOREIGN STATIONS (Classification by stations)

North AtlanticSouth AtlanticMediterranean

East IndiesAmerica and West IndiesAustralia and New Zealand

- U-Boat Campaign

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

- 2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-
 - (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
 - (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1945).
 - (c) <u>Dispositions and Movements</u> (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
 - (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot (1 March 1941).
 - (e) <u>Daily Convoy Summary</u> (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
 - (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
 - (g) <u>Daily Operations Report for First Lord</u> (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
 - (h) List of abbreviations.
 - (i) List of Convoy letters.



SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Protection of shipping in Western approaches

C. in C., Western Approaches makes detailed proposals for the protection of shipping in his command (see 26/8). In the Submarine danger zone escorts are to consist of at least 2 destroyers, 2 sloops or corvettes, and 2 trawlers. The constitution of each group of escorts is to remain unchanged, so that the group will work as a team. He proposes that 3 destroyers flotillas (9th, 11th and 17th) and 4 "S" class destroyers shall be based at Liverpool; the 12th D.F. and R.C.R. destroyers at Scapa; and the four Polish destroyers at Plymouth.

Force L.

FIJI was torpedoed this afternoon west of the Outer Hefbrides but returned to harbour under her own steam. Her place in Force M is to be taken by AUSTRALIA.

ISLE

At 2145 today patrol boat LESIE was sunk in collision with SUNFISH. The latter was not damaged.

Sweep of the road Fourteens

Air reconnaissance having indicated the possibility of enemy surface forces leaving Emden for Dutch ports all available destroyers at Harwich were ordered at 1945 to proceed as soon as possible for a sweep of the broad Fourteens.

British Air Operations

12 Blenheims last night successfully attacked the docks and concentrations of shipping at Emden. The gun emplacements at Cap Gris Nez were attacked, but results were not observed.

Air escort was provided for 25 convoys Over 40 aircraft of Coastal Command provided cover for damaged destroyers returning from Terschelling.



SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations

Enemy air activity was on a reduced scale today. Aerodromes again appeared to be the objectives.

A number of bombs were dropped in the Docks area at Tilbury this morning, considerable damage was caused but there were no Naval casualties. A time bomb exploded 6 hours later and wrecked the sea gates of a derelict basin leading to the Thames-medway Canal.

Two balloons were shot down at Dover.

At Liverpool last night a ship under construction was slightly damaged by a bomb which fell near.

The damaged destroyers returning from Terschelling were bombed p.m. today without damage

ining

Minelaying last night by enemy aircraft is suspected in the Tyne-Tees area, off the Humber, Norfolk Coast, Thames Estuary and Dungeness to Poole.

Liverpool was closed from 0345 to 1045 today.

L.S. Trawler ROYALO was mined and sunk in mounts Bay early this afternoon.

Foreign Stations

Cable

Italian Force at Sea

The Italian Las Palmas-St. Vincent cable was cut today south of Teneriffe.

Twice Sunderlands on reconnaissance this afternoon sighted a force of enemy warships, comprising 2 battleships, 10 cruisers and 14 destroyers 110 miles S.W. of Corfu, apparently making for Taranto at 18 knots. (See Operation HATS 2/9)



SITUATION REPORT

Foreign Stations-Contd.

Convoy A.P.1.

YORK arrived at Freetown this morning with fast convoy A.P.1. (DUCHESS OF BEDFORD, WAIOTIRA, DENBIGHSHIRE) with M.T. for Egypt, and left this morning for Capetown.

NEPTUNE

Is to continue her voyage to U.K. unless further news is heard of the raider in the South Atlantic.



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Ships to return to Base or normal duty at daylight if no enemy reported (C. in C., Nore 0207/1 to C.S. 2., D.16, D.21, and destroyers)

Adty. 2200/31. Revert to usual notice for steam. (Duty Captain 0658/1 to C's in C)

Dover. U/P Defences

Dover U/P batteries fired 120 rounds at 1130/1 at Dornier 17 bomber passing from West to East at 1500 feet close outside harbour. Aircraft passed through U/P barrage before it was fully operative and did not appear to be damage thereby. (V.A. Dover, 1754/1 to Adty.)

rolicy

French Ships VIKINGS VAILLANT

I place VIKINGS and VAILLANT under your direct orders. VIKINGS is now available. VAILLANT repairing at Sheerness expected complete 7/9 (C. in C., French Naval Forces 1040/1 to C. in C., W.A.)

Rosyth Escort Force. Proposed Additional Destroyers

Adty. 1520/31. To avoid reduction in number of East Coast Convoys suggest that 3 HUNT-class Destroyers from Nore be attached to R.E.F. They could be used for anti-invasion duty in emergency, as well as for Convoy Escorts. (C. in C., Rosyth 1248/1 to adty.)

Londonderry

It is hoped to transfer A/S organisation in TITANIA to shore at Londonderry very soon, TITANIA then relieving MAIDSTONE in firth of Forth and MAIDSTONE proceeding to Scapa to relieve WOOLWICH which sails in convoy to mediterranean on 25/9. Would be helpful if you could sail WOOLWICH for Liverpool on 4/9. (D.O.D./H. 1748/1 to C. in C., H.F.)

Division ofCommand

Lecessary now to decide new limits of Station and names of new commands. Proposed lines of division and proposed names. Request remarks. (V.C.N.S. 1751/1 to C. in C., W.A.)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOLL COLLANDS

_ovements

18 C.S.

Passes Gate outward at 0030/1. (C. in C., Rosyth 006/1 to VERSATILE) return to base. (C. in C., Nore 057/1 to F.O.C. 18 C.S., Capt D. 5th D/F)

D. 21.

Take VERDUN under your orders and sail with Flotilla to arrive Aldeburgh Light Float 0400/1 and patrol between there and 54 B.Buoy. (C. in C., Nore 0011/1 to Capt. D. 21)

liore

Pollowing movements have been ordered (C. in C., Nore 0014/1 to Adty.) Night dispositions night 1/2. (C. in C., Nore 0800/1) Patrol 0 for night 2/3 by 16th D/F and Patrol S by 21st D/F. (C. in C., Nore 1039/1) Cancel Patrol T tonight (C. in C., Nore 1037/1 to D.21) Day Patrols and Lovements to 1200/2 (C in C., Nore 1200/1)

NEWC.STLE VANSITTART My 2313. If no further information by 0700/l return to Plymouth. My 1731 to BROKE is cancelled. (C. in C., W.A. 0017/l to NEWCASTLE) NEWCASTLE to remain at Plymouth at 10 minutes notice. BROKE and VANSITTART proceed to St. Mary's to comply with my 1731. (C. in C., W.A. 0113/1) BROKE and VANSITTART return to Plymouth by 0730/2 (C. in C., W.A. 1613/1)

3 destroyers leave Rosyth 0145 and proceed south along War Channel at high speed. (C. in C., Rosyth 0054/1)

9 M.T.B's proceeding N.E. leaving Harwich now (F.O. Harwich Force 0124/1) (to Capt. D.16)

SHIKARI)
SKATE)

Your 1619/31. Sailed 0100/1. (F.O.I.C. Belfast 0745/1 to C. in C., W.A.)

Rosyth Command

Positions and movements for next 12 hours (C. in C., Rosyth 0758/1)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOLE COLLIANDS

Movements - Contd.

Will be ready for sea 2000/1. N.O.I.C. Belfast 1025/1 to C. in C., W.A.) WITCH

MP Patrols for 1/9. (F.O.I.C. Harwich Harwich 1030/1) Dispositions and ovements to 1200/2. (N.O.I.C. Harwich 1548/1)

Patrols for night 1/2. (V.A.Dover 1154/1)

SHELRWATER Sailed from Harwich 1216/1 (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1219/1)

My 1231/8. Joined Liverpool Sloop Division (C. in C., W.A. 1513/1 to adty.)

> y 1230/8 Joined Northern Escort Force. (C. in C., W.A. 1513/1 to adty.)

Proceed passing Switha 1000/2 to arrived Port ZA at 1800/2. Provide escort for Linelayers for S.N. 41. (R.A.D. 1705/1)

Raise steam with all despatch and report when ready to proceed. (C. in C., Nore 1743/1 to D. 16.)

Lovements for night 1/2 (C. in C., Portsmouth 1757/1)

State of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S. 1930/1 to ndty.0) (A.C.O.S. 1620/1)

Operations

Available destroyers at Harwich are to leave harbour as soon as possible and proceed through Gap E. thence follow the parallel of 52 10 North until within 10 miles of Dutch Coast and then sweep up through Proad Fourteens as far as Ymuiden returning by the same route. Air reconnaissance of Amden indicates enemy surface Forces may be proceeding to Dutch Ports. (Lst S.L. 1945/1 to C. in C., Nore)

Dover

LEITH

JASON

ZULU SIKH

16th D.F.

Portsmouth

Orkneys

Sweep off Dutch Coast



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines

H. 34

Passes Position Z on surface about 0300 for Gap E. (C. in G., Nore 0020/1) Return to base with all despatch. (F.O.S. 0314/1 to H.34)

Adty's 1833/7/7 W.A.Movements (C. in C., W.A. 1455/1) Orkneys (A.C.O.S. 1641/1) Greenock Area (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1714/1) Portsmouth (C. in C., Portsmouth 1854/1)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0600/2. Area B (V.A.S. 1649/1) Area A (V.A.S. 1654/1)

E-Boats

At 0615/1 in 53° 25' N., 3° 27' E., Aircraft saw 4 E-Boats steering 020° (A.C.H.Q. Chatham 1000/1)

At 1205/1 in 52° 25' N., 3° 50' E., A/C saw one E-Boat steering S.W. at high speed. (H.Q.B.C., Recd. 0046/3)

British air activity

S.A. 3 and S.A. 2 S.A. 3. and two southernmost tracks of S.A. 2 cancelled. (C. in C., Rosyth 1720/1 to "dty.)

Rosyth area

Air Searches for 2/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1758/1)

Lorient

At 2217/1. Aircraft attacked ship yards at Lorient. Hits seen in yards to East of River and fires started. (Chatham A.C.H.Q. 0250/2)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOLE COLLANDS

nemy pir activity

Dover.
Balloon Darrage

2 Balloons shot down by enemy aircraft at 1120/1 (V.A.Dover 1236/1 to .dty.)
.nother Balloon was shot down at 1650/1 (V.A.Dover 1236/1 to .dty.) .nother Balloon was shot down at 1650/1 (V.A.Dover 1119/2 to .dty.)

Tilbury

Bombed at 1110/1. Lumber of Lombs in Docks area. One warehouse destroyed. Considerable damage to houses in town. No Naval or Docks casualties. (F.O.I.C London 1303/1 and 1507/1 to C. in C., Nore)

Convoy Cover

Inemy aircraft attacking convoy.
(IVANHOE 1335/1) Position 53° 25' N.,
3° 46'£(GARTH 1640) Convoy being
shadowed by one aircraft. (KELVIN 1710/
1) Aircraft attacking convoy.

position 53° 33' N., 2° 10' E.,
(Capt. D. 5. 1944/1) Help. (Capt D 5.
2032/1) Aircraft dropping flares at
53° 4' N., 1° 54' E., (STORK 2155/1)

Liverpool

Bomb fell near J.3968 last night. Some compartments flooded and 7° list to port. Damage at present believed not serious. Liverpool 1646/1 to Conwork, adty. Bath)

Thames Ledway

Time bombs dropped 1100 today exploded 1723 wrecked sea-gates of basin leading to Thames/Medway Canal, Gravesend end. Pasin drained into river Canal was derelict. No entrance into Medway. Basin only used by small local craft. Two small Admiralty Tugs refitting grounded undamaged. No casualties to personnel. (F.O.I.C. London 2200/1 to C. in C., Nore)

Pembroke Docks

Enemy Aircraft dropped bombs near Pembroke Docks Beacon at 2200,2300 and 0150 last night. No damage to Naval property or personnel. (N.O.I.C. Lilford Haven. 1129/2 to C. in C., W.A)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COM ANDS

_ining

Newhaven

4 Heavy explosions to westward. (N.O.I.C. Newhaven 0025/1 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

EXPRESS Damaged

ESK IVANHOE Sunk EXPRESS, ESK, IVANHOE mined at 53° 30' N., 3° 47' E., Cannot steam (IVANHOE 0050/1)
Reep well clear (C. in C., Nore 0127/1 to Capt. D. 5th D.F., VORTIGERN, KELVIN)

9 M.T.B's seafching you about 0700 to rescue crews. (C. in C., Nore, 0131/1 to Capt. D.20.) 2 fast minesweepers and tug ST.CM'RUS to proceed forthwith to mark outer end of Gap for 20th D.F. returning (C. in C., Nore 0141/1 to N.O.I.C.

Mumber) ESK sunk. EXPRESS and IVANHOE proceeding astern course 315° speed 5 knots. Request air escort. (IVANHOE 0245/1 to C. in C., Nore) Eastern end of Gap will be marked by fast minesweeper from 900 (C. in C., Nore 0445/1 to IVANHOE) proceed at best speed to join and protect EXPRESS. Capt D.5 probably in company (C. in ., Nore 0523/1 to Mambledon, Garth) Request immediate tow. Am stopped at 53° 33° N., 3° 34° E., (IVANHOE 0946/1 to C. in ., Nore) Take charge in your area. Arrange tow of IVANHOE with all despatch. (C. in C., Nore 1157/1 to Capt. D.5.)

Situation 1600/1 JUPITER has EXPRESS IN tow making for Gap where Saltash has relieved VORTIGERN on patrol. I am escorted by HAMBLEDON and 3 M.T.B's.

Have detached KELVIN, GARTH, VORTIGERN and remaining M.T.B. to bring in IVANHOE and will send tug when met.

EXPRESS has all before bridge blown off and h s about 90 casualties including Capt. (D) 20 seriously wounded. 14 wounded transferred KELVIN. Will retain second tug when met for EXPRESS am expect arrive humber light vessel at U500/2 (Capt. D.5. 1606/1 to Adty.)

IVANHOE now abandoned survivors returning to harbour in ...T.B's (C. in C., Nore 1614/1 to D.5.) IVANHOE found abandoned at 53° 29' N., E., Back broken. Have sunk with one torpedo. (KELVIN 1702/1 to "dty.)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOLE COLLAIDS

_ining

Liverpool

Fort closed (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 0345/1 to Adty) Port re-opened 1045/1 (F.O.I.C Liverpool 1135/1 to adty.)

S.N. 41

Tour 2212/31. Escort will be available. (C. in C., H.F. 1005/1 to R.A.M.L.)

Dover. Line Barrage

Adty. 1936/31. Agree if advantage of moving lines to S.E. is considered to outweigh disadvantage of reduced cover to Easterly approach to Dover. In that case propose the following new lines and B. (V.A.Dover 1357/1 to -dty.)

ROYALO

M/S Trawler. Lined and sunk at 1225/1 at counts Bay. 8 survivors (F.O.I.C. Falmouth 1312/1 to C. in C., W.A.)
At 90° Penzance Pier 1 mile, while turning. 9 injured, 11 missing. Time of explosion 1212/1 (F.O.I.C. Falmouth) (1452/1 to -dty)

Scapa

Last 3 red mines detonated 28/8-30/8 in following positions (...C.O.S. 1755/1 and 1443/2)

Position Z

inelaying possible worth of position 4. Suggest you give Aldeburgh Light Float a wide berth (C. in C., Nore 2356/1 to Capt. D. 16)

Enemy Intelligence

Helder

nt 0700/1 in 52° 52' N., 4° 35' E., L/C saw 6 L/V's, 1 L/L, and 3 L/S steering 200° at 10 knots. L/L about 1000 tons, 5 M/V's 500 to 800 tons, and remaining _/V 6000 tons (A.C.H.Q. Chatham 1000/1) (D.D.I.C. 1200/1) At 1400/1, 10 to 15 miles from Den Helder, 3 M/V's probably tankers, heading S.S.W. (H. B.C. Recd. 0046/3)

French iospital Ships At 1130/1 in 55° 13' N., 5° 12' W., A/C saw 2 French Hospital ships steering 105° at 10 knots. (Plymouth A.C.H.Q. 1559/1)

Air R/C

Summary of Air R/C's on 1/9. (D.D.I.C. 1744/2)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COM ANDS

			Shipping
	Convo	oys	Situation at 2000/1 (C. in C., W.A., 1405/1)
	0.B.	207	KEPPEL and WITCH to join. (C. in C., W.A. 1830/1, 1840/1, 2353/1) HEBPERTUS to R.V by 0600/2. Convoy left Bar at 1332/1. (L.O.I.C. Liverpool 1827/1)
	H.X.	67	Orders to split, route (R.A.D.H.F., 1239/1 Capt. D. 6. to join (C. in C., H.F., 0153/2) Position, course and speed. (A.C.O.S. 2134/1)
	H.F.	42 B	DERBY COUNTY to R.V. (C. in C., W.A. 1700, 1) ExetxXXXXXXX Position (ENCHANTRESS, 2219/1)
	O.A. E.N.	207 and 4	Longitude Cape Wrath, time and course (A.C.O.S. 1620/1)
	0.A.	207	Amending his 1620/1 re course. (A.C.O.S./1936/1) Proceeding by route F. (GODETIA, 1100/1)
	0.B.	206	ARROW and ACTIVE to join (C. in C., W.A. 1820/1)
>	S.U.]	L. B.L.	YORK CITY to take over excort (C. in C., W.A., 1740/1)
	W.N.	11	Suspected Submarine report by FRANCES DAWSON (N.C.S.O. Methil 1804/1)
	F.N.	& F.S.	List of escorts for convoys 69-76 (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1827/31)
	0.4.	208	LOWESTOFT and SKEENA to escort (C. in C., Rosyth 0577/1)
	S.L.	46	Route and list. (N.C.S.C. Freetown 1602/1)
	O.G.	42	Route (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1346/1)
>	S.C.	1.B	List and destinations (N.C.S.O., Clyde, 1241/1) Sailed 1240/1, escort CLARKIA (N.C.S.O. Clyde 1245/1)
	H.X.	72	Route (D.T.D., 1242/1)
	0.B.	209	Route (C. in C., W.A. 1950/1)
	S.L.	14.	Orders to escort (C. in C., W.A., 1540%)
	0.A.	210	Route (C. in C., W.A., 1540/1)
	п.Х.		Advance sailing telegram (S.C.N.O. Halifax, 1550/1)



1.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMAIDS

Shipping-Contd.

JONTH GORBEA

Spanish. Re navicert. (Consul Vigo, 0015/1)

.....C's

Your 1653/28. Concur (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C., W.A. 1840/1)

Route

Ships to be routed clear of a certain line between certain dates. (C. in C., W.A., 2000/1 and 2010/2, to N.C.O.S's.

SPHINX CANADA

French hospital ships. Arrived Clyde, (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1801/1)

U/B attacks. scort Policy

My 2117/26 (1336/26 intended) _y intention is that escorts in the submarine danger xone shall consist of at least 2 destroyers, 2 sloops or corvettes and 2 trawlers. Constitution of each group of escorts should remain unchanged so that the group will work as a team. Escorts will be reduced to two sloops or Corvettes from Scapa to Rosyth and inside Irish Sea.

Reduced An defence between Scapa and Rosyth must be accepted to get a larger destroyer escort in the danger

Propose that destroyers should be based as follows :-

(1) At Liverpool 4 'S' class 9th D.F. 11th D.F. and 17th DE. last named to continue to be administered by Captain D.Plymouth for the present.

(2) At Scapa

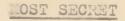
12th D.F. and R.C.N.

destroyers.

(3) At Plymouth The four Polish destroy

Further proposals. (C. in C., W.A., 1921/1)

Comment of Cic Rough, p. 61.

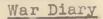


1.9.1940. Sunday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

MARS TENEN

My 0711/31. Vessel sank about 2130/30. Il survivors transferred from CATTISTOCK to examination vessel MINNA at 2130/31 who landed them at Leith a.m. lsts. All Well. (C. in C., Rosythl217/1 to Adty.)



1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Force M.P.B. Message from escorting cruiser at 1840 (mutilated) (R.A.F. Aldergrove, 2115/1).

French Aircraft Luciole aircraft and French air personnel now in FIJI are essential. (S.O., Force M., to Adty. 1936/1).

Following from Commander of Free Frenchmen Forces: Would like 3 pilots especially chosen for their personal contacts to be flown to join ARK ROYAL at Freetown (1015/1). (S.O., Force M., to Adty., 1945/1).

North Atlantic

Cable Cut

Adty. 1249/10. Italian Las Palmas - St.

Vincent cable cut in position 27°27' N.,
16°18'18" W. 27/8. (F.O.C.N.A. 1150/1).

South Atlantic

A.P.1.

YORK arrived with convoy A.P.1 (S.O.I., Freetown, 0931/1). To proceed Capetown (C. in C. S.A., 1221/1, 1249/1).

YORK can reach Aden without refuelling.
(C. in C., S.A., 1245/1). YORK and convoy left. Time of arrival Freetown. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1821/1). Sailing telegram, (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 2015/1).

NEPTUNE To continue voyage to U.K. unless further news of raider. (C. in C., S.A., 1000/1).

Overdue Ships

My 1538/28. CITY OF CORINTH arrived Durban.

My 1105/30. JHELUM arrived Capetown.

(S.O.I., Captown, 1005/31).

My 1014/31. LUSTROUS arrived Capetown.

BARON SEMPLE, KURDISTAN due Capetown 27/8 and 28/8 not arrived. (S.O.I., Capetown, 1104/1).

1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.)

Protection of Shipping

British northbound shipping in your area appears concentrated in square J. 34. Am not clear whether ships of South America Division have freedom to leave the square for which you have detailed them in order to follow movements of ship concentration. Suggest area for ASTURIAS should be K.33 and J.34, C.O. using his discretion as to where he can provide best cover. Ships from Plate appear to be sailing in groups resulting in large number arriving at Freetown within 2 or 3 days of a convoy. It would simplify fuelling and watering and avoid ships missing convoy if they could be more evenly spread out. (? C. in C., S.A. tm 1739/1, to R.A.S.A.D.).

Congo and French Report on interview Governor-General, Congo Equatorial Africa Interests identical with French Equatorial Report on interview Governor-General, Congo. Africa. Importance of Congo output being taken by Britain. Reduction of normal markets fertile ground for anti-British propaganda. (No.19 M. Mission, Leopoldville, to W.O., 1952/1).

Mediterranean

Enemy forces sighted.

Large force of enemy warships composed approximately 2 battleships, 10 cruisers, and 14 destroyers was sighted and reported at 1500 in position 38.37 N., 18.12 E., course 330° true, speed 18 knots.
Captain of Hudson reconnoitring Trapani and Palermo for naval operations reported aircraft shot down by Skua. Later at 1621 hours Hudson reported landing Tunis with petrol tanks holed. (H.Q., Malta, 1645/1).

Large number cruisers, large number destroyers bearing 220° distance 10 miles, my position 38.46 N., 18.31 E. (Malta W/T intercept 1512/1). F/B N.9029 to shadow (? B.7 G., 1548/1).

Position, course and speed of enemy Battle Fleet, 38.45 N., 18.15 E., course 330, speed 18 knots. (F/B L.2160, Malta intercept, 1601/1).

MOST SECRET

1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Enemy Forces Sighted (Contd.) Enemy are of type indicated - 2 battleships, 10 cruisers, 14 destroyers. Shadowing. (F/B L. 2160, 1620/1).

2 cruisers bearing 280° 8 miles course 330, my position 38.42 N., 18.34 E. (Aircraft, 1715/1).

Position, course and speed of enemy Battle Fleet are 39.10 N., 18.10 E., 330°, 17 knots. (F/B N.9029 1722/1).

Advising S/ms on Patrol of position at 1600. (Capt. S.1, 1725/1).

2 battleships, 5 cruisers, 2 destroyers bearing 120° distance 9 miles approx. true course 330°. My position 39.04 N., 38.12 E. (F/B. N. 9029, 1815/1). F/B N.9029 to return to base 1857. (Malta intercept 1735/1).

Enemy previously reported are CAVOUR battleships. (Malta intercept, 1830/1).

Enemy 5 cruisers bearing 330° 7 miles from enemy battleship are spread on a line of bearing CY? 0030. (F/B.N. 9029, 1734/1).

Staff Officers

Reply to C. in C., Med. 1839/29. (Hd. of M., 1538/1).

Stores Malta

Approved that reserves of all stores at Malta, service and civil, shall be increased to 8 months' stocks, falling to 6 months between convoys. Surmary of intended arrangements for maintaining supplies. (D. of S.T., 1636/1).

RAINBOW

Orders to leave patrol for Alexandria. (Capt. S.1, 2001/1).

Operation "Hats"

Force I delayed by presence of Enemy forces necessitating close cover for convoy whose speed has also been reduced by bomb hits on CORNWALL. V.A.L.F. is proceeding with SYDNEY to keep R.V. with WRYNECK and then with Force F.

stone Ship

Anticipate



1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Operations "Hats" (Contd.)

Anticipate Force I will now R.V. with Force F about 0900/2. Fuelling programme is necessarily slightly dislocated. (C. in C., Med., 1549/1). Destroyers should be sailed after fuelling to join in accordance with my 1859/29. I expect to R.V. Force F at about 0900. (C. in C., Med., 1755/1).

Troop Convoy

Departures Suez, GRIMSBY escorting B.S. $3\frac{1}{2}$ 1345/1 (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area, 1513/1).

Mediterranean - Air

U-Boat

S/m eastern end of area in Intelligence Summary has left area, course unknown. (A/c intercept from Malta, 1435/1).

Reconn., Sicily

F/B reconnaissance of eastern Sicilian harbours p.m. 1/9. No warships and only few merchant vessels. 3 small destroyers as local patrol in Straits of Messina. (N.O.I.C. Malta, 1835/1).

Alexandria to Malta

Reconnaissance of route. Malta Air
Intelligence Report. (H.Q., Malta,
1645/1). 1 Sunderland 228 Sqdn. and
4 Sunderlands 230 Sqdn. reconn. Ionian
Sea betweenAlexandria and Malta. Enemy
fleet 2 battleships, 12 cruisers, 14 destroyes
sighted 31.45 N., 18.15 E., steering 330°
at 18 knots apparently making for Taranto.
(H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1044/2, Operational
Summary No. 84, refers to 1/9).

Aegean

Photograph of Leros on 31/8 shows following in Port Laki. 3 destroyers at anchor east of Zepnyrus Point. One destroyer one depot ship 2 S/ms at right angles to Jetty S.W. of floating dock. 5 S/ms close together at right angles to shore East of floating dock. 4 flying boats close northwards Zepnyrus Point. About 7 M.A.S. in Gonia Cove, a number of sea fighters in Lerida Cove. 3 Merchant Ships moored bows to shore East side of Arkhangelos Island. Clouds prevented photograph of Rhodes. Stampalia not visited. (C.O.I.S. Alexandria, 1333/1).

MOST SECRET

1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Air (Contd.)

Tripoli

Reconnaissance TRIPOLI (AFRICA) P.M. 1/9. 2 destroyers berths filled stern on to Eastern breakwater on South side harbour entrance. No cruisers. Two medium sized merchant vessels sterns to the Northern breakwater. Number of other merchant vessels in the centre of harbour. (V.A. Malta, 1629/1).

My 1629/1. Destroyers probably Italian destroyer TURBINE or SAURO class are in same position as in photograph 27/8. The 2 merchant ships referred to are stern to Custom House wharf. (V.A., Malta, 1847/1).

East Indies

Troop Transport

Your 2004/29. Shipping would be available to lift Echelon 3 Niblick in B. N. 5½ Reason for delaying ships till B. N. 6 is due Middle East state they could not accept them before. (S.S.T.O., Bombay, 0804Z/1).

Enemy Intelligence 935 Since my 0416 27 and my 1746/27 the following reports have been received (i) My 1410/29 was reported in 031° 50' S. 043° 26' E. at 0414Z/26. (ii) Makatumbe light-house Dar-es-Salaam reported large suspicious aeroplane at 1625Z/30. Type indistinguishable. (iii) Dar-es-Salaam lighthouse reported sighting submarine 0815Z/iin 005° 40' S. 039°30' E. Came to surface for one minute. I grade reports 2 and 3 at D.4 and D.5 respectively. (C. in C., E.I., 1102/31).

Raider Track

936. My 1746/27 re BRITISH COMMANDER. KANIMBLA proceeded to position of attack which she reached 0300Z/28 thence along estimated line of drift to 026°53' S. 045°37' E. reached 1300Z/28. Comparatively small amount of oil but no wreckage was sighted. (1104Z/31, a.e.)

1.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies (Contd.)

Red Sea

Enemy Transport, Suspect that heavy transports between Massawa and Assab go by sea; On 30/8 80 lorries seen south-bound south of Assab and a motor vessel at pier: ship reported leaving Assab northbound 26/6. Clearly we cannot patrol for this traffic: but a ship and aircraft could often be sent if advance information were obtained. Interception of Naval traffic could be done here to some extent if there were any hope of interpretation. Could this be arranged. (S.N.O., Red Sea, 1530Z/31, to C. in C., E.I.). Intend to run intermediate fast southbound convoys to bring troopships away from Egypt after unloading. Arrangements. (C. in C., E.I., 1204Z/1).

China

War Plans

With reference to Chief of Staff Telegram No 2 amend para (IX) to read "In view of the fact that arrangements outlined in Section XVI para. 401 of the Naval Eastern War Memorandum would not be entirely suitable what alternative arrangements for command" etc. (1st S.L., 1822/1 to C. in C. China).

Australia

Convoy US. 4

ACHILLES arrived Melbourne 31/8 wearing broad pendant of Cdre. Cmdg. New Zealand Sqdn. CANBERRA escorting H.M. Transports AQUITANIA, MAURETANIA, ORCADES, EMPRESS OF JAPAN proceeding from R.V. arriving R.V. Bass Strait to Fremantle. (A.C.N.B., 0635Z/1).

1.9.40. Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

NORBURG Departure 30/8, Poti. (Constanza, no T.O.O/1)

ANTARKTIS
NORD ATLANTIC

At Vigo, have been testing engines.
Former loaded 50 bags of coffee for Hamburg.
(D.S., 362).

LARISSA Arrived Galatz from Poti with 3,000 tons manganese ore for Germany. (D.S. 362).

LUVSEE Sailed Split for Trieste 26/8. (D.S. 362).

MARITZA Expected Split shortly. (D.S. 362).

HELIOS At Seville, discharging cargo to defray expenses. (D.S. 362).



1.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Ships attacked

H. S. FIJI

Torpedoed 1720/1. (FIJI, 1720/1)
Position 58.10.N., 12.53 W., (FIJI, 1725/1) Sail SUPERMAN to assist FIJI (A.C.O.S. 1737/1) BEDOUIN and ASHANTI proceed to assist III. (C. in C., H.F. 1743/1) R.A.D. to detail 4 destroyers (C. in C., H.F., 1749/1)
ANTELOPE to close at full speed (FIJI, 1755/1) Position course and speed 1755/1) Position course and speed, 58.32 I., 12.32 II., 12.48 W., 000° 10 knots. (FIJI 1800/1)
TARTAR, PUNJABI, JAVELIN and JAGUAR leaving Scapa about 1930 bound west at high speed. (F.O.C.O.S., 1852/1)
Your 1800. Is tug SUPERLAN required to proceed to this position? (N.O.I.C., Stornoway, 1925/1 to FIJI). BEDOUIN and ASHANTI ordered to join you should arrive about 2000/1 (C. in C., H.F., 1927/1 to FIJI). Position course and speed of FIJI, escorted by BEDOUIN, ASHANTI, VOLUNTEER and ANTELOPE at 2300 58.48 1., 11.18 W., 090° 10 knots. Situation in hand on board FIJI. No additional assistance required.
(BEDOUIN, 2312/1). Notifying areas clear from U/B successes. (C. in C., H.F to FIJI 0041/2). SUPERMAN to return to Harbour. (F.O.C.O.S., O152/2). Requesting air escort (C. in C., I.F. to C. in C., W.A., O241/2). Expect air escort about 0700 (C. in C., Rosyth, to FIJI, 0432/2). BEDOUIN'S 2312/1: Join H.X. 67 with your force (C. in C., H.F., O153/2 to Capt D.6.). FIJI to proceed Clyde; Dock abailable Goven. (C. in C., H.F., 0231/2) Air escort arranged with Coastal Command. (C. in C., W.... 0359/2) at 1937 a U-Boat in your vicinity transmitted an emergency report (D.D.I.C., 2011/1, to FIJI)

FPLOIA Sunk

Greek, 3867 tons. Attacked by sub-marine 55.27 . 13.17 W., (REPLOIA, 0421/1) Position at 600 55.26 N., 13 Ol W., ACTIVE to investigate, (C. in C W.A., 0819/1) Wants inmediate assistance, lost all boats. (Port Patrick Radio, 0600/1) WARWICK ordered to abandon search and proceed to EFPLCIA, 55.26 N., 13.01 W., and report if still afloat. (C. in C., W.A. 1231/1) Your 0819/1 Have all survivors including one slightly injured. Wreck sunk by gunfire in 55.43 N., 13.05 W., Rejoining FORFAR (ANTHONY 1156/1) Request name of vessel reported sunk by ANTHONY in 1156/1 (Hydrographer, 1526/2)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN Contd.

AOTEMD'TI (Torpedoed 30/8) Arrived SS OLAF FOSTENES with 251 survivors. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 0005/1) SALVOIA reports 1047 B.S.T. off Altarry Head. Brief description of damage. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1318/1)

DATELLIR Sunk 28/8 Report of sinking (1) DALBLAIR (2) United Steam Navigation Co. (3) 2310 28/8 56.6 N. 13.33 W (4) (5) (6) Unknown (7) Sank in ten minutes (8) only survivors definitely known Chief Officer Hogg Chief France Plakelack and two Pritisk Chief Engineer Blakelock and two British Indians. (9) Unknown (10) Torpedo (11) Assumed went down with ship. Party landed Buncrana with three Swedish officers and ten Swedish and Norwegian survivors from ALIDA GORTHOWN herself torpedoed about 0030 29/8 after having previously picked up Dalblar survivors (Londonderry 1531/1)

Submarines Reported

1233

Position 338° Chicken Rock 20 miles. 54.19 N., 05.11' W. MACKAY and WESTCOTT to hunt. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1440/1)
Reported by aircraft, SOMALI, HESPERUS, MACKAY and WESTCOTT ordered to hunt (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1452/1) A/S trawlers DANE AN and GUAVA to hunt (N.O.I.C. Belfast, 1415/1)

0650/30

W.N. 11. reports that at 0650/30/8 in 58° 35' N., 5° 30' W., slight bump was felt under ship's bottom. Oil observed in wake for 10 minutes afterwards. Soundings of tanks and Bilges showed no change. (N.C.S.O, Methil, 1804/1)

0819

37° N., 5° E., position indefinte (D.S. 362)

0328

58° to 60° N., 20° or farther W., position very indefinte. (D.S. 362)

North Atlantic

0400

Port Captain reports submarine nationality unknown was seen 0300/1 G.M.T. by a local fisherman off Sao Lourenco Pt. east coast Madeira. (Consul, Funchal,



U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Estimated U-Boat Dispositions

Italian or German- Possibly 1 in Cape Verde Islands Area. The Italian U-Boat latterly off the zores may now have left her patrol

German- 1 between Portugal and the Azores. l in about 59° N., 20° W., or farther West at 0328/1 4 in N.W. Approaches one of which was in about 56° 30° N., 13° W., at 1709/ Another in 55° 26' N., 13° 1' W., at 0421/1. A third possibly in 54° 42' N., 10° 16' W. at 1131/31 and the fourth between 56° and 57° N., 8° and 10° W., at 2051/31. Also 1 West of St. Kilda outward bound. The 1 that was in 58° 48' N., 6° 49' W at Gl30/30 was apparently homeward bound and is now in Northern North Sea (D.D.I.C. 1515/1)

Submarines Attacked

0153 U/B Sunk

Have sunk U/boat at Ol53/1 in position 56.09 N., 2.17 E., (TUNA, 1815/1)

Your 0044/15/8. My 2146/16/8 and TUNAS 1815/1/9 Very glad that the result has been so successful and hope we shall catch some more on this route by keeping the matter most secret. (C. in C., H.F. to V.A.S. 1105/2)

By aircraft 54.14 N., 5.06 W., One 100 lb. bomb dropped ahead of oil patch. No result observed. (Plymouth A.C.H..., 1400/1)

1801

1355

One unknown submarine 027° Tory Island 29 miles (SKATE 1801/1) was U/B sighted? There is known wreck in position given. (C. in C., W.A., 1919/1 to SKATE) SKATE's 1801 Contact attacked with 35 charges since 1600, am remaining in position (?----2053/1) position (?----2053/1)



MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Convoy TC. 7

6 liners carrying 11,200 Canadian troops and escorted by REVENGE and 9 destroyers, with fighter protection during daylight 3/9, were 10 miles south of Barra Head at 1700/2, making for the Clyde.

EXPRESS

(mined 31/8) reached Hull safely at 1730 today.

H. 50

S/m H.50 is returning from patrol with one engine out of action.

R.E.F.

2 destroyers are to be lent from the Nore to Rosyth Escort Force.

3 U-boats sunk

TUNA on her first patrol reports that she sank a U-boat at 0150/1, about 150 miles east of St. Abbs Head.

Dis allowed by Assess Cutes

TIGRIS reports that she sank a large outward bound U-boat at 2234/2. CACHALOT today reports that she sank a U-boat on the night of 19/8 off the Gironde. (U.ST)

British Air Operations

Three Blenheims successfully bombed the shippard at Lorient last night. One Battle bombed Calais harbour but did not observe the results.

Enemy Air Operations

The National Oil Refineries Ltd. zeport at Llandarcy was hit and set on fire last night. No Adty. cisterns are affected. Damage was caused to the G.W. Railway track at Avonmouth, and at Swansea the Main Station is out of action and other damage was caused.

A fire, believed to have been caused by incendiary bombs broke out in a warehouse in Liverpool Docks last night.

Some damage was done at Tilbury Docks in an attack this morning.

Fires

2.9.40. Monday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations (Contd.)

Fires were caused at the Sunport Dock at Blyth at 2310/9, by incendiary bombs, but all were extinguished by daylight.

Two trawlers were unsuccessfully bombed and machine gunned at 1230 today to the westward of Ireland.

Convoy OA. 208 was attacked off Rattray Head at 2226. BEAUMANDIR was bombed, but no further details are yet available.

Mining

The enemy are using merchant vessels as minelayers.

C. in C., H.F. considers from a report of one of our s/ms that the enemy has probably laid a defensive mine barrier from the S.W. corner of his declared area to north of Brown Ridge.

Enemy minelaying aircraft were active at dusk off the east coast between the Wash and the Tyme.

At 2110 SUNFISH reported 4 Hzenkels minelaying 5 miles E. of May Island.



2.9.40. Monday.

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Operation"Hats" F.O. Force H. reports that operation "Hate"Hats" was carried out in the Western Mediterranean according to plan. This entailed reinforcement of the Mediterranean Fleet by VALIANT, ILLUSTRIOUS, CALCUTTA and COVENTRY, known during the operation as Force F.

> Force B (RENOWN, ARK ROYAL, SHEFFIELD and 15 destroyers, 4 for Force F) left Gibraltar 0950/30/8 and passed the longitude of Galita Island pm 1/9. force was to alter course to the N.E. before dark, as though making for Gaeta or Naples. On 31/8 Skuas shot down two shadowing aircraft. am/1/9 Swordfish attacked Elma aerodrome; observation of results was difficult, but Rome broadcast admits damage and destruction of 2 aircraft on the ground; Aircraft at 0650/1 sighted a convoy of 7 merchant ships steering north, close west of Sardinia; these may have been French, but in any case Admiral Somerville refrained from attacking owing to the possible prejudice of the current operation. A Fulmar despatched at 1805 to intercept a shadowing aircraft unfortunately engaged a Hudson which force landed in Tunis with petrol tanks holed.

> At 2200 Force B arrived in position north east of Skerki Bank and Force F was detached to R.V. with Force I (Medit. Fleet and convoy of 3 merchant ships for Malta) off Gozo Light.

obuntin Smash am/2/9 swordfish from ARK ROYAL attacked Cagliari. Low visibility prevented the attack being successful.

> Force I was shadowed by aircraft pm/30/8, and was bombed about noon/31/8, S.S. CORNWALL (stores) having her steering gear damaged and her speed reduced. EAGLE's fighters shot down one shadowing aircraft at 1500. At 1813 search by EAGLE's aircraft located an enemy force of 2 battleships, 7 cruisers and some destroyers 120 miles west of WARSPITE, who was then about 60 miles west of Cape Matapan. The enemy was too far off to allow of return of air striking force before dark and C. in C. Mediterranean moved his force to

> > northward



2.9.40. Monday.

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Operation "Hats" (Contd.)

northward of the convoy to cover the latter and intercept the enemy, if he should continue a southerly course. Air search at dawn 1/9 failed to re-locate the enemy and it was not until 1600/1 that C. in C., learnt that flying boats had sighted the force steering for and about 100 miles distant from Taranto, having evidently turned back shortly after Force I was reported.

Both PARTHIAN and RAINBOW sighted a force of cruisers and destroyers am/1. PARTHIAN claimed 2 hits, which was corroborated by intercepted messages that an enemy unit was in difficulties.

There was heavy weather on 1/9 but the convoy arrived safely at Malta am/2 and Forces F and I met at 0900. Enemy aircraft attempted to shadow and 2 were shot down, and as no air attack developed a.m. VALIANT was sent in to Malta to disembark her A.A. guns instead of waiting for darkness. VALIANT, COVENTRY and CALCUTTA unloaded their stores during daylight 2/9 and sailed to join C. in C., Mediterranean. The destroyers of the Mediterranean Fleet were sent in to fuel at Malta, after which the destroyers from Gibraltar (GALLANT, GRIFFIN, GREYHOUND, HOTSPUR) and GARLAND (enroute to U.K.) are to fuel.

6 enemy bombers and 15 fighters attacked units of the Fleet outside Malta harbour without causing any damage; and later the Fleet was unsuccessfully attacked by bombers, at least 5 of which the reported to have been shot down by ships' A.A. guns. The Hurricanes were unable to take off in time as they had just landed and were refuelling.

At 1817/2 C. in C., Mediterranean reported that all forces were about to proceed eastward.



MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

Rosyth Escort Force

C. in C., Nore's 1140/2. Approved for 2 destroyers to be lent from Nore to R.E.F. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1806/2). In view of Adty. 1259/24/7 would prefer lend V or W-class destroyers to R.E.F. A HUNT-class will be sent to re-inforce convoy escorts South of Flamborough Whenever available. (C. in C. of Flamborough whenever available. (C. in C. Nore 1140/2 to Adty.)

Division of Western Approaches Command

Your 1751/1. Proposal for dividing line between Plymouth Command and W.A. Command, and consider Liverpool better headquarters for C. in C., W.A. than Londonderry. (C. in C., W.A. 2009/2 to Adty.)

Your 1751/1. Concur as far as A.C.O.S. is concerned. (A.C.O.S., 1124/2).

Your 1751/1. Concur as to limits and names. Better L/T communications will be necessary between Scapa and W.A. Headquarters than now available either to Clyde or Liverpool. Is an additional Coastal Command intended. (C. in C., H.F., 1317/2 to Adty.).

SPHINX Ship).

French Hospital immediate instructions be given to confine Chief of Staff and crew on board the ship during her visit to Greenock. (A.F.F. 1215/2 to Adty.)

Defence of U.K.

R.M. Searchlight Your 20/Arty/5692(A.A.4)16/8.

Battery Propose R.M. S/L Battery now employed in Home Defence be withdrawn on 14/9 and be ready on 21/9 as S/L Battery in A.D.G.B. (D. of L.D. 1520/2 to War Office).

Gun Mounting

Parties to mount Coast Defence Guns on S.E. coast to be provided as follows. (D. of L.D. 1936/2).

Londonderry

Four 3.7 inch Mobile Guns to be moved at once to Londonderry. Inform War Office where personnel to come from and when ready to move. (Dacoast 4. 1958/2 to A.A. Command).

MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

MAORI

To proceed pm/2 to R.V. with DUNCAN as in R.A.D., H.F., 1919/1 and to afford escort to Lerwick as in N.O.I.C. Aberdeen's 1707/30. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1109/2 to MAORI).

Harwich

Patrols for 2/9. (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1115/2).

Patrol O.

Cancel my 1039/1. Patrol 0 tonight by 2 of 21st D.F. Night 3/4 by 16th D.F. (C. in C., Nore, 1115/2 to D.16).

Nore

Operational Memorandum No.11. (C. in C., Nore).

Dover

Patrols for night 23. (V.A. Dover, 1249/2 and 1326/2).

Intend sail UPRIGHT escorted by ESKIMO about 2030/3 for Clyde. Expect arrive 1300/4. Both carrying out trials off Barrow between 1100 and 2030/3. (N.O.I.C. Barrow 1548/2 to N.O.I.C. Greenock).

CHITRAL

Leaves Patrol to arrive Clyde 1300/9. Route. (F.O.C.N.P. 1611/2 to W.P.)

WORCESTERSHIRE

Leave patrol to arrive Clyde respectively 1100/7 and 1400/7. (F.O.C.N.P. 1623/2 to N. P.)

BASSETT

Arrived Sheerness 1520/2. (C. in C., Nore, 1647/2).

Portsmouth

Movements for night 2/3. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1737/2).

HOLDERNESS QUORN

To join Nore Command when worked up. (A.C.N.S/H) 1805/2 to C. in C., H.F.).



MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Iceland

ROYAL ULSTERMAN sailed 1806/1 from Akureyri for Clyde. (N.O.I.C. Iceland 0735/2 to Adty.)

Operation M.S.

F.O.I.C. Harwich to arrange trawlers one at 54 A. Buoy and another at 53 Buoy by dark 3rd. to show lights till destroyers have passed. (C. in C., Nore, 1846/2 to V.A. Dover).

M. T. B. Sweep off Dutch Coast

Request you consider carrying out a sweep tonight with M.T.Bs on same lines as destroyer sweep last night but proceeding further up the coast. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1333/2, to C. in C., Nore).

2 M.T.Bs operating off Dutch coast tonight returning to Harwich on completion.
(S.O. S/ms Harwich, 1859/2 to H.50).
If unable to locate boat (see casualties) proceed towards Texel and sweep southwards along coast as far as fuel permits with ease. Attack anything seen east of mine barrier. Be well clear of coast by daylight (C. in C., Nore, 1611/2 to M.T.B.29).

Submarines

PORPOISE Y

Departure ROSEMARY escorting PORPOISE and TAKU, expect arrive 50 N. 7 W. at 2200/3 PORPOISE and TAKU then as in V.A.S. 1439/29. (Capt. S.7 0501/2 to Adty.)

H. 49

Expect arrive 1228/2. (H.49 0623/2 to N.O.I.C. Harwich).

TITANIA

Adty's 1748/1. Request date you release TITANIA for duty as S/m Depot Ship. WOOLWICH leaves Scapa 4/9. (C. in C., H.F. 1128/2 to C. in C., W.A.)

H. 50

One engine out of action, speed 5 knots. Expect reach Z at 2030. (H.50 1640/2 to S.O. S/ms Harwich). Do not hesitate to ask for tug if any difficulty in returning. (S.O. S/ms, Harwich, 2005/2 to H.50).



MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines

For following 24 hours at 0600/3.

Area B. (V.A.S. 1643/2 Area A. (V.A.S. 1646/2 and 1854/2).

Adty. 1833/7/7
Orkneys movements (A.C.O.S. 1646/2).
Western Approaches (C. in C., W.A. 1705/2).
Greenock Area (F.O. Greenock, 1815/2).
Portsmouth (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1845/2).

E-Boats

One fast unknown M-boat reported in Torbay at 0215/2. Investigate. (C. in C., W.A. to BROKE, VANSITTART).

Lorient am/2, 5 E-boats at T.B. station. (PRU. St. Eval, 1840/2).

British Air Activity

Londonderry

Balloon Barrage

Base at Londonderry by detaching units
from existing barrages at discretion
of C. in C., Fighter Command. (Air Min.
1910/2 to F.C.)

Air Searches in For 3/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1940/2). Rosyth Area

A/S search

A/c being sent to carry out A/s search
near 58.40 N. 5.10 W. and then of area
58.40 N., 8.0 W., 58.0 N.8.0 W., 58.0 N.
7.16 W., 58.40 N. 6.10 W. (C. in C.,
Rosyth, 1528/2).

At 2025/2 in 53.25 N., 4.24 E., aircraft attacked 2 M/Vs about 600 tons steering South at 8 to 10 knots. One direct hit. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 0045/3).

pm/2 in 62.14 N., 5.30 E. at Quaz, aircraft bombed and machine-gunned a M.V. about 3000 tons alongside a small warehouse. Smoke seen issuing from warehouse. (Donibristle, 2210/2).



MOST SECRET

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Activity (Contd.)

Dortmund-Ems Canal Bombed between 2225 and 2359/2. Attack believed to have had a reasonable chance of success. (H.Q.B.C. 2137/3).

Enemy Air Activity

PHOEBE BLANCA Trawlers report being bombed and machine gunned at 1230/30 in 52.25 N. 12.0 W. No casualties. (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven, 1231/2 to Adty.).

Convoy Topas

Being attacked by aircraft at 57.36 N.
1.37 W. (2226/2 BEAUMANOIR bombed off
Rattray Head. (Wick Radio, recd., 2230/2).

Mining

EXPRESS

In tow with escort of destroyers. Request fighter protection from 0600/2 till arrival in Humber. Code Word PARTS. Parks. (C. in C. Nore 0203/2 to H.Q.F.C.)

SN. 41

Operation postponed 24 hours. (RAML. 1127/2 to Adty.) ZULU, SIKH, KASHMIR, KIPLING to arrive Port ZA. by 0820/4. (C. in C., H.F., 1935/2 to RAML).

Firth of Forth

4 Heinkel aircraft minelaying 110° May Island 5 miles. (SUNFISH 2110/2 to Adty.)

Operation MS.

To lay 2 lines of mines near S. Goodwin L/V to impede enemy transports making Dover from Calais. Line A on night 3/4. Line B as soon after as possible. Code word 1017. Orders for INTREPID, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE, 8 M.T. Bs from Nore and Dover. (V.A. Dover, 1310/2). Intend INTREPID, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE leave Spurn Point 1230/3, depart from S. Goodwin Light 2340/3, begin lay at 2359/3, and return same route to Immingham. Request Air escort 1400/3 at Outer Dowsing till dark, and Smiths Knoll at 0515/4 till Humber L/V reached. (INTREPID 1827/2 to V.A. Dover)(C. in C. Nore, 1846/2)(INTREPID 0903/3 to C. in C., Nore).

MOST SECRET

Monday. 2.9.40.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining (Contd.)

Enemy M/Vs as Minelayers It is evident enemy is using M/Vs as minelayers; and HELLGOLAND and TANNENBERG may also be used. Attention is called to CAFO. 422/40 where diagrams and details are given. (F.O. S/ms 1944/2 to S/ms.) (C. in C., H.F., 1319/2 to C. in C., Rosyth).

Possible New Enemy Mine Barrier

From report of H.31 dated 22/8, consider enemy has probably laid a defensive mine barrier from S.W. corner of his declared area to North of Brown Ridges. (C. in C., H.F. 1131/2 to V.A.S.)

Enemy Intelligence

Brest

am/2. One large M/V and 7 small craft at W. end Port de Commerce and one possible T.B. 3 patrol vessels in Anse du Fret. (PRU. St. Eval, 1840/2).

Landevennec (S.E. of Brest)

8 small M/Vs and 1 small vessel. (PRU. St. Eval, 1840/2).

Between 0940 and 1126/2, aircraft saw 25 French fishing vessels in area 49.10 N. 11.40 W. (A.C.H.Q. Plymouth 2100/2 to Adty.)

Norwegian Coast

Between 1550 and 1720/2, at 61.3 N.
4.43 E. one M/V about 5000 tons. At
1731/2 in 61.44 N. 4.59 E. in Frotsjoen
Fiord one M/V. about 6000 tons. In
62.9 N., 5.2 E. one M/V about 3000 tons
steering North at 10 knots. (Donibristle,
2210/2 to Adty.)

At 1800/2 in 55.36 N., 5.30 E. one Danish fishing smack with no W/T aerial visible. (Donibristle, 2100/2).

At 0204/2 in 53.4 N., 3.48 E. a convoy of about 40 ships about 60 feet long steering S.W. at 5 to 10 knots. (H.Q.B.C. 0400/3).

2.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys:	
OA. 208	Position and escort (C. in C., Rosyth, 2010/2). Details. (N.C.S.O. Methil, 0724/2, 0725/2).
HG. 42	Position. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2010/2).

COMORIN and N	ORTHERN :	SPRAY arr	ived	escorting
Icelandic con 2320/2).	voy. (F	.O.I.C.,	Green	ock,
2720/2/				

OA. 207	To alter course 30° dark. (C. in C., W.	to starboard after .A., 1820/2).

OB. 207	KEPPEL and	WITCH	to	join.	(C.	in	С.,	W.A.	9
	1631/2).								

OB. 209	Route.	(N.C.S.O.	Liverpool,	1506/2).
	(C. in (J., W.A.,	1950/1).	

T.C.7	Six liners escorted by REVENGE, etc. Route.
20004-1	Send two destroyers as additional escort
	to this convoy. (C. in C., H.F. to
	Capt. D.6, 0816/2). Request fighter
	protection (C. in C., W.A., 2007/2).
	Route given takes convoy through area where
	U-boats believed to be operating. Alternat-
	ive. (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C., W.A., 1334/2).

SL. 46	BULOLO as	ocean	escort.	(C.	in C.,	S.A.,
	1224/2).	(S /	5.37			

SC. 3 Dr.	raft sailing .B. 1530/2).	telegram. ((N.C.S.O.	Sydney
-----------	---------------------------	-------------	-----------	--------

Details of commercial cargo. (D. of S.T., Duchess of York, Georgic.

A.M.Cs Cargo Reply to Adty. 1617/25, re use of storage space in A.M.Cs. (C. in C., S.A., 1241/2).

2.9.40. Monday.

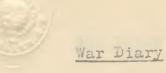
CASUALTIES & DEFECTS.

Sail M.T.Bs 29 and 31 forthwith to pick up 10 men in lifeboat reported in position 53° 24.8 N. 04° 04.2 E. Enemy knows position of boat. If air attack too heavy S.O. has authority to return to base at his discretion. Our aircraft on patrol may be able to guide M.T.Bs to the boat. (C. in C., Nore, 1344/2 to BEEHIVE).

Investigate S.O.S. at 1541/2 in 58.20 N. 12.0 W. (C. in C., W.A., 1617/2 to PUNJABI, TARTAR).

BEACON GRANGE C

Chief Salvage Officer 1607/2 see 3/9.



2.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Provision of French aircraft for mircraft Gibraltar to replace those in FIJI is under investigation (D.O.D. (H) to F.O., Force M, 1005/2)

Convoy 6 hours late at position D. and expected time of arrival Freetown will be 36 hours late. This will Force II. entail 24 hours postponement of all subsequent movements. Luciole aircraft and flying personnel from FIJI considered essential. (S.O.Force ..., 0842/2 \$ 5 Admly)

To replace FIJI in Operation Lenace. AUSTRALIA FIJI to transfer French aircraft and personel. Date of arrival Freetown. (D.O.D.(H), 1652/2) September)

Ly 1654/23. Request you place CUMBERLIND, BRIDGEWATER, MILFORD and QUANTET under orders of F.O., Force I from arrival of M at Freetown. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C. S.A. 1700/2) CULIBERLAND etc.,

F.O. Force M. 1047/31. DEVONSHIRE and Convoy L.P. Convoy M.P. not now expected to arrive Freetown until (date) and subsequent movements will be postponed 24 hours. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C., S.A., 1930/2)

Situation report No. 3. (D.N.I. to S.O. Force M., etc., 1932/2) West Africa

North Atlantic

Request that any allied merchant ships, Ships to call in particular Yeoward Line, calling
Teneriffe and Las Palmas may be directed
to make this the last Fort of Call so
as to obtain the latest information of
enemy movements. Communication with at Las Palmas Teneriffe very slow and unreliable. (N.C.SO. Las Palmas 0951/2)

Convoy O.G. 41 Arrived at Gibraltar with WELLINGTON (S.O. (I) Gib., 1848/2)



2.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Fleet

De Gaulle's representative Brazzaville report certain units of French Fleet believed to be en route for Dakar to Port Noire. (C. in C., S.A., 1205/2)

Allied Command Reply to tel 80576 (M.O. 4.) of 31/8. (G.O.C., West Africa, 1956/1)

→ mJAX → RGUS → 2. Orders re route to Capetown. (C. in C., S.A., 1251/2, 131C/2) An routeing AJAX and SYDNEY STAR direct to Durban (C. in C., S.A., 1305/2) Request onward reoute. (C. in C., S.A., to C. in C., E.I., 1313/2)

West Africa Meliable report that Libreville decided secede from Free France and take orders from Dakar. Gen. de Larminat considers situation satisfactory but needs watching. (G.O.C., West Africa, 0400/2)

DRAGON

Asking when ready to sail from Simonstown. (C. in C., S.A., 0935/2)

MORETON BAY

Requesting reply to his 0933/23/8 re future employment. (C. in C., S.A., 0953/2)

BULOLO

To escort S.L. 46. After junction to remain in company combining convoys as ordered by DUNOTTAR CASTLE. (C. in C., S.A., 1224/2)

ENTERPRISE

Date of passing Freetown boom, and of R.V. with HAWKINS. (C. in C., S.A., 1835/2)

→ ARGUS

To arrive Takoradi 1250 zone time plus 1, 5/9 and after disembarking aircraft stores and personnel to sail Freetown. Course. (C.h.C., S.A., 1317/2)

route

by 1310/2. If necessary amend route of AJAX and A.P. two across Agulhas Bank to take advantage of searching sweep ordered in my 1248/1 para (c). (C. in C., S.A., 1314/2 to N.O.i/c Simonstown)



2.9.1940. _onday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Lediterranean

C.S. 3.

Shadowed, request fighters. Position, course and speed, 60 35° N., 14° E., 38', 300°, 22 knots. (C.S. 3. to N.O.I.C. Malta, 0948/2) am remaining in vicinity 155° Delimara 30 in order not to disclose position fleet until schadowing aircraft leave. (C.S. 3. 1051/2)

Troop Convoys Forecast of major troop movements to L.E. up to January, 1941. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C's, S.A., E.I., & Led., 1610/2)

WRYNECK

Join F.O.C. 1 B.S. who will pass through approx position 313, 35° N., 15° E., 23, at 1700 zone minus 3, steering 095° 15 knots. (V.A., M lta. 1759/2 to WRYNECK)

mine

Floating mine reported position 313° Delimara Light 12.2 miles at 1123 Zone minus 3. (N.O.I.C., Malta 1837/2)

Sudan

Possibility of early Italian action against. Requesting joint appreciation of situation. (1st S.L. to C. in C., Med., 1901/2)

Operation "Hale"

Force H. will pass through position 35.40 N., 02.15 W., at 0300 zone minus one 3/9, course 272°, speed 23 knots. (S.O. Force H., 1935/2)

COMMWALL (STA. Sh.) COMMWALL hit by bomb aft before arrival Damage repairable Malta. 2nd W/T operator killed, 10 injured. (S.T.O., Malta, 2137/2)

Arrivals LOb: "Hate". See p. 27)

arrived and departed. VALIANT, CALCUTTA, COVENTRY, STUART, DEFENDER, VALPIRE, VENDETTA, DIAMOND, DAINTY, JERVIS, JUNO, NUBIAN, MOHAWK, HERO, HEREWARD, ILEX, DECOY, HASTY, WRYNECK, JANUS, IMPERIAL, HYPERION. Arrived VOYAGER, GARLAND, GALLANT, GRIFFIN, GREYHOUND, HOTSPUR. (V.A. Malta 2317/2)



2.9.1940. Monday

MOREIGN STATIONS

Lediterranean-Contd.

Operation "Hats"

Operation "Hats" so far satisfactory. VALIANT, COVENTRY and CALCUTTA unloaded and loaded stores during daylight hours, and sailed to join C. in C., Med., All destroyers refuelled except GARLAND, GALLANT, GRIFFIN, GREYHOUND, HOTSPUR, which have just arrived and will be sailed p.m. 3/9 for Gibraltar. Air interference slight and no damage in islands. (N.O.I.C., Malta 2325/2)
Report on operation Hats. (F.O. Force H., 1830/2, 1545/4) Ditto. (C. in C., Med., 1817/2)

Malta Stocks

Detailed arrangements agreed by all 3 Services and Colonial Office are set out in D. of S.T. 1636/1. Shortage of shipping precludes the allocation of more than 2 fast ships in addition to BRECONSHIRE and ULSTER PRINCE. Possible after experience you may be able to release the latter ship. (D. of P., to C. in C., Led., 2118/2)

VILLE ORAN escape

Report from U.S. Consul General, Casa, Blanca, that French steamer VILLE ORAL ex Portland, accompanied by destroyers and aeroplanes, will attempt to force our patrols in Straits in very near future, presumably proceeding eastwards towards marseilles. (Gascoigne, Tangier, 2012/2)

Air

German Bombers Small number of German dive bombers reported at Milo aerodrome Trapani, Castel Vestrano, Palermo and Cagliari. (B.2) (B.C., to C. in C., Med., 0021/2)

Aircraft Reports Group of aircraft detected by R D/F. (N.O.I.C., Malta, 1709/2) Cancelled (N.O.I.C., Malta, 1726/2)

Aircraft detected by R. D/F approaching fleet bearing 020° distance 42 miles. (F.O.I.C., Malta, 1758/2) Cancelled (N.O.I.C., Malta 1835/2)

/Malta Raids.....



2.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Air, Contd.

Malta Raids & Reconnaissance

lalta Air Intelligence Report up to 1800/2/9. All times local. Two alarms were given during 2/9. First 1212 to 1226 hours when 6 bombers escorted by 15 fighters approached island from the North. Target-units of fleet outside harbour. Several bombs dropped in sea but no damage. Second alarm 1535 to 1545 hours- one enemy aircraft approached from south to within 10 miles of islands but turned back. 6 Hurricanes up on both occasions but no interception. Between first and second raid enemy aircraft employed low dive-bombing attacks on Naval units south-east of the island. No damage done. Reconnaissance by Sunderland 0600 to 1630 hours between lalta, Sicily and Zante. No enemy movement to report. Redco. by Skua 1610 to 1850 Syracuse, Augusta, Messina. Nil report. (H.Q., R.A.F., Malta, 1650/2)

Expenditure of A/A ammunition in airraids. (Govr. Malta, 2221/2)

Bast Indies

CARTHAGE R.S. 5.. SHROPSHIRE CARTHAGE escorting convoy R.S. 5. passed between Guardafui and Abdel-Kuri and reports monsoon current still strong and irregular. If weather conditions hazardous for convoy of your size, you have full discretion to pass east of Socotra. Further route. (C. in C., E.I. to SHROPSHIRE, O612Z/2)

Troop Convoys Advising movements, C. in C., M.E., refast and slow groups. W.S. 2 A. and date of U.S. 4. leaving Bombay. (C., In C., E.I., no T.O.O./2)

CAPETOWN

Asking permission for full calibre firing (CAPETOWN to F.O.C.R.I.N., 1102Z/2)

LA.P. 3.

Admty. 1642/28. Intend CARTHAGE to escort A.P. 3. from vicinity of Durban. Request estimated date of arrival Capetown. (C. in C., E.I., to Adty.)(1242/2)

/Assab Attacked.....



2.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Assab Attacked

Blenheims attacked jetties and warehouses Assab 1345/2 all bombs in target area results not observed. Fire started yesterday still burning fiercely, 6 Blenheims and 14 Gladiators standing fighter patrol in pairs 0300 to 1400. No casualties. All times G.M.T. (A.H.Q., aden, 2158/2)

Operations Enemy orts

Tour 1318/27. Realised that with your present forces it is impossible to watch these ports continuously, but until it is established that shipping is not entering them we are sure you will have them watched when forces are available. (1st. S.L. to C. in ., E.I., 2356/2)

America & West Indies

New Destroyers

Ly 1621/28. Attitude of Canadian Government on matter will be influenced by decision as to whether six vessels in question will become part of R.C.N. or R.N. Canadian Government desirous of operating vessels as part of C.N. and prepared to consider acquiring vessels, if such step is within the scope of United States-United Kingdom arrangement. In existing circumstances would endeavour to maintain four of the six in active operation in European waters, thus bringing Canadian destroyer contribution to a flotilla of eight. Request your views. (C.N.S., Canada, 1501/2 to Adty.)

U.S.Destroyers

Your 1620/31. To speed up arrangements for degaussing, request voltage, etc., and tonnage 8 in first group. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, to N.A. Washington. 1835/1)

Transfer Arrangements N.A., Washington reports, provided agreement announced 3/9, Navy Dept., arranged for first group of 8 destroyers to arrive Halifax 6/9. Reat Adm. Reichmuth in leader RUSSELLwill accompany and remain Halifax to superintend transfer. Destroyer depot ship DENHBOLA will arrive Halifax shortly after destroyers and act as accommodation for U.S. crews. (D.N.I., to C., in C., A.W.I., 1943/2)



2.9.1940. Londay

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies-Contd.

Suspicious Ship Laster of RUAHINE reports 29/8 in position 023° 20° N., 062° 35° W., sighting ship steering erratic course in Northwesterly direction very similar to 0.U. 6329 (1) number 201. S.O.I., Kingston, 1644/2)

en route for U.K. Curacao reports at v 0850/24/8 sighted vessel bearing N. 030 W. 10 miles Course N.E. at 0930 when bearing N. by E. Vessel altered course to south West and ROTORUA turned to bring her astern shortly losing sight over horizon. Master assumed she stopped. Later W/T signals heard from nearby GAZA calling AMARANTE. Same day AMARANTE heard calling GAZA. New York maritime Register 28/8 reports Lisbon departure 13/8 GAZA and departure 10/8 AMARANTE for New York but does not report arrival. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1632/2)

My 1301/26/8, re proposal for Cruiser to visit Colon, Cartagena and La Guaira Intend Comdr. West Indies in DESPATCH should visit La Guaira 11/9. (C. in C., A.W.I. 1842/2 to Adty.)

Australia & New Zealand

CULBERLID (S.S.)
RELUERA
RANGITATA

0

Asking confirmation if sunk. Desired to announce officially. (N.Z.N.B., 0230Z/2) Your 0238Z/2. Confirmed that CUMBERLAND and REMUERA have been sunk. Both sinkings were in the vicinity of U.K. The first by S/M attack on 24/8 and the second by A/C on 26/8. No information of any attack on RANGITATA. Requested that no announcement at present be made. Question of announcement and of information concerning future sinkings forms subject of telegram from Dominions Office to N.Z. (D.T.D. 2122/2)

NEW ZEALAND

9311 tons. Overdue at Fremantle since 25/8. (D.S. 364)



MOST SECRET

2.9.1940. Monday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

NORBURG

Left Constanza 30/8 for Poti. (D.S.363)

LARISSA

Sailed from Galatz for Black Sea port 2/9 in ballast. (D.S. 364)



2.9.1940. Londay

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

VILLE DE HOUS

Belgian, 7463 tons. Torpedoed 58.20 N. 12° W. at 1541/2 (VILLE DE MONS, 1544/2) Crew taken to lifeboats (VILLE DE MONS, 1548/2, Abandoned but afloat. (D.S.364)

THORNIEA

British 4261 tons. Torpedoed 2207/2 in 55.41 N., 14.30 W., (Lyness, 2313/2) VANOC ordered to attack (C. in C., W.A. 2331/2) GLEANER and tug ENGLISHMAN to close (C. in C., W.A., 2337/2) In convoy O.B. 206 Swansea to Montreal with coal (D.S. 364) Not located (C. in C., W.A. 0949/3, VANOC 1132/3) If nothing heard of THORNLEA by dark proceed with ENGLISHMAN to south of Islay then Rosyth. (C. in C., W.A. 1607/3 to GLEANER, Capt D.14)

S.O.S., 309° from Lalin Head. PUNJABI and TARTAR to investigate. Aircraft will arrive position 2000 Tug SUPERMAN also being sent. (C. in C., W.A., 1617/ 1737/2, 1749/2)

KERET (Sunk 22/8)

Norwegian, 1718 tons, from Tyne for Sydney, N.S., in ballast, torpedoed 2310/22/8 in 54.16 N., 23.08 W., and sunk. Seven survivors landed. (D.S.363)

THEODOROS T (Toroedoed 27/8)

Greek, 3409 tons. Master and crew rescued from boats 2135/29/8 by ECLIPSE and landed at Gibraltar today; 3 menbers of crew injured. THEODOROS T. bound from Rosario Uruguay to U.K. cargo maize joined S.L. 43 from St. Vincent Cape Verde Is. but unable to maintain speed and become detached. Ship torpedoed without warning 2030 G.M.T. 27/8 in position approximately 050° 10' N., Q9° 50' W. U Boat surfaced after ship abandoned described at 700 to 800 tons Crew seen to be wearing German sailors caps. (F.O.C.N.A., 1714/2) THEODOROS T hom ward bound from Rosario, was a straggler from convoy S.L. 43 (D.S., 364)

/ H.M.S. FIJI.....



2.9.1940. Monday

U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Ships Attacked-Contd.

H.M.S.FIJI

(Torpedoed 1/9) BEDOUIN'S 2312/1, position of FIJI. Join H.X. 67 with your force (C. in C., H.F. to Capt.D.6. C153/2) No air escort yet arrived. Ty position course and speed., 58.46N., 7.36 W., 102°, 11 knots (FIJI, 0941/2) Your 0941/2. Failed to locate you. Expect relief aircraft about 1430 (c. in C., Rosyth, 1322/2)

VILLE DE HASSELT

Following received from Coastguard Kyle:13 survivors including Master were landed
at Stornoway 1030 to-day from VILLE DE
HASSILT torpedoed on 3/8 in position 57°
N., 9° W., approx. Belgian Trawler
TRANSPORT picked up the 13 survivors in
a ships lifeboats at 1830/1/9 12 miles
west of St. Kilda. Master states 3
ships lifeboats are still missing 1145/2
(F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1250/2)

My 1250/2. Following from Coast Guard Kyle:- My 1145/2. Following received from Coast Guard Stornoway. Lloyds agent Stornoway reports 40 survivors from SS VILLE DE HASSELT have been landed at Fleetwood. This now makes the ships complement safe. 1305/2. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1440/2-)

CHELSEA

(Torpedoed 30/8) Now reported to have sunk. (D.S. 362)

MACHELOV

(Torpedoed 30/8) Has arrived in Clyde (D.S. 363)

ANADARA

(Torpedoed 31/8) Has arrived in Clyde (D.S. 363)

LEONIDAS ... V.L.AS (Torpedoed 20/8) Has reached Greenock (D.S., 363)



MOST SECRET

2.9.1940. Monday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

~	. 17		- 1
Submarines	Repo	orte	ed
-	-	-	CORNEL CO.

0931	D.F., unknown enemy unit, probable U-Boat, 49.40 N., 11.30 W., unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C., 1020/2)
0332	Indication of U-Boat (s) in 020° W., between 58° N., and 60° N., at 0332 (C. in C., W.A. to REVENGE, 1117/2)
1208	D.F., unknown enemy unit probable U-Boat, unreliable fix. 56.50 N., 22.00W (D.D.I.C., 1250/2) (C. in C., W.A., 1253/2) (D.D.I.C., 1559/2)

1115	Aircraft	reports	submarine	e in 58.33 N.,
	8.28 W.,	at 1115	steering	104° 8 knots
	(C. in C. 1429/2)	, Rosyti	1 1336/2)	(F.O. (S)

1312	Enemy submarine 55.18 N., 7.07 W.,	
	SOMALI, KEPPEL and WITCH to attack. (C	•
	in C., W.A., 1343/2)	

1400	56° 21' N.	, 7º 14' W.,	on surface, by	T
	Icelandic	Trawler B.2	(D.S. 365)	

1217	Unless definite evidence of a U-Boat in
	55.40 N., 7.54 W., rejoin your proper
	convoy. ERICA report ships in company
	and action taken. (C. in C., W.A.,
	1217/2) No ships in company. Contact
	lost during night when asdic temporarily
	out of action. Area searched no
	result, am Aforming VANOC (ERICA 1320/2)

Lorient		submarines probably six, shown by
		reconnaissance 1/9. (P.R.U. St
	Eval	, 1840/2)

2207	F. 1	message	55.41 N.,	14 30	W., at
	2107/	G.M.T.,	(D.D.I.C	. 0153/	(3)

North Atlantic

0400/1	Submarine nationality unknown reported
	off Jao Lourenco east coast of Ladeira
	at 0300 G.M.T. 1/9. (F.O.C.N.A., 0200/2)

28° 50' N., 14° 10' W., (N. of
Fuertaventura, Canary Is.) 2mU-Boats
seen by aircraft. C.4. (D.S. 365)



2.9.1940. Monday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

Estimated
U-Boat
Dispositions

Italian or German- possibly 1 in Cape Verde Island Area.

German- l between Portugal and the Azores or farther South.
l in about 49° 40' N., 11° 30' W., at 0931/2, probably proceeding to Lorient.
l in about 56° 50' N., 22° W., at 1208/2
3 or 4 in N.W. Approaches, no new indications of their positions.
Also l in 58° 10' N., 12° 55' W., at 1720/1 may be homeward bound.
(D.D.I.C., 1345/2, V.A.S., 1901/2)

Submarines Attacked

0520

By aircraft, 206 Sqdn. 52.54 N., 3.37E (C. in C., Nore, 0520/2) 3 bombs. Result unknown. (Chatham A.C.H., 0845/2)

1317

By aircraft depth charged oil patch moving 280, position 290 Cape Wrath 7. (A/C 204 Sqdn., 1317/2)

1717

By CLINTONIA, 56.30 N., 14.15 W., S/M submerged when fired on. (CLINTONIA, 1717/2, Scapa Base Ship, 1735/2) VANOC ordered to attack (C. in C., W.A., 1837/2)

1850

N

By aircraft, dropped depth charge on oil rising position 58.40 N., 5.10 W., Nothing further observed. (A/C 201 Scdn., 1850/2)

p.m. 19/8

CACHALOT reports during night 19/8 in position 47. 02 N., 4.49 W., carried out surface attack on U-Boat at 1500 yards range. CACHALOT dived on firing. One explosion heard 70 seconds after firing and propeller noises ceased. Investigation one hour later revealed well defined thick oil patch which smelt strongly of diesel fuel. No wreckage seen. (V.A.S., 1621/2)

1110

By aircraft 58.32 N., 8.28 W., 2-100 lb bombs dropped, no hits, (D.S. 364)

1305

By aircraft 55.18 N., 7.07 W., 2-100 1b bombs dropped (D.S. 364)

Mediterranean & East Indies

1020

./C reported U/B at periscope depth 10 miles 220° from .lboran Island. Destroyers hunted and attacked. (D.S.364)



(199

War Diary

MOST SECRET

3.9.1940. Tuesday

SITULTION REPORT

Home Commands

2 M.T.B's last night operated off the Dutch Coast.

Orkneys A.A.Defence

G.O.C., A/A Command has proposed that 40 A/A guns of 4.5 inch and 3.7 inch calibre be withdrawn from the defence of the Scapa Flow area which he understands "has decreased considerably in importance as a Fleet Anchorage".

The Commander Orkneys and Shetlands defence proposes to take 8 heavy and 8 light guns from the defences of the Fleet Anchorages for the defence of the aerodromes nearing completion at Scaebrae and Twatt. (C. in C., H.F. and A.C.O.S. have protested against the weakening of the defenses and ask that the defence of the new aerodromes shall be met by additional guns.

Shipping at Liverpool

The Air Ministry have given instructions that special consideration is to be given to security from air attack of large concentrations of ship ing at iverpool 6/9-8/9 and 20/9-25/9 inclusive.

S.S.TROPIC SEA Scuttled

SS.TROPIC SEA, a Norwegian ship captured by Germans with a German prize crew on board, scuttled herself at 1000 today in 46° N., 11° N., when intercepted by TRUANT.



MOST SECRET

3.9.1940. Tuesday

SITUATION REPORT

British air Operations

Blenheims last night attacked Cape Gris Nez. Results were not observed. Fuel tanks at Flushing were bombed last night and hits were registered, though results not observed.

A Hudson last night secured a direct hit just abaft the bridge of one of two merchant vessels 20 miles off the Texel. Dense white smoke prevented further observation.

12 Hampdens last night attacked submarines at Lorient and consider there are very reasonable chances of hits.

The Dortmund-ims Canal was also attacked. This attack also is considered to have had reasonable chance of success.

Photographs were taken of a large number of ports from the Helder to Lorient. At the latter, some movement of naval units, pricipally S/M's, was seen.

Enemy sir Operations

Convoy OA 208 was again bombed off
Rattray Head at Ol20/3. SS ASHBY was
damaged but continued under her own
steam. SS DELEDYKK anchored off Aberdeen with a tug standing by. Amongst
the survivors from SS picked
up by armed trawler BEACONSFIELD were
10 British women and 15 children.
SS EAGOSIAN, on fire, was taken in tow
for Peterhead by a tug. SS SOESTERDERG
was abandoned on fire. SS OTERO, a
Dutch oiler, was taken in tow badly on
fire and leaking.

DELFTDIJK



MOST SECRET

3.9.1940. Tuesday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

BERYL and shore batteries at dawn to-day engaged an E-Boat off the N.E. coast of Malta. The E-Boat retired without taking offensive action. A few hours later an Italian U-Boat was reported near the same place and EERYL dropped depth charges on a possible contact.

Mining

It is estimated that 40 enemy minelaying aircraft were engaged last night, and extensive minelaying is suspected along the east and south east coasts from Aberdeen to Poole, and in ristol Channel and Liverpool Bay.

Linelaying E-Boats last night is suspected in the Thames Estuary.

There was a minelaying raid at Scapa during the night. 2 mines were detonated and more are suspected. Switha entrance and Westray Firth are closed. Sweeping continues.

3 mines were detonated at belfast and there were explosions at 0900 and 1615 today off Spurn Point Lighthouse.



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLLANDS

Policy

Rosyth Escort
Force.
Additional
Destroyers

Adty. 1806/2. VIVACIOUS and VORTIGERN detailed. WATCHMAN will relieve VORTIGERN on completion of re-fit about 14/9. (C. in C., Nore 1123/4 to adty.)

Defence of U.K.

Faroes

Your 0218/31. Propose to establish lookout Stations near Kirkebo and on Kolter. Request following personnel and equipment be sent in TEVIOTOBANK (N.O.I.C. Faroes 1300/3 to Adty.)

18th C.S. to Come South

SOUTHAMPTON, BIRMINGHAM and MANCHESTER are to sail a.m./4 for Sheerness. You can leave 1 of the 3 at Humber if you prefer. __ring HOLDERNESS with you if ready. Would you like destroyer escort from Humber to meet you. (C. In C., Nore 1603/3 to C.S. 18)

Concentration of barges in lushing area and reference of C. in C., H.F. to minefield probably stretching from .Z.X. 176 to mastward indicate that increased importance now attaches to waters south of Latitude 52° 30°. Only weak destroyer forces exist in this area but I am ordering C.S. 18 to come south.

Of small cruisers that would be specially useful here only one is available and she is at Humber, GALATEA is temporarily out of action. FIJI was ordered here but never arrived. CURACOA was asked for but not approved. CARDIFF is ordered to leave the command. It would be much appreciated if CARDIFF can remain until FIJI or some other ship can take her place.

If forces from Flushing landed in East Kent suitable ships to repel them would be few in number and they would have to expect consideration losses from air attack.

(C. in C., Nore 1830/3 to Adty.)



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE CO. AIDS

Defence of U.K.-Contd.

C. in C., Nore's 1600/3 and 1630/3 although ships of the 18th C.S. have been removed from my operational control consider I may have a reversionary interest in them. I am of the opinion that they serve our naval strategy better by operating as a squadron from an appropriate base such as Scapa or Rosyth than to expose them unprofitably by stationing them at Sheerness. I think it requires more than a concentration of barges to justify such action. (C. in C., H.F. 2211/3)

Defence of Orkneys

G.O.C. in C.A.A. Command "understands that Scapa Flow has decreased considerably in importance as a fleet anchorage" and therefore suggests that the A.A. defences of this area should be reduced. Recommends the withdrawl of 40 A.A guns of 4.5 and 3.7 calibre.

I request that immediate steps should be taken to disillusion A.A. command. Please see also my 2002/29/7. Commander Orkneys and Shetlands defences now informs me that it is proposed to take 8 Heavy A.A. guns and 8 light A.A. guns from the defences of the fleet anchorage for the defences of Scaebrae and Twatt. I must protest against the weakening of the defences. Scaebrae and Twatt are new commitments since the plan of defence was made and one outside the umbrella.

Their defence should be met by additional repitition additional guns. These aerodromes are nearing completion and a very early decision is necessary. (See my 1507/6/5. (A.C.O.S. 1738/3)



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Lovements

Patrol T On night 4/5 by 3 destroyers of 21st D.F. C. in C., Nore 1023/3 to D.16)

Patrol 0 On night 5/6 by 21st D.F. (C. in C., Nore, 1023/3 to D.16.)

VORTIGERN

Request you sail her p.m/4 for Rosyth to join R.E.F. WATCHIAN will relieve her on 14/9. (C. in C., Nore, 1044/3 to F.O.I.C. Humber)

VIVACIOUS

On completing Patrol T a.m./5th is to be lent to R.E.F. proceeding by swept channel to arrive Rosyth 0700/6 (C. in Cl., Nore 1138/3 to D. 21)

Day Patrols and Movements to 1200/4. (c. in C., Nore 1200/3)

Estimate destroyers of 12th D.F. ready to sail as follows, H.M.S. ANTELOPE, H.M.S. AMAZON, 5th September, H.M.S. AMBUSCADE H.M.S. ARROW 6th September, H.M.S. ACTIVE, H.M.S. ACHATES. 7th September.
H.M.S. ANTHONY arrives Clyde to boiler clean 4th September. (N.O.I.C. Greenock 1240/3 to C. in C., W.A.)

French Cable Ship. Sails Plymouth 2000/3 for Clyde. Request Fighter Protection till dark 3/9 and from dawn 4/9. (C. in C., W.A., 1245/3)

When ready for service will join Canadian Destroyer Division under C. in C., W.A. based at Scapa. (D.D.D.H. 1330/3 to C. in C., W.A.)

_ovements for night 3/4. (A.C.O.S. 1550/3)

See Defence of U.K.

LL RGARDE

EMITE BAUDOT

Nore

Orkneys

SOUTHAL PTON

ANCHESTER



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLL INDS

_ovements-Contd.

ULSTER PRINCE

Expects to be ready to sail a.m./5th.
Request sailing instructions. (F.O.I.C.
Greenock 1641/3 to Adty.)

Portsmouth

Night Movements for night 3/4 (C. in C., Portsmouth 1727/3)

Harwich

Night Dispositions and movements to 1200/4. (N.O.I.C. Harwich 1746/3)

DEVONSHIRE

It is noticed that DEVONSHIRE has been routed through an area to the Eastward of the Azores in which a considerable number of sinkings by and sightings of U-Boats have recently occurred. (Lst S.L. 2346/3 to C. in C., W.A.)

Operations

Iceland

In view of late arrival of MANCHESTER CITY and failure of BESTUM to complete loading, intend to delay sailing of convoy E.A.S. 3 until p.m./4. (F.O.I.C. creenock 1106/3 to -dty.

Ly 1946/23 and F.O.I.C. Greenock 1106/3 Considered the 4 trawlers detailed are not sufficient escort in view of present U-Boat activity. Proposed therefore to delay the convoy till 2 destroyers are available as extra escort through U-Boat zone. in C., H.F. requested state earliest date when 2 destroyers can be available in Clyde for this. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1816/3 to C. in C., H.F.)

Admty. 18.6/3 and F.O.I.C. Belfast 2150/3. Request you arrange that VERSATILE and VILY now at Clyde be available to escort D.M.S. 3. (C. in C., H.F. 2329/3 to R.A.D.)



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Submarines

(Depot Ship)

Report earliest date TITANIA can be sailed to resume duty as S/M Depot Ship. (C. in C., W.A. 1001/3 to F.O.I.C. Belfast)
Ready leave Londonderry 1000/6 if escort available (F.O.I.C. Belfast, 1522/3 to adty.) (H.O.I.C. Belfast 1641/3 to C.in C., W.A.) VERSATILE and VIMY ready a.m./4 to escort TITANIA (C. in C., H.F., 1851/3 to C. in C., W.A.)

Submarine Operating Area

V.A.S. 2004/1. Concur (C. in C., H.F. 1159/3 to Adty)

Adty. 1833/7/7

Western Approaches Movements (C. in C., W.A. 1505/3) Greenock Area (T.O.I.C. Greenock 1557/3)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 600/4 area A (V.A.S. 1614/3) area B., (V.A.S. 1616/3)

Submarine Patrol Off Rebrides

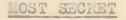
Your 0428/23/8 and my 1157/23/8. I should like at least one of these positions to be filled during September when you have a submarine available. Your 1946/25/8, para B does this take into account the minelaying submarines remaining on patrol at end of each Lay. (C. in C., H.F. 2017/3 to V.A.S.)

TRIBULE THIDLHT My 1209/25/8. TRIBUNE and TRIDENT leave Patrol a.m./5 and a.m./6 respectively and proceed meet Escort at 180° Barra 8 miles at 0700/7. (C. in C., W.A. 2047/3)

UPRIGHT LSAILO My 1548/2. Sailing postponed. Faulty propellor UPRIGHT. (N.O.I.C. Barrow, 2312/3 to N.O.I.C. Greenock)

TIGHIS

Your 1956/29. In view of glassy calm and fog am proceeding to Gironde. (TIGRIS 1742/3 to F.O. S/M's)



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

E-Boats

5 E-Boats near T.B. Station (P.R.U. St. Eval 1905/3) Lorient

One E-Boat in sight. My position 135° Beachy Head 9 miles. (Read at 2345/3. Source unknown) Beachy Head

Minelaying by E-Boats suspected near Position X. (C. in C., Nore 2359/3 to F.O.I.C. Harwich) Thames Estuary)

P.R.U. Sortie 3/9 shows Calais 7 E-Boats in Outer Port. Boulogne two vessels 125 feet long possibly E-Boats and one 197 feet long. Two E-Boat off Gris Nez proceeding East. (P.I.U. 0305/4)

British Air Activity

Between 2250/2 and 0001/3, 12 Hampdens attacked submarines at Lorient. Large explosions seen(H. .B.C. 2137/3)

Air searches for 4/9. (C.in C., Rosyth 1750

It is intended to employ FURIOUS with suitable escort to operate A/C off Norwegian coast in locality beyond range of F.A.A. A/C at Hatston. Request concurrence A.O.C., F.C be obtained for 6 aircraft from 804 Squadron to be embarked in FURICUS for her local protection during these operations which will be of short duration. If a destroyer screen can be provided intended TURIOUS proceed for first operation on 6/9 and its duration is likely to be less than 36 hours. Object of embarking Gladiators is to have all Skuas available for dive bombing. (C. in C., H.F. 1928/3 to Adty.)

Your 1928/3 Air Linistry Concur. (5th S.L. 1336/4)

/Enemy Air

Position X

Calais & Boulogne

Lorient

Rosyth Area

TURIOUS to Operate off Norway

LOST SECRET

War Diary

3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLAIDS

Enemy air activity

Convoy OA 208 ASHBY Bombed off Rattray Head. (Lyness W/T 0120/3) Proceeding south under own steam. (N.O.I.C., Aberdeen 1500/3 to Adty.)

DELFT DIJK (Dutch 17/4)

Bombed in convoy, now in tow of tug SEAMAN, 30 men, 10 women, 15 children picked up from boats at 100/3 and landed 0515. (N.O.I.C. Perterhead, 0707/3 to N.O.I.C. Aberdeen)
Anchored off Aber een. Tug standing by (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen 1500/3 to Adty.)

OTERO

Dutch Oiler. tons. Badly burnt and leaking. In tow of tug SAUCY. (N.O.I.C. Peterhead 0707/3 to N.O.I.C. Aberdeen)

LAGOSIAN

H.M.T. SOUTHERN GEM arrived 0700 with 32 survivors from LAGOSIAN, 2 badly injured. Ship bombed, on fire, and believed sunk. (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen 0831/3 to adty.) On fire and in tow. Proceeding to Peterhead. (N.O.I.C., Aberdeen 1500/3 to adty.)

Large number of enemy A/C at 51° 32' N 1° 58 E., (WOOLSTON 1020/3, FLEETWOOD 1020/3, VENETIA 1025/3)

SOESTERBERG

On fire 15 miles East of Peterhead at 1200/3. Patrols are investigating. (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen 1500/3 to --dty.)

Mining

Scapa

Suspected minelaying at Hoxa during raid by 6 aircraft from 2303/2 to 0001/3.

Hoxa entrance closed till sweeping carried out. oa.C.O.S. 0022/3 to adty.)

Further minelaying raid between 2300/2 and 0440/3. 2 Red mines detonated in Long Hope, and more suspected 10 cables from Harkness Martello Tower and in Water Sound. Switha Entrance closed.

Hoxa and Fleet Channels open. sweeping continues. (a.C.O.S. 1905/3 to adty.)

Westray Firth closed to traffic. (N.O.I.C. Kirkwall 1606/3)



MOST SECRET

3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Lining-Contd.

Operation 1.S.
(Near S. Goodwin L.V.)

Reduest fighter protection for INTREPID, ICARUS, II PULSIVE from 0515/4 till arrival at Humber about 0930/4. Code word (C. in C., Nore 1229/3 to H.Q.F.C.)

4 M.T.B's covering operation during night 3/4. (V.A.Dover 1229/3 to adty.) (H.Q.F.C.)

1445/3)

Mines probably laid near 53 buoy since you passed. Proceed up Q.Z.S. 159 and anchor near East Shingles Buoy. At daylight proceed to Sheerness. (C. in C., Nore 2346/3 to INTREPID)

Belfast

3 mines detonated today, 138° 1.5 miles and 152° 2.5 miles from Black Head. (F.O.I.C. Belfast 1634/3 to 4dty.)

Portsmouth

"Snall will be operating in J.Z.S. 111 from 0630 to 1500/4; and 4 Oropesa sweepers in Eastern approach Channel 1130 to 1600/4. Code word Sader. Request air cover. (c. in C., Portsmoth 1654/3 to H.Q.F.C.)

Spurn -oint

Explosions at 0900/3 at 111° Spurn Point Lighthouse, at 1615/3 at 083° Spurn Point Lighthouse 5 miles. (F.O. Humber 1843/3 to Adty.)

Possible New Enemy Line Barrier

Your 1131/2. Agree this may have been laid. (V.A.S. 1244/3 to C. in C., H.F.)

IV.I.HOE LSK EXPLESS Lined 1/9. Detailed account of mining and damage. (D.5. 2019/3 to C. in C., Nore)

C.IRO
[Operation SN 5]
[Northern
] ine Barrier

Cancel my 1934/2. CAIRO to sail from Clyde to R/V with 1st L/L Squadron East of Shiant Island at 1700/4, provide A/A cover, and return from Cape Wrath to Scapa after completion. (C. in C., H.F. to R.A. A/A Ships)

Position X (Thames Estuary)

Linelaying by E-Boats suspected near Position X. 4 Fleet Sweepers are to meet F.S. 70 at Position X and sweep it through as in Adty. Letter M.I.S. 0538/15 Convoy expected at Z or 0600 (C. in C., Nore 2359/3 to F.O.I.C. Harwich)



3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Enemy	Inte	lli	gence

Brest Suspected T.B. has left. Otherwise no change. (P.R.U. St. Lval 2030/3)

Cheroour:

4 vessels, possibly T.B's or Patrol
Craft, at quay opposite entrance to
Petite Rade. (P.R.U. St. Eval 2030/3)

Texel 10 miles N.W. of Texel, 7 Patrol vessels steering towards Texel. (P.I.U. 2120/3)

Norway

R/C of Egeroen, Stavanger, Haugesund, Bergen. Details (Donibristle 0100/4)

<u>Convoys</u> <u>Shipping</u>

H.X. 67 Due 0200/4. (WARWICK, 0905/3)

H.X. 68

AURANIA to leave after dark 4/9 and return Halifax. (C. in C., W.A., 1140/3)

Meet. (C. in C., W.A. 1520/3 to

ST. LAURENT etc.,)

T.C. 7. Re destroyers meeting (Capt. (D) 9
0630/3) Re A/C meeting (C. in C., W.A.
1803/3, 1813/3, REVENGE 1835/3) Position
(C. in C., W.A. 2049/3) Vessels names,
troops. (11,143) cargoes etc., (D. of S.T.
-0430/3)

S.L.46

BULOLO left Freetown 0803/3 as ocean escort (S.O. (1) Freetown 0803/3)

F.S.71 HOLDERNESS to sail to reinforce escort, preferably before dark. (C. in C., Nore, 1013/14 to C. in C., Rosyth)

O.B.208 SCIMITAR to sail to join in 55° 22' N., 6° O' W., at 1200/4 (C. in C., W.A. 1400/3)

S.L.44

LA MALOUINE to sail to R/V in 57° 0' N

4' W at 0600/5 and proceed with convoy
to Rosyth. (C. in C., W.A., 1450/3)
VANOC to join (C. in C., W.A. 1620/3)

Not met. My position 54° 15' N., 16° 10' W. SKATE not in company. (SHIKARI, 0815/3)

/SANDWICH.....



ANJA Intercepted 3.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Shipping

	Shipping
S.L. 44 Contd.	SANDWICH and 5 of local escort joined between 0600 and 0630 and all parted company to hunt contact in 054° 35' N 015° 48' W., noon position 054° 44' 015° 24' W., Doubtful whether all ships of convoy are in company. (CANTON 1201/3)
	My position 1200 054° 23' N., 016° 35' W. course 060° speed 14 knots. (SHIKARI 1201/3)
	Convoy not met. My position 2100 55.01N 13.10 W., course 078° 8 knots. A/S set defective listening watch only being kept. (SHIKARI 2101/3)
C.W.11	Intend to sail from Southern p.m./7. (C. in C., Nore, 1520/3.
0.G.42	SABRE, ANTELOPE, AMAZON, LEITH to meet at 1115/5 000° Altacarry 8 miles (C. in C., W.A. 1800/3)
H.G.42	Arrived abd routed to Newport. (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 1120/3)
H.G.43	Additions to his 0935/1. (F.O.C.N.A. 1701/3)
S.C.3	-osition and course. H.M.S. DUNDEE to U.K. (D.T.D. 1929/3) Sailing Telegram (D.T.D., 1938/3)
H.X.70	Sailing Telegram amended H.M.S. ELERALD returns to Halifax (D.T.D., 1307/3, 1710/3)
B.A.S.3.	VERSATILE and VIMY to escort (C. in H.F., 2329/3)
0.A.211	Route (C. in C., W.A. 1740/3)
Fast Ships	My 1955/2 only applies to ocean bound ships (C. in C., W.A., 1255/3)
GOTEBORG	Re future employment (Adty. 1622/3 to N.A.Stockholm)

Your 1527 2nd July Finnish Ship ANJA bound for Rio de Janeiro via U.S. intercepted by CILICIA G.M.T./0700/l in 065° 32' N., 028° 35' (?) W., and brought into Reykjavik under armed guard. _aster was without doubt attempting to evade patrol.

/Twelve.....



MOST SECRET

5.9.1940. Tuesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Shipping

ANJA

ANJA Twelve passengers proceeding to American Intercepted, Contd. Continent apparently no mail though hold not examined as covered with deck cargo. Personal attitude of Master to British friendly and helpful. Request instructions for disposal of ship. (N.O.i/c Iceland 1445/3, 1310/4 to Adty.)

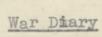
Ships' Hulls, Colours

From personal observation it is noticeable how the red boot topping of merchant ships hulls, especially those in ballast, discloses their position to aircraft. It is recommended that green or grey be adopted instead of red where this can conveniently be done. (C. in C., W.A., 1300/3)

Shipping in W.W. approaches Your 1921/1. Concur in the idea aimed at, but I do not consider two sloops or corvettes suitable either as AS or AA escort from Scapa to Rosyth, the WA Armament of the corvettes is very weak.

I also doubt if trawlers will be able to remain with convoy in bad weather. I am still of the opinion that nine to ten days at sea with a convoy is far too long for Commanding Officers and Asdic operators to remain at anything like 100%, efficiency and suggest the escort should be changed at Skerryvore on the outward and homeward journey. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1130/3 to C. in C., W....)

A.C.O.S. Submission 1023/0.S. 331 of 24/8 provides strong grounds for appropriation of Bank Class ships to work with convoys passing between Rosyth and Cape Wrath. (C. in C., H.F. 1142/3 to Adty.)



MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

HERISLE

(Damaged by air attack 1255/20 in 55°45' N. 9°50' W.) Strained by near miss. Seaworthy for homeward, Voyage. No casualties. (N.C.S.O. Funchal, 1245/3).

PHILOTIS

Sunk in collision with LUBLIN 0620/3. All crew saved (Milford Haven 1330/3). Was routed from Swansea to Milford Haven to be included in convoy OG.42. Final destination Lisbon. (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 1002/5, Adty. 1815/4).

BEACON GRANGE (bombed 23/8)

Refloated and anchored in Isbester Bay. Will be ready to proceed to repair part 8/9. Estimated value of ship and cargo exceed £1,000,000. (Chief Salvage Officer, 1607/2).

TROPIC SEAS

Norwegian ship TROPIC SEA\$ scuttled herself in position 46° N. 11° W. at 1000 3/9. Have on board Capt. and 23 crew of British S.S. HAXBY and Norwegian Capt. of TROPIC SEA\$ and wife. Norwegian crew and German Prize crew are in boat. Flat calm. Prize crew reported incident before abandoning. (TRUANT, 2026/3).



MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace".

AUSTRALIA Route.

Adty. 1652/2. Amend para 5 to read:-Unless otherwise ordered by F.O.C. Force "M" AUSTRALIA should be routed clear of Convoy M.P. to arrive Freetown on 14/9.
Adty. 1930/2 is being repeated to
AUSTRALIA. (D.O.D.(H) 1202/3 to C. in C., W.A.) Details of route (C. in C., W.A. 1647/3).

A.P.3 Escort

Adty. 1832/28/8. Escort for A.P.3 HAVELOCK, HIGHLANDER, HARVESTER, HURRICANE, WOLVERINE, VOLUNTEER from Liverpool. ACHAPTES, ACTIVE joining convoy from Clyde. (C. in C. W.A. 1719/3).

North Atlantic

Information for V.A.N.P.

Re keeping him informed of movements of warships, convoys and fast merchant ships leaving Gibraltar. (F.O.C.N.A. 1123/3 to V.A.N.P.)

State of ships and aircraft

Adty. 1943/27. 25 Swordfish and 21 Skuas serviceable. (11) Adty. 1814/28 serviceable. H.M.S. FAULKNOR, FORTUNE, FURY, TRADELL, FORESIGHT, FORESTER. (S.O., Force H. 1615/3 to S.O., Force M.) GREYINOUND

(concetad 1753 6)

South Atlantic

Suspicious Ship

Master of GYMS (STRATHMORE) reports sighting vessel on 26/8 almost hull down in 00°13' S 007°32' W. speed 12 knots course 135° tall black funnel brown superstructure.

No suspicious movement observed. Vessel can not be identified here. (S.O.I., Capetown, 1215/3).

Convoy SL. 46 BULOLO

BULOLO left 3/9 to act as ocean escort of SL. 46 and thence to Belfast. (S. 0/I), Freetown, 0803/3).

MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

> BOUGAINVILLE

French havereceived information that BOUGAINVILLE is en route Point Noire from Dakar (C.G.Leopoldville, 1207/3 to S.O., Force M.)

ABA

Hospital ship, will sail 1500/4 for Malta to embark invalids. Propose routing her via Aden and Suez. (N.O.I.C. Capetown 1418/3).

DELHI. Point Noire

C.G. Leopoldville's 1207/3. De Gaulle's representatives should be informed that DELHI is only man of war immediately available for operations in Cameroons or French Equatorial Africa. If it is considered DELHI would be of more value at Point Noire than at Duala I should like to be informed as soon as possible so that she can arrive at Point Noire before >BOUGAINVILLE as I consider it undesirable that DELHI should arrive at Point Noire when BOUGAINVILLE or any other French man of war is already there. (C. in C., S.A., 1922/3 to C.G.Leopoldville, DELHI).

SIDI-FERRUCH BEVEZIERS

Your 0930/30*to H.M.S. BRIDGEWATER.
French submarine SIDTFERRUCH reported
to be at Libreville, where (?Position**)
may be uncertain for some days.
Position at Point Noire is not very
satisfactory but endeavours are being
made to clear it up. (C.G.Leopoldville,
1203/3 to Adty, S.O., Force M.)

* No trace in War Reg. ** Received as "Inspection".

C.G. Leopoldville 1203/3 and 1207/3 have been passed to you. Position of SIDI-FERRUCH agrees with our estimate, which also places BEVEZIERS at Dakar. (S.O.(I), Freetown, 1929/3 to Adty.)

Raider

Master of British Ship TANTALUS reports at 0540/27 following BRITISH COMMANDER's QQ QQ he saw in mirage smoke and distorted hull and funnel of a tanker bearing 050° from position 030°44' S. 045°00' E., and later dense distorted smoke bearing 055°. S.O.I., Capetown, 1531/3).



MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Operation Squawk"

My 1830/2, para 8. Operation is wireless diversion referred to in my 1355/5/8 para 2. (S.O. Force H. 0915/3).

Note. This was part of Operation HATS.

Defence of Egypt

Your 1827/29, para 5 and 6. Presumably the organisation you refer to is the transfer to Port Said and Haifa of A.A. guns and searchlights and a certain proportion of Fleet facilities now at Alexandria. Please conform and let me know briefly for the information of the Minister of Defence what you have in mind. You may rest assured that every inch of ground will be defended according to orders given from here, and that there will be no premature withdrawal to the Delta. (1st S.L. 1630/3 to C. in C., Med.)

Movements Summary 146

C. in C., Med., 1218/3, 1200/3.

Stores

Awaiting shipment to U.K. and Alexandria. Propose to load VOLO with them. (S.T.O. Malta, 2035/3 to P.S.T.O. Egypt). Your 1636/1. Request information (a) as to present position of British Ship BRECONSHIRE and ULSTER PRINCE. (b) Date it is anticipated they could be at Alexandria to bring stores to Malta. (N.O.I.C. Malta, 2101/3 to D. of S.T.).

E-Boat Engaged

Motor Boat probably Italian E-boat operating off N.E. coast of Malta early 3/9 was sighted at dawn and engaged by BERYL and shore batteries. E-boat took no offensive action and retired at high speed. (ii) One Italian U-boat was reported N.E. from Island 0800. BERYL obtained possible contact and attacked with depth charges. BERYL remaining in the vicinity. (N.O.I.C., Malta, 2325/3).



MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Air Intelligence Report

Malta Air Intelligence Report up to 1800/3 all times local. 2/9 1800 to 1830. Raiders approached the Island from various directions. Reported dive bombing on naval units. No damage reported Navy claims having shot down at least 5 enemy aircraft. Hurricanes unable to take off in time as they had just landed and were refuelling. 3/9 100 1024 formation of 3 enemy aircraft approached north eastern portion of the Island. No bombs dropped 4 Hurricanes and 3 Gladiators went up but no interception. Apart from yesterdays recco. 3 Sunderlands reconnoitred (2/9) area between Malta Sicily and Zante nil report 2 Sunderlands 3/9 reconnoitred N.E. to E.S.E. of Malta as far as west coast of Greece and along 22°E nothing to report. A/S patrol by 2 Swordfish. (H.Q. Malta, 1630/3 amended 1620/4).

East Indies

Air Report

H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1015/3.

BATORY

Now proceeding to Bombay. Asking permission to use her to lift 800 Australian troops and 51 Naval ratings awaiting passage. Bombay, 1302/3).

Red Sea Force

(1) Red Sea Force is ashore at Aden with flag in LUCIA.
(2) Red Sea Force consists of LFANDER,

HOBART, CALEDON, CARLISLE, KANDAHAR, KINGSTON, KIMBERLEY, AUCKLAND, FLAMINGO, SHOREHAM, CLIVE, GRIMSBY, INDUS, HINDUSTAN, PARAMATTA.

(3) Aden Force consists of LUCIA, DERBY, HUNTLEY, AMBER, MOONSTONE, CHANTALA, CHAKDINA, SAGITTA.

(4) Cancel messages 479, 513, 524, 533, 540, 559, ?589. (C. in C., E.I., 1124/2).



MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China

Allied Shipping

Your 0325/30/8, Governor General and Marine Saigon gives you assurance that British and British Chartered shipping will not be detained Indo China Ports and request your assurance for French Ships at Singapore and Hong Kong. They particularly request Dutch Ships RANTAU
PANDJANG and MAETSUYKER may resume voyage
to Indo China. I have asked confirmation that Governor General includes all allied ships in his assurance, but have guaranteed by Chief of the staff Saigon that these two ships at any rate will not be detained. (Liaison Officer, Saigon, 1000Z/3 to C. in C., China).

America and West Indies

U.S. Destroyers My 1620/31/8. Navy Dept. now informs me destroyers will arrive Halifax 7/9 instead of 6/9 (N.A. Washington, 0015/4).

French Mercantile Personnel

Ambassador Washington's 1814 to F.O. Fully concur that opportunity should be seized to take definite action regarding French Mercantile personnel now dissatisfied with inactivity and conditions of service in French ships in

PRESIDENT SERGEANT and STIMBERTRAND crews completed by addition of French

volunteers.

2. 54 French volunteers embarked in S.S. AKAROA at Colon. Intend to remove any required at Bermuda and send remainder

to U.K. in this ship.

3. N.S.H.Q. Ottawa arranging through manager Canadian Got. mercantile to secure necessary French personnel from New York for 4 French Merchant ships in Canada. Suggest following action.

(a) All French mercantile marine personnel in U.S. be offered British service

immediately.

(a) to be sent to Halifax to be disposed of as follows: (i) Man French ships in Canadian ports. (ii) Selected volunteers to be used to fill essential vacancies in A.M.Cs due to personnel refusing to sign T.124 agreements for stipulated period.

MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies (Contd.)

French Mercantile (iii) Send remainder to U.K., Gunners might serve in Men of War if mercantile billets not available. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1251/3 to Adty.

Australia & New Zealand.

ACHILLES to proceed to Papeete.

N.Z. Govt. have decided to despatch Com. C.N.Z., Sqdn. in ACHILLES to Papeete leaving Auckland am/6 and reaching Papeete about 0700/10.

LIMERICK will be plying between Suva, to arrive about 12/9. (N.Z. Naval Board, 0719Z/3).

MOST SECRET

3.9.40. Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

ULVA

British 1401 tons, N.O.I.C. Oban reports 17 survivors from ULVA of Cardiff landed at Castlebay Barra at 1600/5. Ship was torpedoed at 0215/3 180 miles W.B.W. from Inishtrahull on passage from Newport to Gibraltar with coal. Three of crew missing. (F.O.I.C. Breenock, 1844/5).

SAN GABRIEL WARWICK has 22 of crew of Greek ship (Torpedoed 31/8) SAN GABRIEL on board (no casualties).

Request information if their ship has been towed into Clyde if so intend placing survivors on board ship of convoy bound for Clyde. (WARWICK, 0905/3).

Lands End Radio Station from ships in convoy SSSS on bearing approx. 290° to 305° (C. in C., W.A., 1309/3).

Submarines Reported

1231 BST

By D/F 53°30' N. 13°30' W. Unreliable fix (D.D.I.C. 1340/3).

Atlantic

1233

55° to 57° N. about 25° W. Position indefinite. A. (D.S. 305).

A U-boat is expected to arrive Lorient today Tuesday from patrol. (V.A.(S) 1102/3 to TIGRIS).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

3.9.40. Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported (Contd.)

Estimated U/B Dispositions

Italian or German - No news of the one reported to have been seen off Cape de Verde Islands 29/8.

German -

1 between Portugal and Azores or farther S.
1 may reach Lorient tonight.
1 still somewhere between 57° and 60° N.
in about 20° W.
have

3 in N.W. approaches of which 1 may/been in 56°30' N. 14°15' W. at 1717/2; another was in 55° 41' N., 14°30' W. at 2207/2 and the third is probably E. of 10° W.

Also 1 was in 58°20' N., 12° W. at 1441/2. 1 in 58°32' N., 8°28' W. at 1110/2 the latter homeward bound. (D. D. I. C. 1218/3).

Have definite further evidence U-boat passes through Patrol Area at night outward bound. (TUNA 2210/3 to Capt.(S)2).

Submarines Attacked

By BLYSKAWICA, dc's dropped on believed periscope. (CANTON, 1436/3). Attacked at 1220/3, 54.47 N., 14.55' W. (BLYSKAWICA, 1221/4).

By BERYL see Medit

U-boat sunk
by TIGRIS

Have probably compromised patrol while sinking large U-boat outward bound at 2234/2. (TIGRIS, 1742/3).



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

Destroyers

The Navy Dept., Washington has made the necessary arrangements for the first group of 8 over-age destroyers to arrive at Halifax 7/9.

British Officers and Ratings have been sent to Halifax to take over the first group.

It is intended that the R.C.N. shall man 6 of the 50 destroyers.

It is reported in the Press today that certain British West Indian and Newfoundland bases will be leased to the U.S.A. in return for the destroyers.

Home Commands

18th C.S. to come South The 18th C.S. to come South to counter possible invasion. MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON and BIRMINGHAM left Rosyth May for the Humber.

Apart from AURORA at the Humber (sails for Harwich tonight) and CARDIFF which is ordered to leave the Nore Command, C. in C., Nore has none of the small cruisers which would be specially useful: GALATEA and FIJI are temporarily out of action.

Although ships of 18th C.S. have been removed from the operational control of C. in C., H.F. the latter considers he has a reversionary interest in them.

Convoy Attacked
By E-Boats

Convoy FS171 escorted by two destroyers and a sloop was attacked by E-Boats off Great Yarmouth at 2300/4 and 5 ships were sunk.

Defence of Trade

The following changes have been decided upon in order to counter the heavy attacks now being made on our trade. North Western Approaches.

(a) A separate Naval C. in C., wit: title C. in C., Western Approaches is to be established in charge of courty operati ns in the North Western with H... at Liverpool. C. in C., Plymouth will be a separate

160/200000



4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Defence of Trade, Contd.

- (b) An advance fuelling base for escorts is to be established at Londonderry. A/A guns are being sent, and provision of balloon barrage is approved.
- (c) A combined area H.Q. is to be established at bendonderry or Liverpool.
- (d) The routeing organisation is to be centralised in the Admiralty, in order to enable the maximum use to be made of the intelligence available.
- (e) Escorts and air protection for shipping in the N.W. Approaches are to be increased

Landed Landed

4 enemy agents landed at 0400 today on the Ment coast from a rowing boat, with a wireless set, and were arrested.

Preparations for Invasion

Air reconnaissance today reports Lorient submarine base very active.

Off Cape Gris Nez at 1150 aircraft saw 110 large barges proceeding south with 2 escorting vessels. 50 vessels reported to be motorboats were sighted in line ahead on a 5.W. course off Cape Gris Nez and were subsequently located at Boulogne. In increase in large concentrations at Flushing and Ostend was seen today: 12 newly arrived floating bridge sections were seen at Veere (E. side of Walcheren I) and some special troops landing rafts moving westward in Kiel Canal.

British Air Operations

Aircraft last night successfully attacked barges in the Beveland Canal. A number of hits in the target are claimed by Blenheims which attacked shipping and docks at Ostend; bombs were also dropped on the west side of Flushing Docks, Termenzen; and a direct hit was obtained on the dock gates of the Bruges-Ostend Canal.

4 out of 5 Swordfish attacked barges at Ternezzen and obtained hits and are believed also to have destroyed a jetty.



4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations-Contd.

Between 2217/and 2250 today aircraft successfully attacked Cherbourg harbour. Searchlights and haze prevented definite observation of results.

Our fighters today inflicted disproportionate losses on the enemy, destroying 52 aircraft (plus 19 probable and 22 damaged) British casualties were 17 aircraft and 6 pilots.

Search for Naval survivors west of Terschelling was unsuccessful.

Enemy Air Operations

BR1337 P 218

States Bombed by 9/c was sunk by near miss while at anchor off Royal Tier off Southsea at 0132/4.

No damage was caused or casualties in no damage was caused or casualties in 4/9, the dock area.

> In an air raid on Chatham at 2100 today slight damage was caused in the Dockyard and the railway line to the dock-yard was blocked for some hours.

Hining

Operation

INTREPID, ICARUS and IMPULSIVE escorted by 6 .T.B's last night laid mines near the South Goodwin Light Vessel to impede enemy troop transports making for Dover from the vicinity of Calais. Two further ...T.B's patrolled to Eastward of the South Falls to cover the operation.

It is reported that SS RIKKE (Danish) has been mined and sunk in the Little Belt.

Lines were exploded today off the Tyne and Tay

The master of the SS STRUNSA FIRTH reports seeing 2 German seaplanes apparently dropping mines off Buchan Ness at 2055/4.



OST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

0630.

Operation "Hals" (Contd. from 2/9)

Air attack on the fleet was carried out at 1600/2 by 7 aircraft. Two shot down by gunfire two by fighters. Remainder chased almost to Sicily and probably damaged. Days score 5 certain 4 damaged. One Fulmar forced landed Hall Far.

All ships were clear of malta by 2130/2 and proceeded east Lalaya, EAGLE and CALCUTTA passing south of Crete and remainder through Kithera Straits. No enemy aircraft seen throughout 3/9.

Aircraft flown off to attack at 0345/4. WARSPITE, ILLUSTRIOUS, VALIANT and 10 Destroyers passed through Kaso Strait

Attack on Rhodes
by F.A....

* Kalako

fire seen at Calito Barracks and ammunition dump and about 6 parked aircraft were bombed and probably destroyed ire started in buildings followed by large explosion 6 minutes later. All aircraft returned. One Swordfish lost by accident flying off.

EAGLE reports hitting 2 main hangers at Maritza, and set on fire petrol dump, barracks and workshops. Fighter opposition encountered. 4 Swordfish failed to return. One aircraft believe to have landed in Kaso Island.

_ombardment of Scarpanto V.A.L.F. in ORION and SYDNEY bombarded Makri Yalo Aerodrome and Pegadia Bay in Scarpanto. No suitable target at latter so ORION withdrew after firing a few salvoes. SYDNEY plastered Makri Yalo thoroughly and also destroyed the only visible buildings.

2 E-Boats Sunk Three E-Boats attacked SYDNEY but of these two were sunk by ILEX and one damaged. Two boats also in Bay retired without attacking.

Fleet was attacked between 1100 and 1500 by 3 or 4 formations but gunfire and fighters prevented accurate bombing. 2 enemy aircraft were shot down and at least 3 damaged



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

Operation "Contd.

Every air Losses.

Total score between 30/8 and 4/9, 8 shot down, 6 damaged apart from those destroyed on the ground at ______ Kala Ino.

Convey A.S.3.

COVENTRY, CALCUTTA, NUBLAN and MOHAWK detailed to protect convoy A.S. 3 with 3rd C.S. in support. Convoy passed through Kaso Strait at 1700. It was sighted and bombed without result

The Fleet returned to Alexandria 5/9.

Destroyen attacker by diverset

GALLANT, GARLAND, GRIFFIN, GREYHOUND and HOTSPUR were attacked this afternoon, which returning to Gibraltar, by aircraft, without damage.

Foreign Stations

Gradeloupe

The local press of Dominica reports that feeling in Gnadeloupe is mainly in our favour. C. in ., W.I. has asked whether he can take any useful action.

French Cameroons and acuatorial Africa

DELHI reports that the situation at Duala is satisfactory, though it is doubtful if the Free French will take any offensive action against other French, before the latter initiate hostilities. A boom barrage is being constructed and a battery is to be mounted.

At Libreville our cause is reported to be bad. French submarine SIDI-FERRUCH was located there 3/9.

The situation at Point Noire is reported both critical and vital. BOUGAINVILLE is said to be en route for Point Noire from Dakar, and DELHI is proceeding there tonight with 10 Free French officers, to arrive in advance of BOUGAINVILLE. She is ordered to prevent any interference by French Naval forces against General de Gaulle's adherents but is to avoid taking the initiative in opening fire.

MOST SECRET



War Diary

4.9.1940. Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

Foreign Stations

Indo-China

The French Authorities at Saigon have given assurances that British and British chartered shipping will not be detained in Indo-China ports, and in return they ask for same assurance for French Ships at Singapore and Hong Kong. C. in C., China has, however, given orders that British and Allied ships are not to sail for Indo China ports until the situation clarifies and assurances are received that all allied ships are included in the guarantee.

Air Raid on Aden

Shipping in Aden harbour was attacked today by 3 enemy aircraft, but no damage was caused. One of our fighters intercepted without definite result.

South Atlantic Trade Defence

The problem of trade defence on the South Atlantic station has been invest-gated. Convoy will not be introduced until losses of ships sailing independently reduce trade to a greater extent than convoy would do, or until our losses seriously affect our carrying capacity. Unescorted group sailings are not recommended.

TENZ M M MU Incident V.A. Parsonamura has requested an explanation of the action of one of our destroyers in playing a searchlight on the Japanese Naval transport TENZAN LARU flying the Maval ensign, to establish her identity.



4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLL COM ANDS

Policy

Western Approaches
Division of decided upon in order to facilitate
Command measures to counter the heavy attack on our trade.

- (a) Establish a separate naval Commander-inChief in charge of convoy operations in North Western Approaches with head wauarters at Londonderry or Liverpool with the title of Commander-in-Chief Western Approaches. The Commander-inChief, Plymouth will be a separate command.
- (b) Establish an advance fuelling base for escorts at Londonderry.
- (c) Establish a combined area H.Q. at Londonderry or Liverpool. (harmon p. 133)
- (d) Centralise the routeing organisation in the Admiralty to enable the maximum us to be made of the intelligence available.
- (e) Increase escorts and aircraft protecting shipping in North Western Approaches. (1st S.L. 0137/4)

U.S Destroyers

DUCHESS OF ATHOLL with 1400 Naval and other Personnel for Halifax will be ready sail from Liverpool on 11/9. Subject to repairs to G/D gear, REVENGE wil sail from Clyde as Ocean Escort. C. in C., N.A., requested state earliest date when A/S escort through U-Boat zone could be available. (D.O.D. H. 1140/4 to C. in C. Escort available 11/9 (C. in C., W.A., 1727/4 to Adty.)

Polish Destroyer Division

BLYSKAWICA, BURZA and OURAGAN will form Polish Destroyer Division adminstered by C. in C., W.A. from 1/9.

GARLAND will join this Division on arrival in U.K. about mid-September.

(D.O.D., (H.) 1810/4. A Message Home 810



4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE CO.L.NDS

Defence of U.K.

18th C.S. Ordered South I agree with C. in C., H.F. that there is appreciable risk of damage in these waters to small ships no less than large, but to hit Germany hard by destroying an invading force we need gun fire and plenty of it. Cruisers give better L.A. and A.A. gunfire than destroyers, they are less fragile and can counter enemy cruisers. If 18th C.S, are kept permanently some 400 miles from point where attack is likely and at far end of a narrow channel which is frequently mined they will not arrive in time when most needed. Sheerness and Southend are the anchorages held by C.S. 18 and other authorities to be the most secure and Approaches can be readily swept. I should prefer smaller cruisers than Southampton class if they were available. I have always kept 2nd C.S. at Humber because their H.A. Armament is weak and C.S. 18 has emphasised his preference for Sheerness, if cruisers cannot safely be kept at Sheerness which may prove to be the case, it seems Navy must admit inability to defeat an invading force in these waters. It must be assumed that enemy attacking at his selected moment will come in considerable strength. Admiralty guidence on these problems would be appreciated. (C. in C. Nore, 1100/4 to Adty.)

Your 2211/3. There are many indications other than concentration of barges that arrangements for attempted invasion are mounted and that it will be in the South.

The movement of 18th C.S. South was, in fact, made at Admiralty suggestion.
(1stCS.L. 1053/4 to C. in C., H.F.)

Following is conclusion of Home Forces appreciation to be issued later. Begins. It is evident that the Germans are at present engaged in trying to gain superiority over our fighter force. On the result of this attempt will depend their future action. If Hitler thinks that he has achieved a fair measure of superiority during the next few days a full scale invasion in small craft make be attempted within an area between Southwold and Shoreham and for some distance to either flank.



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Defence of U.A.-Contd.

This may be combined with feints and diversions elsewhere on land and sea. Conditions are most favourable about 12 or 13 September but possibility of change in present fair period may decide action any time after 6 September. After 13 Sept. conditions tend to deterior te and any postponement beyond 20 Sept. would risk definite break in weather. Ends. (C. in C., Home Forces. 1155/4)

North Foreland Dover One Battery of four 5.5" guns to be mounted at N. Foreland and 2 Batteries at Dover. (D. of L.D. 1523/4)

Scava, Gun Defences A.C.O.S. 1738/3 and C. in C., H.F. 1914/3
The assumption in C. in C., 's 1914/3 is correct.

2. No proposals for reduction of Scapa Defences have been received from A.O.C. in C., F.C. or any other source.

3. As regards defences of Skaebrae and T Twatt, owing to very serious shortage of all types of A.A. guns A.O.C. in C., F.C. who has full control of A.A. defences and is well aware of this requirement, has been unable to supply additional guns. A.A. Command has now been directed to investigate whether protection can be provided from existing guns at Scapa without undue reduction of the gun density over the fleet anchorage. (V.C.M.S. 1826/4 to C. in C., H.F.)

18th C.S. to come South

Lsking for fighter protection 1245/4 to 0230/5 for MANCHESTER, SOUTH AMPTON, BIRMINGHAM from Rosyth to Nore. May be joined by 2 destroyers off Tees. Code word (C. in C., Rosyth 0512/4 to F.C)

Defer sailing remain at 25 hours' notice (C. in C., Nore 1021/4) JUPITER and KELVIN to leave Humber 1600/4 to escort. This leaves Humber without any destroyers. C.S. 18 detach JUPITER and KELVIN and return to Humber as early as practicable. (C. in C., Nore 1102/4) Asking for fighter protection daylight to dusk from 5/9 until further notice (C. in C., Nore 1256/4) Re detaching JUPITER and KELVIN (T.O.C. 18 C.S. 1335 C. in C., Rosyth 1410 4) KELVIN, J. PITER left Humber 1710 (T.C. Humber 1710/ F.O.Humber 1712 4.Cancel my 1112, 1244, 1256 (C. in C., Rosyth 1410 4)

Alarerence

LOST SECRET



War Diary

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COM ANDS

Lovements

Reference my A417/4/9 the three cruises To come South-Contd. code Queen are not now proceeding to
Nore. They will instead proceed Number
arriving about midnight 4/9 where they will remain until further notice.

Strong protection is to be provided whilst these ships are in the Humber in the event of enemy air attack, and if help messages are received. (H. J.F.C. 2040/4)

SCOTT (Survey Ship)

= left Port Z.A. 0710/4 (TRELAWNEY

NIGER

Sweep F.N. 72. De/tails (C. in C., Nore 0756/4)

JAVELIN

To be sailed as soon as ready owing to delay in sailing TITANIA, JAVELIN to Humber, JAGUAR to Rosyth (R.A.D. 1048/4)

My 1707/30. Trials unsatisfactory, further signal re sailing will be made (C. in ... Portsmouth 1230/4)

Orkneys & Shetlands

State of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S. 1541/4)

WOLVERINE

8/9. To be sailed as convenient. (C. in C., W.A. 1609/4 to F.O.i/c Greenock) Required at Liverpool for escort duty

GLOXINIA

To be sailed to Liverpool when ready (C. in C., W.A. 1613/4)

SILINARI JAATE .

Leave convoy at daylight 5/9 and proceed to Londonderry to fuel and await orders. (C. in C., W.A. 1620/4)

ELILE BLUDOT

Ly 1245/3, 1615/3. Sailing 2000/4 confirmed (C. in C., W.A. 1645/4) Sailing postponed (C. in C., W.A. 2313/4)

Harwich

Lovements, might to.1200/5 (N.O.I.C. Harwich. 1700/4)



LOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COMMANDS

Movements-Contd.

Sails for Portland 5/9. Times. (F.O.I.C. Southampton 1726/4)

WORCESTERSHIRE Position. Route to Clyde. (WCRCESTERSHIRE 1806/3)

Rosyth ovements, night 4/5. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1830/4)

Route on passage to an from Trawler line and Kirkwall or Lerwick. (F.O.C. N.P. 1845/4)

To leave Humber to arrive Harwich 0600/5
(C. in C., Nore, 1958/4 to AURORA)
Ly 1958 proceed to Sheerness (C. in C.,
Nore, 2208/4) Requesting fighter protection 0600/5- 0930/5 (C. in C., Nore
2244/4) Cancel my 2244/4 (C. in C., Nore
0101/5) Cancel my 1958. Remain at Humber.
(C. in C., Nore, 2328/4)

ULSTER PRINCE
Your 1641/3. To remain at 8 hours'
notice pending further instructions.
(D.O.D. (H) 2238/4)

All auxiliary patrol and minesweeping vessels armed with 3 pdr. pr larger guns not at sea to be at one hour's notice for steam from 1900/9.

4-12 pdr. and 2-3 pdr. auxiliary patrol trawlers from Harwich and also from Lowestoft and Grimsby are to be ready to sail for South Coast at one hour's notice. (A.C.M.S. H. 1655/4 to C. in ., Nore)

MOST SECRET



War Diary

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Operations

Iceland

Convoy B.a.S. 3. Modifications to

NANCHESTER CITY's coils cannot be completed before 1500/5. Proposed to
sail her with these uncompleted. (F.O.I.C.
Greenock, 1333/4 to adv. Approved.
(D.O.D. H. 1708/4 to F.O.I.C. Greenock)
Intend sailing B.A.S. 3. at 2000/4
escorted by VERSATILE, VIMY, ST ELSTAN,
AYRSHIRE, SPURS, NORWICH CITY. Route
Speed 8 knots. Code word EC. F. Robin.
(F.O.I.C. Greenock., 1631/4 to Adty.)
Owing to bad visibility sailing delayed
until 0700/5 (F.C.I.C. Greenock 2137/4)

Troop Reinforcements a.m. 1223/29 and your 2220/29. Number of troops to be sent to Iceland on 13th September is approx. 1000. 750 can be accommodated in one personnel ship and it is proposed to put the balance of 250 in CHITRAL. (D.O.D. H. 2237/4 to V.A.N.P.)

War Signal Stations

Military have established Port War Signal stations at Akureyri and Seydisfiord to work with Coastal Defence Batteries. (N.O.I.C. Iceland 1745/4 to Adty.

Walrus A/C

Is these are becoming overdue for major inspection would it be possible to send replacement 1/C in ship of Convoy or in next A.M.C. for H.P. 41. (N.O.I.C. Iceland 1747/4 to C. in C., H.F.)

Submarines

TIGRIS

Patrol between Bellisle Island and Ile Dyeu (V.A.S. 0942/4 to TIGRIS) Intercepted enemy A/C reports S/M 25 miles N.W. of Ile D'yeu. (V.A.S. 2007/4 to TIGRIS)

2nd S/II Flotilla V.A.S. will assume operational control of Flotilla negative TUNA from 1600/4 till further notice (V.A.S. 1111/4)

/WHITE BEAR....



MOST SECRET

War Diary

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COLLLANDS

Submarines-Contd.

WHI TE DEAR

Escorting 2 S/M's passes May Island 1400 proceeding to Pentland Firth. (6. in C., Rosyth 1340/4)

Adty. 1833/7/7

Western approaches Lovements (C. in C., W.A. 1455/4) Greenock Area (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1820/4)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0600/5. Area ... (V.A.S. 1652/4) Area B. (V.A.S. 1653/4)

E-Boats

Lydd

Coast Guard reports hearing Engine of motor boat, and M/G fire at 0030 in direction of Lydd Light Float. (N.O.I.C.-Dover 0035/4 to FERNIE)

Boulogne

At 1600/4 P.R.U. Sortie shows 50 motorboats, probably E-Boats, arrived in Boulogne Harbour. (P.I.U. 2129/4 to N.I.D)

F.S.271 Convoy
Ltacked
NEW LALBTON
CORBROOK
FULHAL V
JOSEPH SWAN
LLCHALD
Sunk

Convoy apparently being attacked by Eloats at 52° 50' N., 2° 9' E., (F.O.I.C.
Yarmouth 2309/4 to C. in C., Nore)
E-Boats disappeared. 2 ships hit.
(VALOROUS 2341/4) Tugs are being sent
(C. in C., Nore 0043/5 to VALOROUS)
Three ships sunk. LOCHGOIL, CORBROOK
NIEULAND in position 52° 48' N., 2° 10'E
(VALOROUS 0049/5 to C. in C., Nore)
Also sunk JOSEPH SWAN and FULHAM V
(VALOROUS 0610/5 to C. in C., Nore)
NEW LAIBTON, Hartlepool to London, torpedoed by E-Boat at 2245/4 at 52° 50' N.
2° 77' E., Ship on fire and apparently
sinking when abandoned. Crew of 25
machine-gunned in boat, brought safely
to Lowestoft by H.D.
H.M.T. FARADAY ordered to search position
(N.O.I.C. Lowestoft, 1112/5 to adty.)
Survivors are in ORTOLAN 19, ETHYLANE,
ELHANOR EROOKE and VALOROUS 21. Request
transport at Southend and for VALOROUS at
Sheerness. (VALOROUS 0703/5 to C. in C.,
Nore)



4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLLE COMMAINDS

E-Boats, Contd.

attack on F. S. 271 Cont:

As a result of "E" Boat attack on convoy _ S.271 at 2300/4 between 85A and 56 buoys following were sunk.
NEW LABSTON, CORBROOK, FULHAL V, JOSEPH
SWAN, NIEWLAND. Torpedoes missed WESTLINSTER and SHEARWATER but escort saw no E boats although faint H.E. heard. Two E boats between convoy lines fired M.G. and Cannon at SS EWELL who returned fire. Both columns of convoy w were attacked sea calm, very dark night though clear. No aircraft co-operation reported. (C. in C., Nore 2550/5)

British air activity

Patrols 3.L A & S.16 B Cancelled owing to low visibility. C. in C., Rosyth, 1604/4 to Adty.)

Air Searches

For 5/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1930/4)

Air R/C's

Summary for 3/9 (D.D.I.C. 2003/4)

Cherbourg

Between 2217/ and 2250/4, A/C attacked Cherbourg with H.E. and incendiary bombs. One large fire started, and believed number of hits made and damage inflicted. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham 0335/5 to Adty.)

Enemy air activity

Southsea

Estonian SS JAAK, tons, empty and as Buoy off Royal Pier, damaged and sunk by near miss at 0132/4. No casualties or damage in Dock Area. (C. in C., Portsmouth 0335/4 to Adty.)

Shoreham

Coastguards Shoreham report heavy bombing lasting one minute 180° Shoreham; and saw one Flying Boat proceeding South. (N.O.I.C. Newhaven 1556/4 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

Chatham

Air raid on Dockyard by single enemy planes about 2100/4. Railway line blocked near entrance to dockyard, track undamaged. Slight damage in dockyard (C. in C., Nore 1255/5, Supt. Civil Engr. 1755/5)



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COLLLINDS

lining.

RIKKE

Danish, 1452 tons. Passenger and cargo plying between heroe and other islands in Little Belt, report, reported by Swedish W/T to have been sunk. (Air Ministry D.S. 413)

Operation B.S.

Your 1445/3. Destroyers delayed. Further will be made. (C. in C., Nore, CO27/4 to H.O.F.C.)

Operation S. Ope (Dover Straits, 054 See V.A.Dover, 1310/2)

Operation M.S. A completed (INTREPID 0543/4 to Adty. Request fighter protection /2) 1200/4 till arrival at Humber (C. in C., Nore 0810/4 to H.Q.F.C) Intend INTRAPID, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE leave Spurn Point 1230/5, arrive So th Falls, 2230, South Goodwin L/V at 2340, begin lay at 2359 and return same route to Immingham. Request M.T.B. and Air Cover (INTREPID 2215/4 to V.M. Dover)

Operation 3N 5

at 0615/4 sailed R.A A/A in CAIRO to comply with C. in C., H.F. 2201/3 (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 0826/4 to adty.)

Tyne

One Ground Magnetic Mine detonated 097° North Tyne Pier Light 11 cables. (P.M.S.O. North Shields 0850/4 to P.O.I.C., Tyne)

SN 41

Propose sail for SN 41 at 0745/9 and lay between 56° 25' N., 9° W and 56° 2' N., 8° 33' W., steering 2100/9 and ending 2345/9. (RALL 1003/4 to C. in C, H.F.) Concur (C. in C., W.A. 1453/4 to RALL)

Bast Minesweepers

Request Fighter Protection from 1200/4 till return to Harbour for 5 fast Minesweepers between 52° N., 1° 45' E and 51° 47' N., 1° 49'E., (C. in C., Nore to H.Q.P.C.)

Tay

At 1020/4 one Red Magnetic mine exploded by L.L. Trawler 185° 8 cables from Western Buoy in Approach Channel. Several hostile A/C in entrance to Tay last neight and 2 flops heard in ater at 2350/3 off Lonifieth Sands. (N.O.I.C. Dundee 1150/4 and 1810/4 to adty.)



4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COLLANDS

Mining-Contd.

Clearance of Would

GOSSALER to sail for Humber as soonas possible, and F.O.I.C's Humber and Harwich requested to sail one pair each of LL Trawlers to Yarmouth to complete clearance of Would as by my 1128/28 (C. in C., Nore, 1225/4 to F.O.I.C. Yarmouth)

Peterhead

Laster of STRONSA FIRTH reports seeing 2 suspected German Sea Planes at 2055/4 in 57° 33' N., 1° 33' W., which dropped suspected Mines. (F.O.I.C. Invergordon 1242/5 to C. in C., Rosyth)

EXPRESS lined 31/8)

M.T.B. guided survivors' boat by 2 enemy aircraft (C. in C., Nore, 1113/4)

Enemy Intelligence

Terneuzen

At 1130/4, 100 barges, all stationay, (P.I.U. 1926/4 to N.I.D)

Ostend

Barges increased to 100, and small craft exercising in open sea. (P.I.U. 1926/4 to N.I.D.)

Nieuport Dunkirk Calais

No activity (P.I.U. 1926/4)

Cape Gris Lez

At 1150/4, 110 large barges off Cape Gris Nez proceeding south in small groups extending for about 5 miles. 2 escorting vessels with barges. Possibly making for Boulogne. A/C to investigate (Chatham A.C.H. 1328/4 to -dty.)

Enemy Agents
Lander near
Dymchurch

at 0400 today 4 men landed in a rowing boat between Dymchurch and Lydd. Three who are Dutch, have been arrested, but the fourth has not been traced.

A morse key of German make and connect ing wires for a morse code signalling and a wireless receiving set has been found on beach near spot where boats landed.

According to risoners' stata ante four men landed, but two boats found capable of holding many and that have number may be much greater. Suspected these men are enough agents and that description of fourth man may be found.

(C. in C., Nore, 1440, 4 to

J. GAT. CHARLES



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE COM AIDS

Enemy Intelligence

Enemy -gents
Landed at
Dymchurch, Contd.

Fourth man has been arrested at Lydd with W/T set in his possession. He had met enemy agents and states they were sent to this country to gather information regarding Coastal defences and the morale of British people and as far as can be ascertained no other men have been landed in Kent. According to arrested men two other men were also trained for this work and are expected to be sent to this country in the to be sent to this country in the course of a day or two. Inquiries and observations are to be maintained. (C. in C., Nore 1151/5 to Adty.)

MOST SHORET

War Diary

4.9.1940. Wednesday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

LAIRDS CASTLE VERNON CITY Collided with unknown steamer at 55° 10' N., 5° 30' W., Immediate assistance required (Portpatrick Radio 0646 and 0653/4) Sunk in collision with VERNON CITY at 0540/4 in 55° 10' N., 5° 30' W., -VERNON CITY believed damaged and proceeding to Liverpool. No casualties reported. (M.C.S.O. Clyde 1049/5 to Adty.)

Polish L.../S B's 44 and 45

Were part of escort of convoy C.E. 10.
No 44 is ashore on Goodwins and No 45
believed also. (V.A.Dover 1050/4 to Adty.)
Both refloated. 44 has returned to Dover.
45 being towed to Dover with 2 engines
broken down. (V.A.Dover 1501/4 to Adty.)
1.A/S.B 44 arrived Dover at 1247/ (V....
Dover 1338/4 to Adty.)

BEACON GRANGE

Request Tug to escort and steer BEACON GRANGE to repair Port. Ship ready to sail 8/9. (A.C.O.S. 1244/4 to Adty.)

BORKULI

One large or two small tugs will be required for BORKUM ready about 12/9. (A.C.O.S. 1244/4 to Adty.)

WOODSTOCK

Ashore at East side of Haisbro Sands. Will someone please stand by. (Humber Radio 1245/4)

NARBADA

My 1358/28. Passed Cape of Good Hope. 1400Z/4 bound for Durban. (S.O.I. Cape Town, 1454/4 to Adty.)

AGATE A/S Traver.

Aground on South Goodwins. LaDY BRASSEY sailed at 1220/4 to assist. (V.A.Dover 1647/4 to Adty.)

TROPIC SEAS

2 Sunderland A/C will be sent to search for German and Norwegian survivors of TROIC SELV last sighted in 45° 47' L., 10° 16' W., and now proceeding in bouts towards French Coast. (V.A.S. 2121/4 to S/M's on patrol)

SAUCY

Tug. Blown up and sunk at 1950/4 277° Inchkeith 2800 yards. Evidence points to internal explosion. 6 survivors landed at Leith. Understand 33 on board at time of explosion. (C. in C. Losyth 2307/4 to Adty.



LOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLE CO.LANDS

Convoys .	Shipping
Situation	At 2000/4. (C. in C., W.A., 1431/4)
A.P. 3.	Sailing may be delayed. R.V. for SHEFFIELD to be arranged so that NEWCASTLE is absent from home waters for minimum time. (D.O.D. (F) 0020/4) SHEFFIELD to convoy, N. WCASTLE to remain home waters. (D.O.D. (F) 2057/4)
T.C. 7.	Request fighter protection (C. in C., W.A. 0203/4) Arrived, REVENGE and destroyers and TIPRESS OF AUSTRALIA, GEORGIC, DUCHESS OF YORK, SCYTHIA, ORONSAY and PASTEUR. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 0616/4)
C.W. 11.	Owing to delay to ships intended to be included, to be postponed (date) (D.T.D., 0237/4)
Б. н. х. 71	Left, escort R. SPUT. NA (Capt i/c Berruda, 1053/4)
H.X. 67 B	Arrived (N.C.S.O. Lilford Haven 1740/4)
S.L. 44	Unable to rejoin after attacking enemy submarine, lack of fuel (BLYSKAWICA, 1221/4) LA LALOUNE sailed to comply 1450/3 (WESTERN ISLES 2130/4)
S.L. 44 B.	YORK CITY to R.V. (C. in C., W 2030/4)
0.1. 208	PEONY to join, position. (C. in C., W.A., 1330/4)
0.A 209	Sailed, close escort FOWEY and CALELIA (C. in C., Rosyth 1721/4)
0.B 208	Located Clyde portion (SCIMITAR, 1715/4)
0.G.42	Sailed, escort LEITH, MACKAY, GERANIUM (N.C.SO. Liverpool 1725/4)
0.B 207	To alter course. (C. in C., W.A., 1730/4)
H.X. 71	RANPURA to escort (F.O. 5 D.S. 1003/4)
H.G. 43	Route. Escort, WELLINGTON and GARLAND (F.O.C.N.A., 2102/4) Extra escort in view of U/B activity. (F.O.C.N.A., 1736/4)
3.L. 46	Sailing telegram as amended by Adty. (D.T.D. 1744/4 1745/4)



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

HOLL COLL ANDS

Shipping

Convoys, Contd.

0.G. 42

List and destinations (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1621/4)

0.B.m. 210

Route. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool 1905/4)

0.B.M. 209

Sailed (N.C.S.O. Lilford Haven 2230/4)

BRITISH PROGRESS

Sailed escorted by LEEDS UNITED (N.C.S.O. Lilford Haven, 1331/4) Request air protection (F.C.I.C. Falmouth 1541/4)

ANJA

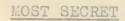
(Finnish bound for Rio) Your 1445/3. Report names and nationalities of passengers. (D.E.W.D. to F.O.I.C. Iceland 1504/4)

GOTEBORG

My 1622/3. Future employment (Hd. of M to F.O.I.C., Iceland, 1956/4) Missing pa papers. No difficulties to be made. (Hd. of M., 1957/4)

HERPORT

Disaffection in crew, 10 nationalities. Leave stopped without affect. Request instructions. (N.C.S.O., Funchal to F.O.C.M.A., 2000/4)



W

War Diary

4. 9. 1940. Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Convoy I.. P.

Owing to U-Boat activity East of Azores, to pass between San Miguel and Terceira and then resume route in my 1909/24/8. (C.-in-C., W.A., 1303/4). In order that limited facilities of Freetown may be organized for expeditious fuelling and watering of Force M and Convoys M.P. and M.S. following information required. Would assist considerably if arrival of convoy A.P. 3 (8 transports) delayed until M forces have fuelled and watered. No doubt appreciated that S.L. 48 is due to sail from Freetown (date). To facilitate berthing, names of transports in which G.O.C. and other British French general officers are carried. (C.-in-C., S.A. 0918/4 to Admty.) Reply C.D.O.D.(F) 1105/5.

South Atlantic

A.P.3.

Escort to Freetown (see Shipping).

French Africa.

Situation Report No. 4. (D.N.I. 1359/4) No. 5. (D.N.I. 1927/4).

PRETORIA CASTLE.

Date of sailing from Freetown (N.O.I.C., Belfast, 1027/4)

NARBADA.

(Overdue) My 1538/28. Passed Caue of Good Hope 1400Z/4 bound for Durban. (S.O(I), Capetown, 1454/4)

DRAGON

Defects, date of completion (1.0.1.C., Simonstown, 0940/4)

Freetown

Organisation of limited racilities for use by Force M and Condoys . F. and . . . (C.-in-C., S.A., 0918/4) (See Operation "Menace")



MOST SECRET

4. 9. 1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.)

Duala, Libreville.

Situation Duala satisfactory but it is doubtful if free French will take any offensive action against other French before latter initiate hostilities.

Boom barrage not yet complete but formidable. Manoka battery not yet mounted. One French submarine located Libreville llll/3 where our cause is reported bad. Situation Point Noire reported both critical and vital. Am proceeding tonight 4/9 Point Noire with ten free French Officers at the request of Larimant and Leclerc in anticipation of your approval. Your 1922/3. Request all available information of movements of BOUGAINVILLE and other French warships. Pending further instructions I do not intend taking initiative in hostile action against French Forces.

(DELHI, 1559/4 to C.-in-C., S.A.)

Suspicious Ship. Tristan.

Report from late Chaplain, Tristan da Cunha, ship not unlike German MONTE OLIVIA approached island and attempted to signal by lamp. HAWKINS will examine Gough Island on passage to Simonstown.

(R.A.S.A.D., 14532/3, recd. 0555/6)

Trade Defence.
MORETON BAY,
ARAMA.

Your 1317/24. Admiralty have recently investigated problem of defence of trade on your Station. Agreed that convoy should not be introduced until -

(a) losses inflicted on ships sailing independently reduce the flow of trade to a greater extent than would the delays inherent in convoy system, or

(b) our losses seriously affect our carrying capacity.

Not considered that critical point has yet been reached. Unescorted Group sailings have been considered but, on balance, are not recommended. Having regard to future troop convoy movements, not possible, with forces available, to provide merchant ship convoy escorts on South Atlantic trade routes. Proposed patrols by CANTON and CARNARVON CASTLE and their use as troop convoy escorts if required are concurred in.

To what extent are air patrols being

To what extent are air patrols being carried out to South of Cape?

Ref. A.M.1031/4/7, in order to obviate delay to trade caused by combining S.L. and S.L.F. convoys, MORETON BAY and later ARAWA will join your command.

(D.O.D.(F) to C.-in-C., S.A., 2301/4.)



MOST SECRET

4. 9. 1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean.

STUART

Stopped with burst auxiliary steam pipes, with instructions to join A.S.3 when repaired. (C.-in-C., Med., to C.S.3, 0919/4)

BARHAM

Question of future duty. 3 alternatives. Request remarks. (lst S.L. to C.-in-C., Med., C.-in-C., H.F., 1747/4)

Operation "Hats"

Ref. C.-in-C., Med., 1817/2 and V.A.H's 1830/2. Was it possible to determine what class the battleships sighted by EAGLE's aircraft were? Request C.-in-C., Med. and V.A.H. will report in due course whether as a result of the experience gained in "Hats" it is considered practicable as part of a Fleet operation in which both Eastern Mediterranean Force and Force H take part to pass through to Eastern Mediterranean. (1) M.V's of 16 knots containing troops.

(2) M.V's of 16 knots containing material, taking into account that the presence of M.V's discloses our intentions.

(lst S.L. 1759/4 to C.-in-C., Med.)
My 1817/2. Report on Operation "Hats".
(C.-in-C., Med., 2141/4, 2145/4)
(Summarised in Situation Report). p. 74

Guns, Malta.

Refallocation of guns. (W.O. to Govr., Malta, 2115/4)

BERYL E-Boat

BERYL engaged a motor boat probably Italian E-Boat, off N.E. Malta at dawn 3/9. E-Boat took no offensive action and retired at high speed (D.O.R. 4/9)

Press Communique

Intend issuing following Press
Communique. Between 30/8 and 5/9 our
Naval forces were carrying out extensive
operations in the Central and Eastern
Mediterranean. During these operations
enemy ships were sighted on 31/8 by our
submarines, who torpedoed an enemy unit,
and later by our aircraft shortly before
dark. The enemy Battle Fleet was
sighted by our aircraft when about 150
miles from ours and as he turned North
towards his base no contact was possible.
No other enemy surface forces were
sighted throughout the operations.



MOST SECRET

4. 9. 1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Press Communique (Contd.)

- 2. When our Fleet was some distance to the South West of Malta it was attacked by Bombers. This action resulted in five enemy aircraft being shot down by F.A.A. Aircraft and gunfire of the Fleet.
- 3. On 4/9 the enemy Aerodromes at Maritza and Calato in Rhodes were simultaneously bombed by F.A.A. At Calato a number of aircraft on the Aerodrome were destroyed. Loud explosions were heard probably from ammunition dumps and fires observed in barracks and other buildings.
- 4. At Maritza two main hangars hit, petrol dumps, barracks and workshops set on fire.
- withdrew after a few salvoes as there were no suitable Military Targets, and it was desired to avoid damage to the village and civilian life. SYDNEY and two destroyers attacked Makri Yalo which was bombarded with good effect. ILEX sank two E-Boats which attempted to attack and damaged a third. The remaining two in the harbour retired without attacking.
- 6. During the operations here reported eight enemy aircraft were shot down and 6 damaged apart from those destroyed on the Aerodrome. During these operations four of our aircraft failed to return.

 (C.-in-C., Med., 2152/4)

Air.

Operational Summary

No. 86, to 1200/4. I Sunderland 228 Sqdn. reconn. for enemy naval forces Malta, Zante, Crete, Alexandria in connection with operations of Med. Fleet, covering passage of convoy Malta to Alexandria, results unknown. (H. Q. R. A. F. M. E. 1038/4)

Convoy



MOST SECRET

4. 9. 40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean Air (Contd.)

Convoy Attacked

Convoy escorted by COVENTRY bombed p.m./4 off N.E. Coast of Crete. (D.S. 366)

Malta Raid

Malta Air Intelligence Report up to 1800 hours 4/9. All times local. 4/9 1725 to 1800 several enemy formations reported approaching the Island from South East but no raid materialised Probably enemy making landfall from South. Fighters up but no interception (H.Q. R.A.F., Malta, 1620/4)

Destroyers Attacked Enemy bombing position 37. 43 N., 5. 55 E. (GALLANT 1225/4)
GALLANT'S 1225. Force P attacked by 4 flights of 5 bombers in formation and singly between 1225 and 1430 high level bombing. No result. GARLAND has 2 boilers with tubes leaking. Towed by GRIFFIN from 1715 to 1845 now proceeding on one boiler. My position course and speed at 2000 zone minus one 037° 16' N. 002° 34' E. 258 degrees, 15 knots, expected time of arrival 2230 zone minus one 5/9 (Capt. D.13. 2001/4)

East Indies

B. N. 5.

Date of leaving Bombay and route. (F.O.C.R.I.H. 0434Z/4)

B.N. 4.

Departure 0345Z/4, KINGSTON and Aden Ships for B.N. 4., CALEDON on patrol. (N.O.I.C., Aden, 0347Z/4)

A.P. 1 and 2

Estimated dates of arrival Suez. (C.-in-C., E.I., 1300/4)

NEPTUNE

To leave Durban p.m. 5/9 to reconnoitre undefended anchorages. South Madagascar, to discover whether used by raiders. Provocative action against French to be avoided. (C.-in-C., E.I., 1826Z/4)

BATORY

Your 1302/3. Undesirable to use as she will have to continue to Australia with children on board. (D. of S.T. to P.S.T.O. Bombay 2307/4)



MOST SECRET

4. 9. 40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies (Contd.)

Aden Raid

Air attack on Aden at 1015/4, by three S.79's. No damage, no casualties. (D.S. 366)

VELHO bombed

S.S. VELHO attacked by unidentified enemy aircraft 0545 10 miles W. of Kamaran, again bombed and machinegunned in outer harbour Kamaran by 2 waves of 5 and 4 aircraft 0948 to 1025. No damage, no casualties. (A.H.Q., Aden 1844/5)

China

Shipping, French Ports. B.L.O. Saigon 1000/3. British and Allied ships not to sail for Indo-China ports until situation classifies and assurances received from Governor General and Marine, Saigon, that all Allied ships are included in guarantee. (C.-in-C., China, 0233Z/4)
My 1000/3. Chief of Staff, Marine,
Saigon states confirmation received from Governor General no British or British Allied ships will be detained in Indo-China ports.

2. Your tel No. 0555/5/9. Horwegland + HAI DAH AIDAH has been given permission to load cargo but as name of this ship has cargo but as name of this ship has already been signalled Vichy Chief of Staff is awaiting return of Admiral Tereaux from Hanoi this morning before actually releasing her. He states he feels confident Admiral Tereaux will approve of her release. (B.L.O., Saigon, 0300Z/4 to C.-in-C., China)

Japanese Protest

Iwn Letter from Parsonmura protesting that shortly after midnight 11/8 Japanese naval transport TENZEN MARU N.E. of Tamkan Island, 22.03 N., 114.16 E., pursued by British destroyer, which played searchlights on her 10 minutes after recognition. (N.L.O. Shanghai, 0809Z/4 to C. in C., China)



LOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

China-Contd.

Situation

Following to be referred to as Chiefs of Staff telegram No 5 has been sent to C. in C., China., G.O.C. in C., Malaya. A.O.C. in C., Far East, repeated C. in C., East Indies.

With reference to Chiefs of Staff telegram No 2. you should not await arrival of full text of appreciation before making the tactical appreciation required. A telegraph summary sommunicated to you by Acting Governor provided ample material. Further you are required in collaboration with rmy and Air Far Eastern Commanders to forward your views on forces considered necessary to complement our Far East policy. (Lst S.L. 2236/4) (W.O., to G.O.C. Malaya 2115/4)

America & West Indies

RAIPURA

To sail 5/9 as ocean escort for H.X. 71. subsequently returning Halifax (F.O. 3 I.S., 1003/4)

G#adeloupe Situation 524. Local press reports from Dominica may well be exagerated indicate feeling in Gradaloupe now 95% in our favour, including airmen, native troops and orew of French Cruiser JEANNE D'ARC. Report mentions scarcity of food and urgent need of assistance. Request whether de Gaulle organization is taking steps to exploit situation and whether any useful action could be taken by me (C. in C., A.W.I., 1111/4)

U.S.Destroyers

Necessary to get them over to U.K. much more quickly than was originally contemplated. Tely on you to adhere to following programme as closely as possible. (V.C.N.S. 2315/4 to R.A. 3.)

Whale Catchers

Norwegian N.A. states discussions now in progress between Norwegian and Dutch naval authorities on desirability of whale catchers employed on naval patrol duties from Dutch West India bases flying Dutch Ensign instead of Norwegian flag. These craft are manned by Norwegians with Dutch C.O's. O ject of change would be to obvicte possible complications if Italian warships were met.



MOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

TOREI N STATIONS

America & West Indies-Contd.

Norwegian N.A. suggests whale catchers operating from British West Indian Bases with British C.O's and Norwegian crews should similarly fly white ensign for same reason. He feels however, advisable to ascertain feelings of crews.
(N.A. Washington, 1230/4)

S.C. 4.

Admty. 2013/30/7. Asking if escort arrangements made. (N.S.H... Ottawa to C. in C., W.A., 1841Z/4)

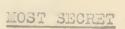
DUCLES OF AT OLL

To sail with 1400 naval and other personel for U.S. destroyers from Liverpool (date) (D.O.D. (H) 1140/4)

<u>nustralia</u>

Suspicious Vessel

Phis was Raider A. Ship which cannot be identified sighted by aircraft in position 036° 52' 3., 115° 30' E., at 0016Z/3 course 298° aircraft sent to shadow failed to locate poor visibility. Ship not sighted by air search. 4/9. Description, Cargo ship about 7000 tons, light draught. (A.C.N.B. 1220Z/4)



4.9.1940. Wednesday

GERMAN ERCH INT SHIPS

DUROFELD Left Teneriffe 2000/3. (R.O.C.N.A., 1104/4) (D.D.I.C., 1206/4)

Left Batoum 1/9 for Poti. (D.S. 366) S.LL_URG

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

RAPFIO Left Cartegena 13/8 for unknown destination, probably with cargo of scrap iron for Italy. (D.S. 365)

Report 26/7. REX one of many ships laid up at Bari (D.S. 365)

Lying camouflaged at Naples. (D.S. 365) SATURNIA

FRENCH LERCHAUT SHIPS

Left Port Said 3/9, due Port Sudan 6/9 (S.D.N.O., Suez Canal Area, 1521/4) FELIX ROUSSEL



LOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

U-BOAT CAMPLIGN

Ships Attacked

TITAN

British, 9035 tons. Ship of 0.A. 207 torpedoed in 58.11 N., 15.50 W., GODETIA, 0100/4) Torpedoed 0030/4. rear ship port column. No contact. (ST. LAURENT, 0451/4) Outward bound. London to Sydney. 89 Europeans saved. 6 Chinese reported missing. (D.S. 365) (D.O.R. 5/9) Proceed Clyde land survivors, complete with fuel and rejoin convoy. (C. in C., W.A. to GODETIA 0107/5) Position. Expect to arrive 1200/6 (GODETIA, 0300/5)

Ghelled 19/8)

Description of salvoes. U/B had 2 guns. (S.0(I) Gib. 1316/4)

Submarines Reported

Proceed to patrol position. TUNA reports definite further evidence that U/B passes through area at night outward bound. (Capt. (S) 3 to SUNFISH, 0231/4)

Lorient

A/C reported one S/M and 2 small boats in the lead entering mouth of river 1145. (A.C.H..., Plymouth, 1203/4)

Lorient submarine base very active. Two submarines still in dry dock immediately south Point de Caudan one large one small submarine alongside landing stage opposite side of river. Large submarine alongside Hulkat T.B. station appears to be afloat with large floating crane on other side. One submarine preceded by two L.T.b's north of Groix Island approaching Lorient and about to enter estuary. No 5/Ls north of Pont de Caudan. (P.R.U. St. Eval, 1730/4)

1220

Reliable fix of U/B probably homeward bound 58.25 N., 04.25 E., (V.A.S., 1341/4)

1257

58° 25' N., 4° 25' E., position approximate (D.S. 366)

1200

Lircraft report 47.20 N., 04.40 W., suspected submarine (C. in C., W.A., 1617/4)(R.A. (S) 1754/4)

1717

48.50 N., 8.20 W., position approximate (D.S. 366)

/1847.....



LOST SECRET

4.9.1940. Wednesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

1847

Aircraft report, submerged submarine, 46.53 N., 02.05 W., (F.O., submarines, 1946/4)

North Atlantic

U-Boat activity in Gibraltar vicinity.
(i) At 1530/2/9 off Alboran contact by VELOX sighted by air. Result of attack unknown.
(ii) At 1815/3/9 sighted off Alboran

by air hunt by 4 destroyers no result.
(iii) at 1220/4 230 Spartel 98 sighted
by air. Description Reddish colour with U.L. 3 or 5 in white on conning tower. H.G. 43 has been sailed with extra escort. (F.O.C.N.A., 1736/4) Pssibly on trawler (D.S. 366)

Estimated U-Doat Dispositions

German.

1 between Azores and Portugal or

farther South. No recent news.

1 between 55° and 57° N., in about 25°
W., ay 1233/3.

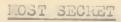
3 in N.W. approaches of which I may have been in 54° 35' N., 15° 48' W., at 1000//3: another probably N. of 56°N. between 10° and 15° W., the third is probably E. of 10° W.,
Also 1 in 58° 14' N. 15° 50' W., at

0100/4.

l in northern NorthSea homewrad bound. (D.D.I.C. 1211/4)

Mediterranean & East Indies

BERYL obtained possible contact with U/B 3/9 N.E. Malta (.D.O.R. 4/9)





4.9.1940. Wednesday

U-Boat CARAIGN

Submarines attacked

Well done, submarines. Consider we should press home attacks against U-Boats with our submarines before enemy realises how theirs are being sunk. (C. in C., H.F. to V.A(S) 1144/4)

admiralty congratulations to CaCHALOT on successful attack on U/B on 20/8. (D.A/S.W., 1737/4

Contact 56° 15' 18" N., 02° 21' 48"., wone pattern dropped. No further contact. Am proceeding with submarine. (WHITE BEAK, 1515/4)

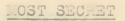
SKATE and ERICA attacking firm contact in 180, 56° N., 8° W., 12 (CANTON, 1831/4, 2017/4) 55.48 I., 8° W., probably wreck (D.S. 366)

Have firm contact position 56. 26 N., 00.43 W., am holding target (TUNA, 2205/4) Have lost contact, consider target is on bottom. Very firm contact for 20 minutes and finally lost at 900 yards. Am patrolling in endeavour to keep him down. Propose leaving here one hour before dawn. (TUNA 2348/4)

1515

1831

2205





5.9.1940 Thursday

SITULTION REPORT

Home commands

Measures u-Boats

TETRARCH and TRITON, en route to the Lediterranean are to patrol for 48 hours to intercept U-Boats on passage to and from Lorient and the Atlantic Trade routes.

British Air Operations

Last night, one Blenheims attacked oil tanks at Flushing, fires resulting.

Swordfish attacking targets at Termedizen dropped bombs in the dock area, causing explosions and green flashes.

Blenheims successfully attacked oil tanks at Cherbourg, fires resulting.

Photographs were taken of shipping in several Dutch, Belgian, French and German ports and canals.

Photographs of Boulogne show 55 selfpropelled units, 130 ft long, combining the characteristics of barges and L-Doats.

Enemy Air Operations

The Lersey Docks and Harbour Board suffered some damage today, but not reported very serious.

At Ol31 today bombs were dropped with-out causing more than ne ligible damage near Newton Noyes Line Depot and Llanion Oil Tanks

There were 3 attacks in the London area today. Small fires were caused by incendiary bombs at Royal Albert Dock and Tilbury Docks, but all were extinguished, and damage is unimportant. There were no Casualties



5.9.1940. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT.

HOLE COM ANDS

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

Oil tanks were set on fire and the Power Station was wrecked in an attack on Thames Haven today. At Shorehaven an empty tank was wrecked.

SS MELBOURNE STAR proceeding independently was bombed and machine gunned shortly before noon today about 250 miles west of Ireland. A bombé hit her Forecastle head and it is possible MELBOURNE STAR damaged the enemy bomber.

The examination vessel at Dover was bombed and not hit today. The Dover balloons were also attacked. SS AEGEON (Greek) from Convoy O.B. 209 was bombed and damaged this morning, but reached Holyhead.

Mining

Minelaying by enemy aircraft last night is suspected at various points round the coast.

Rosyth (West of Inch Kreth East Gate to Oxcars) Leith and Granton are closed.

Mines were detonated off Belfast and Harwich. A Magnetic mine, apparently used as a bomb, was recovered in a trawl off Milford Haven today.

S.N. 5.

lst. M.L. Squadron laid mines last night in the Northern Mine Barrier, CAIRO providing A.A. protection and ZULU, SIKH, KASHAIR and KIPLING escort

Foreign Stations

ARGUS

ARGUS arrived at Takoradi today with Hurricanes fitted with long range tanks which will be disembarked and flown to wherever required in the Liddle East. ARGUS herself is to proceed to Freetown after disembarking aircraft.

/NEPTUNE....



MOST SECRET

5.9.1940. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

Foreign Stations-Contd.

NEPTUKE

NEPTUNE is ordered to leave Durban today to reconnoitre undefended anchorages in South Madagascar.

French Ships at Sea

The master of the SS BELLEN VEN reports on arrival at Freetown that he sighted at 1800/4 the following French ships in company steering south at 10 knots, about 150 miles west of Freetown:
MONTCAIM (This might have been BOUGAIN-VILLE class) possibly an A.M.C. and a S/M. The two former flew French ensign and had French flag painted on their sides.

Air Raid on Suez One aircraft attacked Suez today, but caused no damage, Gladiators of the Egyptian Air Force went up but did not intercept.

air Raid on __alta

There were two air raids on Malta today Slight damage is reported at Marsa XlOKK, and the R.A.F. claim three enemy fighters.

Air Raid on Latruh

14 S 79's attacked matruh today and damaged railway sidings.

Djibuti

It is reported from Aden that the Italian Armistice Commission entered Djibuti 31/8.

Air Attack on Assab

6 Blenheims of the Indian Wing today attacked Assab Dock area and Naval Barracks All bombs fell in the target area but results were not observed.

B.S. 31 Attacked

HOBART reports 8 attacks on B.S. 5 by enemy aircraft between 0500 and 0945 G.M.T., no casualties.

nir attack on SS. VELHO SS. VELHO was again bombed at 0940Z yester day while anchored at Komarin. She is undamaged, but half her crew have deserted.



5.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

18th C.S. in humber "Parts" "Dalla".

Fighter Command is providing protection Code word District (C. in C., Nore 0108/5 0103/5, 1118/5)

Plymouth, A.A.Defence

Asking for more Bofors guns (C. in C., W.A. 1704/5)

Dover Harbour WAR SEPOY to be sunk forthwith to block western entrance. Second ship will be provided when possible (1st S.L. 2041/5 A.A.defences to be restored to their oringinal scale (D. of L.D. 1955/5)

Policy

Rescue Ti Tups in N.W. Approaches

N.O.i/c Greenock has taken over responsibility for operation of rescue tugs for salvage purposes in N.W. Approaches. (C. in C., W.A., 2317/5)

lst M.L. Flotilla

To be sailed from Sheerness forthwith and placed under Command of C. in C., Nore. (lst S.L. 2359/5to C. in C., W.A. C. in C., Nore.)

Movements

D. 12

Your 2101/4 and my 0107/5 Remain with convoy until GODETIA rejoins or as long as possible. Refuel at Londonderry and rejoin (C. in C., W.A., 0853/5)

DOUGLAS

Re sailing. My 1723/31/8 for 4/9 recd. 6/9. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1059/5)

AUROKA CARDIFF "#### Rival". Request fighter protection daylight 6/9 until arrival at Sheerness about 0900/6 Code word "L" (C. in C., Nore, 1134/5) WIVERN & WILDSWAN to R.V. with them near Humber L.V. (C. in C., Nore 1314/5)

Dover Patrols Night 5/6 (V.A.Dover 1227/5)

SKEENA

At 1500 alter course 20° to starboard altering course 0200/6 to pass through 57° N., 14° W., (C. in C., W.A. 1330/5)

CHEVREUIL

Re taking over by Free French crew. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1424/5)

/Orkneys....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOLE COLLANDS

Operations-Contd.

Iceland

Sailed (F.O.I.C. Greenock 0930/5) Propose VERSATILE and VIMY should part company with convoy B.A.S. 3 in 60° N., and proceed to Scapa (C. in C., H.F., 0944/5) Comply with C. in C., H.F., 0944/5 (C. in C., W.A. 1509/5 to VERSATILE, VIMY) Your 2237/4 (reembarkation of troops for Iceland) concur (F.O.C.N.P., 1155/5) PINZON returned Clyde with engine trouble (F.O.i/c Greenock 1345/5) Your 0944. Concur. (C. in C., W.A. 1223/5 to C. in C., H.F.)

Patrol by VENETIA & VESPER

Tonight Thursday establish patrol in Q.Z.S. 41 between 54D buoy and Smiths Knoll bell buoy until T.S. 72 probably reaching Smiths Knoll about 2359 has passed then move southward to cover the convoy. Keep good lookout for E-boats. Keep clear of 20th D.F. proceeding north by Q.Z.S. 42 and due Smiths Knoll about 0515/6. Any later information about progress of F.S. 72 will be signalled. (C. in C., Nore 1544/5)

RUBIS

Orders to leave Dundee p.m./5 for Anti-U/Boat patrol on line extending 20 miles on either side of 55° 30' / 2° 20' E., (V.A.(S) 1051/5)

TIGRIS

After sunset 6/9 proceed to resume patrol to W and S of Ile de Groix. Adjust your distance from Shore as circumstances require. (F.O. (S) 1328/5)

PORPOISE

My 1439/29/8. PORPOISE is being directed to remain on patrol on completion of F.D. 26. On completion of her patrol PORPOISE will proceed to Falmouth for onward escort to Clyde. Outfit of mines will therefore not be required at Plymouth. (V.A.S. 1702/5)

Positions

& movements for 24 hours at 600/6 in Area A (V.A.S. 1729/5) In Area B. (V.A.S. 1734/5)

/Various S/Ms....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOME COLLANDS

Submarines-Contd.

Various Submarines Orders. Route. (F.O. S/Ms 1449/5, 0914/6 Capt. (S) 7145/5)

Lovements

(F.O.i/c Greenock 1754/5)

TETRARCH
TRITON
(Proceeding to Medtn.)

After parting company with CUTTY SARK in position F.P.M. 7/9 TETRARCH and TRITON proceed submerged by day to patrol for about 48 hours TETRARCH between 49° 0° N 7° 30° W., and 47° 10° N., 8° 30° W., TRITON between 49° 20° N., 8° 20° W., and 48° N., 11° W. Object to interrupt U-Boats on passage to a from Lorient and Atlantic trade routes. TETRARCH and TRITON then proceed on surface by routes previously ordered so as to arrive position K 0800 G.M.T./13. No repetition no bombing restrictions will be in force. (V.A.S. 2304/5, F.O. S/Ms 1449/5)

E-Boats

Re+ firing star shell to illuminate attacking E-Boats (C. in C., Rosyth 1841/5)

British Air Activity

Termenzen

Attack on concentration of barges 2050-2115/4. Bombs dropped in dock and green flashes and explosions seen. Target visible to all attacking aircraft by parachute flares, no barges seen. (Chatham A.C.H.Q. 0240/5)

E-Boats in
Boulogne to be
attacked

X884 5/9. P.R.U. reconnaissance 50
E-Boats in Boulogne Harbour last night
Evening reconnaissance to be carried out
by Coastal Command. If reconnaissance
establishes presence of concentration
of E-Boats in Boulogne Harbour, Bomber
and Coastal Command Blenheim bombers
should carry out heavy attack. Attacks
should commence as early as possible after
first dark. Commands to concert regarding information and arrangements.
(Air Min. 1145/5)



MOST SECRET

5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOLE COLL ANDS

British Air Operations.

Air Searches

for 6/9 includes R.C. of coast of Norway 61° N., to 63° W., as late as possible (C. in C., Rosyth 1844/5, H., C.C. 2000/5)

Shipping at Liverpool 6-8 Sept and 20-25 Sept. Special protection to be afforded (H. J. F.C. 1915/5 to 12 group)

Hampdens at Iceland Re using them for a R.C. (N.O.i/c Iceland 2008/5) Not approved at present. (Duty Captain 0112/6)

BoulogneHarbour Attacked Attacked 2045-2116/4 All bombs fell in target area in centre of docks basins. Lotor Boats could not be seen. Heavy accurate A.A. fire. Two large fires started (A.C.H.Q. Chatham 2350/5)

Enemy Air Operations

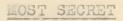
Raid on Chatham Raid on Dockyard by single enemy planes about 2100/4. 5 H.E. bombs fell in cutting to railway between Dockyard and Gillingham station. Track not damaged but line closed for repairs. Some damage in Victualling Yard. (C. in C., Nore, 1255/5, Supt. C.E. 1755/5)

Attacked

Shelled 54° 16' N., 16° 26' W., (Plymouth W/T station 1445/5)bombed 1150 54° 16' N., 16° 26' W., Machine gunned 1154 54° 24' N., 16° 17' W., (Valentia Radio) (Lands End Radio, Port Patrick Radio) Still attacked (Valentia 1200/5) Heinkel now flying West (Valentia 1209/5) One bomb hit forecastle head one man injured (Valentia Radio 1226/5) May have hit him he flew very low. (Valentia 1214/5)

AEGEON Damaged Greek, from Convoy 0.B. 209 bombed 1030/5 damaged. Now at Holyhead will be ready to preeed docking a.m./6 (N.O.I.C. Holyhead 2001/5)

/Attacks.....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOLE COMMANDS

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

Attacks on London

During the three air attacks last night no serious damage was done and there were no Lilitary Casualties in my area. (F.O.I.C. London. 1145/5)

My 1145/5 written report not considered necessary, about 12 incendiary bombs fell in Royal Albert Dock causing small fires which were easiliy extinguished. A considerable number of H.E. Bombs fell in river near Tilbury, and a few ashore but none in docks. Lany incendiary bombs fell in docks and started fires but all are now extinguished and damage unimportant. There were no casualties. 1301 ends. (1625/5)

Thames Haven Oil Tanks Fired

At 1515/5 bombs set alight five tanks at Thames-Haven containing approx. 7000 tons of various oils, these are situated to leeward (East of installation) Fire still burning internally. No possibility of fire under control before dark. Request air protection. Bomb wrecked Electric Power Station. Ample fire fighting appliances on the spot. At Shorehaven bomb wrecked one empty tank. No casualties to personnel. (F.O.i/c London, 1930/5, 1737/5)

As three oil tanks at Thames Haven are still burning, and will act as a mark for further attacks tonight, request special close protection may be provided. (C. in C., Nore, 1908/5)

Lodge Hill Damaged 3/9 R.N.A. Depot, Lodge Hill, some dama e caused by bombs 3/9 (Supt. C.E. Chatham 1716/5)

Newton Noves Mine Depot. Llanion Oil Tanks Enemy A/C probably 3 dropped bombs near Newton Noyes Mine Depot and Llanion oil tanks at 0131/5. Slight damage to windows of old lodge and police canteen -at Newton Noyes, no casualties to Admiralty personnel. (F.O.I.C. Milford Haven 1236/5)



8

War Diary

5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOLE COLLAIDS

Enemy air Operations-Contd.

Dover U/P batteries fired 60 rounds at 1050/5 on two M.E. 109s one of which bombed examination vessel off eastern arm. Only one bomb dropped, a bad miss. Second aircraft was 30 secons astern of first one and by the time it arrived barrage was fully operative. This aircraft dived under barrage to within 50 feet of sea level making no attempt to bomb. It was last seen at low altitude making for French coast. (V.A.Dover 1926/5)

Mining

Lining Lighter

Fouled boom. Sailing delayed (F.O. Humber, 0645/5)

Requesting Navigational aids (C. in C., Nore 0850/5 to T.O.i/c Harwich)
Requesting fighter protection for INTREPID, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE 1230/5 until dark proceeding from Humber to -Downs. Code word (C. in C., Nore 0852/5 to H. F.C.) Requesting fighter protection for return to Humber (c. in C., Nore 0914/5) Orders for fighter protection (H.Q. F.C. 1140/5) Cover for operation M.S.B. is being provided as follows.

M.T.B's 71 and 72 patrolling from 'U' buoy South Falls North Eastward and M.T.B's 29,32 and 6 patrolling near 'K' Buoy Cap Gris Nez. (V.A.Dover 1551/5)

Aircraft inelaying off Buchan Ness

Master of SS STRONSO FIRTH. Methil to Inverness. Reports sighting 2 suspected German seaplanes at 2055/4 in position 57° 33' North 1° 44' West which dropped suspected mines from 100 feet. (F.O.i/c Invergordon 1242/5)

Belfast

One small red mine detonated by LL 260° 100 yards from wreck of TROUTPOOL (N.O.i/c Belfast 1630/5)

ESLERALDA

Echo sounding yacht. Asking for her to search certain suspected positions of mines at Plymouth on completion of her work at Falmouth. (C. in C., W.A. 1856/5)



5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOLE COLL AIDS

Mining-Contd.

Harwich
Trawler exploded mine in "0" sweep in 51° 55' N., 1° 40' E., at 1002 (F.O.i/c Harwich 1857/5)

Loch Ewe

It is possible that magnetic mines were dropped by aircraft in entrance to Loch Ewe night 29/30 Aug. (A.C.O.S. 1907/5)

Re-magnetic mine recovered in trawl, apparently used as a bomb. (F.O.i/c Hilford Haven 1917/5)

Rosyth Closed west of Inchkeith East

Leith Gate to Oxcars Gate. Port of Leith and

Granton Granton closed. (C. in C., Rosyth

2345/5) Tactics of minelaying aircraft

2245/5 (C. in C., Rosyth 1227/6)

Enemy Intelligence

P.R.U. 4/9 shows over 100 barges in Delfzijl harbour and as many more in adjacent canal. Groups of motor boats exercising in river appear remarkable for enclosed structure high compared with length. (P.I.U. 0358/5)

Hamburg 4/9 Considerable increase of m.v. tonnage since 21/7 Details of ships. (P.I.U. 0558/5)

Flushing

P.R.U. 4/9 shows concentration of 76 small ships avarage length 150 ft. at anchor in West Scheldt off Flushing (P.I.U. Heston 0 810/5)

Dunkirk & Aircraft report (Chatham (AC.H. 0830/Boulogne 5)

E. Scheldt

P.R.U. 1130/5 shows movements of 52 small barges and self propelled units for most part in pairs lashed together through Krammer Volkerrak towards E.Scheldt.

Movement in reverse directions is considerable. (P.I.U. 1920/5)

/Havre....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence-Contd.

Havre

P.R.U. 5/9 shows the 6 T.B's still present in Havre as reported from sortie of 4/9. (Air Min. 2031/5)

German troop ship (not listed in Lloyd's Index) 1200 tons torpedoed by British submarine in Kattegat p.m./2. Over 3000 estimate drowned. Also another rather estimate drowned. Also another rather smaller troopship, name unknown, was torpedoed about a fortnight ago. (Reuter, Stockholm)

Movements of Naval Forces indicated

German W/T traffic has been abnormal since midnight and gives indications of (a) Considerable movement of Naval Forces on the Norwegian Coast. A Naval unit was off Bergen at 1510/5.

(b) Intended movement of Naval units in the Skagferak.

(c) Activity in the Helder area and probable further movement of small craft to the South. The main North Sea operational frequency 5915 k/cs has been used on Norwegiah Coast. (D.D.I.C. 1646/5)

By D/F at 1510/5. Position of unknown enemy unit was in the vicinity of Bergen. Probably destroyer or larger warship. (D.D.I.C., 1556/5)



MOST SECRET

5.9.1940 Thursday

HOLE COLLANDS

Convoys Shipping

O.B. 209

Sailed 1330/5, escort WINCHELSEA, HEARTS-EASE, CLARKIA. (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1456/5) List and details. (N.C.S.O. Liverpool

1457/5)

A.P.3

Ly 1132/28. Sailing postponed (date)
SHEFFIELD to replace NEWCASTLE as ocean
escort and to be sailed for Clyde to
join. (D.O.D. (H) 1338/5) Route.
(C. in C., W.A., 1643/5)

Amend my 2102/4. (F.O.C.N.A. 1000/5) Details (F.O.C.N.P., 2350/5)

S.L.A. 44. Passing Cape Wrath, due Scapa R.V. 1030/ 6. (SANDWICH 2100/5) Position (Wick Radio, 0640/6)

O.B. 208

To alter course after dark. (C. in C., 0.B.C. 208

W.A. 1910/5) Position at 1122 (C. in C., W.A. 1913/5)

H.X. 73 Route. (D.T.D., 1117/5)

S.L. 46 Sailing telegram, amended (D.T.D., 1745/4)

O.G. 43

Polish LUBLIN to join after collision damage repaired (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven 1121/5)

H.X. 72

Advance sailing telegram (S.C.N.O. Halifax 1425/5)

E.H.X. 72 Advance. (N.C.S.O. December 1201/4 recd. 0513/5)

Bristol Channel

My 1402/30/6. Ships in convoy are to be given a route to Barry Roads for onward routeing to Bristol Channel ports.

A route should also be given to Milford Haven. Stragglers bound for Bristol Channel ports are to proceed to Milford Haven for onward routeing. (D.T.D. 1141/5)

BRITISH PROGRESS
Time of arrival amended to 0530/5
(F.O.I.C. Falmouth 0114/5)

PINZON

To sail after defects in next convenient

0.B:Convoy. breaking off for Reykjavik

(D.O.D. (H) 1959/5) (** was pre)

MY 2000/4. Owing to drastic measures, HERPORT now sailing (N.C.S.O. Junchal 1711/5)



5.9.1940. Thursday.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

LUBLIN

Polish, destination Gibraltar, did not sail 0940 following damage by collision with PHILOTIS 3/9 (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven 1121/5)

PINZON (B.A.S. 3.)

Returned to Clyde with engine trouble (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1345/5) (Se province page)

GLEAUER

Passing C. Wrath 2100. Speed 9½ knots due defective boilers. (C. Wrath 2055/5

LAGOSIAN

(Bombed 3/9) gutted by fire and damaged internally beyond repair (D.O.R)

GARLAID

Boiler defects, taken in tow by GRIFFIN, later proceeded on one boiler. (D.O.R.)

FILENEIL

due Capetown 31/8 from Abadan not arrived.

BERAKIT ex VOGTLAID

Dutch, due Capetown about 1/9 not arrived (S.O. (1) Capetown1134/5)



5.9.1940 Thursday.

DOFEIGN STATIONS

Operation Menace

Freetown Arrivals

Force M., SAVORGNAN DE BRAZZA, convoy A.P. 3. dates of arrival Freetown.

High Officers- names in WESTERNLAND,

DEVONSHIRE, and ETTRICK (D.O.D. (F) to

C. in C., S.A., 1105/5) (See Operations

AUSTRALIA

Sailing 0915/6. Fine of arrival Freetown (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1852/5) 1000 (4th September.

North Atlantic

VIDETTE

Escorting ROYAL SCOTSMAN, sailing 0600 to join you. (F.O.C.N.A. to WELLINGTON 0423/5)

SHEFFIELD

Sails 0200/5. Route. Request onward routeing instructions. (F.O.C.N.A. to C. in V., W.A., 0140/5)

French Convoy

French Convoy 6 ships escorted by French sloop Savorgnan DE BRAZZA. (? French s/M LA PSYCHE) 333 degrees 33° N., 23° W., 93, course 180° 11 knots at 2000 G.M.T. (MALOJA 2043/5, 1641/6)

Destroyers

Gibraltar arrival 2047/5. GARLAND, GRIFFIN, GALLANT, GREYHOULD, HOTSPUR (S.O.I.) Gib., 2100/5)

South Atlantic

Force M.

Reply to C. i. C., S.A. 0918/4 (D.O.D. (F) 1105/5) See Operations Volume.

BOUGAINVILLE

My 1800/4. Report immediately if French ship BOUGAINVILLE sighted (C. in C., S.A. 0111Z/5 to CUMBERLAND, ARGUS) Your 1559/4. Action approved. Endeavour to prevent any interference by French naval forces against operations of Gen. de Gaulle's adherents, but avoid taking initiative in opening fire. BOUGAINVILLE reported by Consul General Leopoldville 3/9 en route Dakar to Point Noire (C. in C., S.A. to DELHI 1115/5)

/French Ships.....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South atlantic-Contd.

French Ships

Haster SS BARON DELYMVEN arrived at Freetown reports following French ships sighted at five to six miles range in position 7° 38' N., 15° 33'W., at 1800/4 Ships were in company and on course 180° approximately and speed 10 knots.

(a) Light cruiser MONTCALM class with

two funnels, identified from silhouette (b) Possibly anned merchant cruiser passenger type 5000 tons with a gun for and aft.

(c) One submarine.
(a) and (b) flew French ensign and (b) had French flag painted on his sides.
Consid red that (a) could easily be
confused with BOUGAINVILLE class sloop.
(C. in C., S.A., 1315/5)

W.S. 3.

Escort arrangements under consideration Request whether arrival of DORSETSHIRE at Freetown can be anticipated (D.O.D. (F) 1752/5)

frica

Situation report French Africa, No 6. L.Chad. vichy Government have issued a a degree appointing Chazelas as Governor in place of Eboue. P. Mid.Congo. French ship JEAN LABOPE, capable of being a raider or S/M supply ship, left Pointe Noire on the night of 2/9. (D.N.I. 1919/5)

Overdue Ships

FILMFJELL due capetown 31/8 from Abadan, Dutch BERAKIT ex VOGTLAND due Capetown about 1/9 not arrived (S.O.I., Capetown, 1134/5)

Mediterranean

3. 0.5.

3rd C.S. and A.A. cruisers to remain in company A.S. 3 till dark 5/9. (C. in C., med., 0601/5)

VOLO CORNWALL

Unloading proceeding with little interuption by air raid alarms. (V....Malta 0029/5)

BARHAM

Admty. 1747/4. Still hold view expressed in my 1304/15/7. In regard to BARHAM her allocation to med. Fleet is consistent with dictates of konogeneity and therefore to be recommended. (C. in C., H.F. 1104/5)



War Diary

5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

BARHAM, Contd.

Consider most necessary for BARHAM join Med. Fleet. Reasons. Defects of MALAYA and RAMILLIES. 2 Italian battle-ships at sea during "Hats" (C. in C., Med 1705/5)

C. of S. telegram No 4 to C. in C's h.E. Agreed that the supply of one fortnight's oil requirements to Syria is politically desirable. C. in C's M.E., to be consulted before any further supplies considered. (1st S.L.to C. in C., Med., 1351/5)

Situation, Casablanca

Following reported by BRIDGEWATER from reliable British informant recently arrived at Lagos. French ships seen Casablanca 14/15 August. French Battleship JEAN BART (incomplete) French submarine parent ship JULES VERNE, destroyer T. 21,22,23,28 and 103, large destroyers X 112, 113 sloop A 13, one other sloop and seven submarines. German and Italian Armistice commissions were then at Casablanca. (C. in C., S.A. 1012/

L.L. Vessels

Advantage of additional LL Whalers or trawlers fitted with asdics, and oil burning ships preferred. (V.A. Halta 2241/5)

Alexandria

Plans if it became untenable. Alternative use of Haifa and Port Said (C. in C., Med., 1101/5) See Mediterranean Volume)

Operation "Hats" ______Arrivals 4/9, malmya and 4 destroyers.

arrivals 5/9 C. in C., med. in WARSPITE,

VALIANT, EAGLE, ORION, ILLUSTRICUS,

SYDNEY and destroyer. (S.061) Alexandria,

1100/5)

Yucoslav Oil Imports Yugoslav Govt. concerned at refusal of Navicerts for oil import vital for their railways. By withholding we are definitely damaging German and Italian interest. (N.A. Belgrade, 1200/5)

/Local Defence.....



MOST SECRET

5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Contd.

Re despatch of kites, bombs etc., in BRECONSHIRE. (D. of L.D. 1511/6 to C. in C., Med.) Local Defence

> No oilers required in B.N.5. for Lediterranean Fleet. (C. in C., Med.,

> 2205/5)

ligence

see NA Motor

B.N. 5.

From Admiralty. Following from a source in Lisbon graded C. 4. forwarded for information. Germany will occupy France and particularly Marseilles on pretext Petain is losing control. Axis agents already sent to Tunis and Algeria and possibly Morocco to incite populations against de Gaulle and represent French Government as having collapsed. (2 - or rel

German troops will leave Southern Italy and Sardinia in fast craft by night landing in Algeria and Tunis to co-operate with Italians. Combined attack on Egypt will follow from West about 14/9.
Italy will also attack Greece On the East, Germany will, through Roumania, attack Turkey Palestine and pipe lines, and possible Egypt. Not stated whether all these movements would be simultaneous.
Eventual objective is seizure of Persian Gulf pipe lines. Attacks on England will be continued to prevent despatch of forces to threatened.area. (D.N.I. 1928/5).

Malta

Malta Air Intelligence Report up to 1800 hours 5/9. All time local. 1015 to 1045 enemy formations approx. 8 bombers at about 16,000 feet and 17 fighters at 22,000 feet flew over island from north and after circling Grand Harbour, Luca and Hal Far returned north. At same time, another formation of approx. 17 fighters circled over Grand Harbour apparently to attract our fighters away. Our fighters attacked and claim 3 enemy fighter zircraft, of which one CR 42 confirmed seen crashing into sea about 5 miles off Grand Harbour, the other two if not destroyed severely damaged.



5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGH STATIONS

Mediterranean-Air

Lalta Raids. Contd.

Two raids 5/9 First between 1030 and 1045 by eight bombers and two formations of fighters about 17 in each formation. No bombes dropped. Three fighters claimed by Murricanes. Second at about 1800 on Marsaxlokk by JU 87 B dive bombers, damage beleived slight. (N.O.I.C., Malta 2217/5) (Governor to W.O. 2228/5)

Fulmar Reserves Admty. 1154/16/8. Request provision of I.R. Fulmars for 806 Sqdn. and 805 Sqdn. as it is formed may be hastened. (C. in C., Led. 2025/3, recd. 1413/5) (See Mediterranean Volume)

Suez Attack One enemy plane flew over Suez 5,000 ft at 1425C today. 4 bombs reported dropped in vicinity of oil refineries. No damage, I camel only killed. No air raid warning received. (S.B.N.O. Suez. Canal Area, 1651/5) Egyptian R.A.F. identified plane as Savoia S 79. (S.B.N.O., Suez Canal Area 1916/5) H.Q. N.A.F. M.E. Operational Summary No 88. (1048/6) says 6 bombs dropped.

are trace - on b distance



War Diary

MOST SECRET

5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Patrol

Departure, HOLLY, TARTAR, PARRALATTA for patrol at 0240Z. (N.C.I.C. Aden 0244Z/5)

Troop Convoys Disposal of personnel of convoys R.S. 5. W.S. 2. and Apology (D. of S.T. 1949/5 to P.S.T.O., Egypt.)

HOBART A/C Attacks HOBART escorting B.S. 32 reports attack by single A/C at 0506Z/5 in 15.25 N., 41.46 E., 2 bombs nearest 170 yard from -ROHNA. No damage (C. in C., E.I. 0800/5) My 0800 HOBART reports 5 attacks between 0815Z and 0845Z. No damage (C. in C., E.I., 1024Z/5)

Assab Bombed

+ HOBART ttacks

Following for 24 hours ending 1500
G.M.T. 5/9. 6 Blenheims Indian Wing
attacked Assab Naval Barracks and Dock
Area. All bombs in target area large
column of smoke seen no other results
observed due to bad visibility.
3 Blenheims 203 Squadron individual
escort patrol convoy B.N. 4. One Blenheim
203 Squadron despatched to cover convoy
B.S. 3½ on receipt HOBART's signal
notifying two attacks by enemy aircraft.
On arrival over B.S. 3½ 0850 observed 5
S. 79's bombing convoy gave chase to
Eritean Coast but could only close to 8000
yards. 3 e emy aircraft suspected hit
slight damage our aircraft. MOBART reported 8 attacks on B.S. 3½ by enemy aircraft 0500 to 0945 varying 1 to 5 aircraft
per attack. All times G.M.T. no
casualties. (A.H.Q., Aden 1844/5)

Italian airforce

Precis of Air Ministry appreciation of possible scale of Italian Air attacks in Red Sea and Gulf of Aden. (D.O.D.(F) 1806/5)

Djibuti

S.1.0. Red Sea reports French soldiers and others arriving by dhows from Djibuti stated that Italian Armistice Commission and military entered Djibuti 31/8. (C. in C., E.I. 18042/5)

/Aden, Air Menace....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Aden, Air Menace Sure source indicates hight probability of carefully organised attacks on shipping in Aden Harbour in near future. (H. ..., middle East Command. 0752/5)

VELHO Lombed

SS VELHO again bombed 0940Z/4 whilst anchored Kamarán. 2 waves of fire and four A/C dropped 27 high explosives. No damage, no casualties known, but half her crew now deserted. (C. in C., Red Sea Force, 0629Z/5)

B.N. 4.

Aden Section, sailing telegram (N.C.S.O Aden, 0514Z/4 recd. 1336/5)

China

Allied Ships Indo-China Admiral Terraux wishes to be able to report names of Dutch and Norwegian ships visiting Indo-China to Vichy as otherwise Vichy will be suspicious of apparent lack of shipping visiting Indo-China.

Visits mainly of British and other Allied ships will not be revealed to Vichy.

In order that Dutch and Norwegian ships may not be inconvenienced he asks that names and dates of arrival may be signalled well in advance so that Vichy permission or otherwise may be received before loading has started in Port of departure. If reply was negative Admiral T. would request these ships not to come.

Meantime no names will be signalled to Vichy but Admiral T emphasized necessity of quick agreement and begged that you would help him reach it in our mutual interests. (L.O.Saigon, 0400/5) Decision see 0603Z/6.

TENZAN

Shanghai's 0809/4. Vessel in question was intercepted by SCOUT at about 2300 H/11/8, proceeding down centre of Lema Channe: SCOUT took following action:-

(a) Called up (corrupt group) Lahore (corrupt group) commencing from about 2 miles and could get no intelligible reply.

(b) Closed from northward at 15 knots, passed under stern, turned on a parallel course and then turned away.

/SCOUT.....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China-Contd.

TENZEN LL-RU-Contd. SCOUT did not close to less that three cables, and kept abaft beam of Japanese vessel. (c) During (b) SCOUT illuminated Japanese vessel for total of five minutes with searchlight in an endeavour to identify her.

2. SCOUT could see no sign of naval ensign,

3. Consider action of SCOUT entirely correct observing German minelayers may appear in these waters at any moment, and without careful examination aided by searchlight it is impossible to distinguish between peaceful merchant vessel and disguised minelayer. Furthermore hoisting of Japanese naval ensign can be no guarantee that ship is not a German minelayer in disguise.

4. Suggest Japanese authorities be informed to above effect and requested to instruct their vessels to pass further from Hong Kong if they object to being illuminated by searchlight.

(Cdre. i/c Hong Kong 1057Z/5 to C. in C., China)

America & West Indies

S.C. 4.

Your 1841Z/4, re escort. Yes DEPTFORD due 6/9. (C. in C., W.A. to N.S.H.Q., Ottawa 0940/5)

ACASTA

Your 1726/31. (crew to sail without guns) Admty 1055/28, supply of guns to Bermuda for use in allied vessels, may be regarded as sufficient guarantee. Circumstances to be reported to N.S.H.Q, Ottawa when ship leaves Trinidad, (D.T.D. 1047/5 to N.C.S.O. Trinidad)

U.S Bases

Presumed U.S.A. will look at St. Georges as well as Grassy Bay. Interesting to know which localities they are most interested in. (lst S.L. 0044/5 to C. in C., A.W.I.)

/ Bermuda....



5.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

Bermuda arrival U.S.S. ST LOUIS with Naval and Military Mission. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1213/5)

U.S. Destroyer Crews

My 1140/4 and C. in C., W.A. 1727/4 c. in C., W.A., requested to sail DUHESS OF ATHOLL from Liverpool 11/9 to R.V. with REVENGE from Clyde who will escort her to Halifax. Fighter protection code word "Olive" (D.O.D. (H) 1336/5)

0. 14.

Submarine 0.14 tp proceed to Bermuda unescorted and direct route. (C. in C., A.W.I.-to S.N.O. Curacoa 1112/5)

Canadian Troops

Numbers to embark at Halifax on a certain date. Request particulars of ships available. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1533/5)

Australia

Convoy U.S. 4.

Route CANBERRA escorting (N.C.S.O. Fremantle 0915Z/5) CANBERRA and U.S. 4. left Fremantle 0355Z/5 for Colombo. (A.C.N.H 1600Z/5)



5.9.1940. Thursday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

USA RAMO

Loading 500 tons Spanish Coal. (Consul, Vigo 2005/5)

BRAKE

Again discharging lubricating oil quay (Consul Vigo 2005/5)

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

CELENO

Arrived Varna with 5000 tons petroleum 4/9. (D.S. 367)



MOST SECRET

5.9.40. Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

AVOCETA

British, 3442 tons, reported unsuccessfully attacked by submarine off Portuguese Coast. Submarine fired 2 shots which missed. AVOCETA fired 4 shells and is believed to have hit submarine's periscope. (Reuter message, The Times, 5/9).

SEVERN LEIGH

British, 5242 tons, 10 survivors landed today at Leverburgh, Harris, from SEVERN LEIGH, torpedoed 23/8. No further details yet. (N.O.I.C. Stornoway 1714/5). Was in convoy OA.200, nearly 500 miles W. by N. of Fastnet Rock. Survivors were 13 days in an open boat. (D.S. 367)(D.O.R. 6/9).

TUNA

Submarine TUNA, 56.26 N., 0.43 W., attacked with 2 torpedoes at 0301/5. Undamaged. (D.S. 366). See wet page.

Submarines Reported

0319

59.30 N., 19.30 W., indefinite position. (D.S. 366)(D.D.I.C. 0345/5).

0155 ---

TUNA's contact (see 4/9). JACKAL to R.V. with VORTIGERN off May Island 0630 and proceed to patrol west of Gap A. TUNA leaves position one hour before daylight to return to Rosyth Aircraft to search. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0155/5, 0616/5). Correct position 56.17 N., 01.03 W, (C. in C., Rosyth, 1235/5).

1217

U/B reported 47.50 N., 8.30 W. course W.N.W. speed 5 knots. Sighted by aircraft on Lisbon service. Sunderlands ordered to attack on return. (15 Group 1355/5) (D.C., 1454/5) (C. in C., W.A., 1457/5).

Bay of Biscay In view of recent successful attacks by our submarines on U-boats in Bay of Biscay, TETRARCH and TRITON should be delayed on passage up to 48 hours to carry out additional patrols in this area. (D.O.D.(H) 1723/5).

0125/2

56.18 N., 02.20 E., sighted. (A.1). (D.S.367).



MOST SECRET

5.9.40. Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported (Contd.)

1515/5 58.41 N., 5.10 W., sighted by aircraft. (D.S. 367).

1219/5 56° to 58° M., 15° to 23° W., position indefinite (D.S. 367).
59° N., 25° W. position indefinite (D.S. 367).

2124/5 200' S.W. of Lands End., position indefinite. (D.S. 367).

1 in Western Approaches was in 49° N., 8° W.

1717/4.

Dispositions

3 or possibly 4 in N.W. Approaches of which
1 is N.W. or N. of Rockall within 80'
1 or 2 S. of S.E. of Rockall within 180'
1 East of 10° W.
1 about 59°30' N. 19°30' W. 0319/5
and possibly one about 25° W. between 55° N.
and 57° N. last located in this area 1233/3.
2 off Firth of Forth.

(D.D.I.C. 1226/5).

Submarines Attacked

By submarine TUNA, 56.26 N., 0.43 W.
Fired 3 torpedoes unsuccessfully at a U/b.
Was also attacked herslef by another U/b.
(D.S.366) (D.O.R. 5/9)(TUNA, 0301/5, C. in C.,
Rosyth, 0543/5, D.D.I.C., 1051/5). Correct
position 56.17 N., 01.03 W. (JACKALW and
VORTIGERN to search. (C. in C., Rosyth,
1235/5). Further report (V.A.S., 1846/5).

By aircraft with dive bombs, 56.22 N., 11.10 W. (Aircraft 233 Sqdn., 1111/5). WESTCOTT and SCIMITAR to attack. (C. in C., W.A., 1219/5, 1227/5).

2230/2

By TIGRIS, U/b sunk, outward bound off
U/b sunk.

L'Orient, at 2230/2. TIGRIS has proceeded to
patrol between Belle Isle and Ile d'Yeu.
(D.O.R., 5/9).



War Diary

6.9.1940 Friday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Operation D.F.

C. in C., H.F. in MELSON with FURIOUS, NAIAD, BOMAVE TURE and 6th D.F. left Scapa 0900 today, passing west of the Orkneys and Shetlands, for a position about 120 miles West of Statlandet where FURIOUS is to fly off a striking force of 9 Skuas and 12 Swordfish to attack shipping on the Norwegian Coast between Sogne Fiord and the Grip Light an areawhich is outside the reach of aircraft operating from Hatston. The ships will return to Scapa, and the aircraft are to fly direct to Hatston after the operation.

U-Boat sunk by TRIBUNE

V.A.S. reports that he considers TRIBUNE sank a U-Boat west of the Hebrides today.

Cruisers for Sheerness

AURORA and CARDIFF left the Humber last night for Sheerness, being met and accompanied by WIVERN and WILD SWAN.

Destroyer Patrol VENETIA and VESPER last night patrolled between 54 D buoy and Smith's Knoll, to protect Convoy F.S. 72 against possible E-Boat Attack.

-U-Boat Torpedoed TRIBUNE reports that she fired two toroedoes today at a confirmed U-boat contact about 40 miles West of Lewis and considers one hit certain.

E-Boats engaged BLYSCAWICA unsuccessfully engaged 2 E-Boats off Falmouth about 0300 today.

W. Approaches

It has now been decided that both the H.q. of the C. in C., W.A. and the combined Area H.Q. of the Western Approaches shall be at Liverpool.

GODETIA Sunk GODETIA (sloop) was sunk at 2256 today in collision with SS MARSA a straggler from convoy OA.205 off Altacarry Head So far several officers and men are unaccounted for

/Preparations....



6.9.1940. Friday

PORTION STATION SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Preparations for Invasion

Photographic reconnaissances show considerable increase in large concentrations at the following places.

Bruges 100 and 30 motor boats; Dunkirk 34 and 100 in approach canals;
Calais 53. The following concentrations of shipping are shown: 25 small craft off knocke; 200 barges in Ostend; a procession of 31 small craft and 2 k/S at Dunkirk; 12 small steamers off Calais; 42 barges at Boulogne; 15 vessels off Havre; and a group of small craft entering Willemsoord.

There appears to be a general evacuation of canals in the Ghent area, with the general movement towards the S.W.

The total of self-propelled barges which has been located moveing westward along the Belgian coast and also in Ostend, Dunkirk, Calais, Boulogne and Havre is not less than 500.

Notice for Steam

An account of the considerable concentrations of barges and small craft from Ostend to Cherbourg all cruisers, destroyers and small craft are at immediate notice during dark hours until further notice. Small craft are at 2± hours' notice by day. Certain East Coast convoys are retained in harbour for the present.

British Air Operations

The seaplane base at Texel was attacked last night but results were not observed.

Bombs were dropped in the Termenzen Dock area last night. The concentration of barges which it was intended to attack had apparently left Termenzen, and no barges were seen.

Boulogne was also attacked. The motor boats could not be seen, but all bombs fell in the target area and two large fires were started.

Four aircraft attacked gun emplacements at Cape Gris Nez between 0215 and 0315 today. No results were observed.



LOST SECRET

6.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations-Contd.

One A/C attacked Calais harbour at 0455 No results were seen.

The fuel oil depot at Kiel was attacked last night and fires started.

-Intense Flak prevented observation of the results of an attack on barges near Delfzil.

The seaplance base at Borkam and the naval Dockyard at Emden were also attacked.

Our fighters today destroyed 44 enemy aircraft (plus 20 probable and 17 damaged) and lost 22 aircraft but only 7 pilots.

American Grumman F.4.F. single seater fighters are now being introduced into Naval Service.

Enemy air Operations

Convoy S.L. 44 A was attacked off Duchan Ness about 2130 today, 3S ST GLEN was sunk and SSGANNET abandoned but was towed to Peterhead and her leaks dealth with. SS DORINGTON COURT was attacked but arrived at nosyth with the convey.

The fire in the tanks at Thames Haven burned out early this morning, but this afternoon there was a further raid and 9 tanks were set on fire. There were no Naval casualties.

Three drifters were attacked this morning by enemy bombers while attempting to rescue four German airmen who had baled out from a bomber off Folkestone. The drifters had to abandon their attempted rescue.

M.T.B. 32 was attacked by fighter A/C off Folkestone this morning while proceeding to the assistance of A/C reported down between Dungeness and Hastings. She returned to Dover leaking forward and with her captain and 3 of crew wounded.



6.9.1940. Friday

War Diary

SITUATION REPORT

Hining

Operation ...S.B.

INTREPID, ICARUS and IMPULSIVE last light laid further mines near S. Goodwin L.V. 5 M.T.Bs provided cover. On completion of the operation M.T.Bs operated between Cape Gris Lez and Calais from Ol3O until Dawn. No traffic was observed.

Enerry inelaying Minelaying by enemy A/Cs last night is suspected in Lyme Bay, Thames Estuary and between Amble and St. Abb's, Head; also increased activity of this nature in the Firth of Forth.

Mines were exploded off Inchkieth Lighthouse today. Rosyth was opened in the afternoon, but Leith and Granton are still closed.

The Tyne was closed from 0355 to 0931 today.

North Atlantic

Force M

ARK ROYAL, BARHAM, RESOLUTION and 10 destroyers left Gibraltar at 1830 to-day for Freetown. CUMBERLAND is at Freetown.

OSTLARK

The German aircraft ship OSTMARK sailed from Las Palmas last night. Her destination is reported to be Dakar.

South Atlantic

Point Noire

DELHI arrived at Point Noire today and reports the town in Free French hands. Her welcome was good. The SIDI-FERRUCH is still at Libreville.



6.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Air Raid on Suez

H.A.Batteries fired and Egyptian Air Force fighters took off when energy A/C approached Suez today. No bombs were dropped and no interceptions were made.

Air Raid on Haifa

Haifa was bombed this afternoon. Aircraft of the French Flight failed to intercept All bombs fell outside the harbour. The possibility of mines is not excluded.

Air Raid on Matruh

Matruh was bombed twice today and railway sidings were damaged. There were no casualties.

East Indies

Air Raid on Iden

Aden was bombed early this morning, and target being presumably the Naval oil tanks. No military damage was caused.

Air Ruid on Convoy B.N. 14.

Three air attacks were made today on LEANDER and Convoy B.N. 14 north of Jebel Tair (Red Sea) No damage was caused to ships. LEANDER probably damaged one enemy aircraft.

COVENTRY is being placed at the disposal of C. in C., E.L., by C. in C., Med. for protection of convoys.

China

Allied Ship ing The Governor-General of Indo-China has given assurance that no British or allied ships will be detained or interfered with in Indo-China, in spite of any orders from Vichy. Our ships are, consequently, now allowed to trade there.

America & West Indies

Supposed Submarine DUNDHE escorting Convoy S.C. 3. made contact at 1930/3 with a supposed Submarine in 44° 38' N., 56° 10' W.

New Zealand

The Commodore N.Z. Squadron is proceeding in ACHILLES to Papeete.



6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

My 0137/4. Now decided that the H.Q. of the C. in C., Western Approaches shall be at Liverpool and not Londonderry. The Combined Area H.Q. will also be established at Liverpool. (A.C.N.S.(T) 1345/6).

Defence of U.K.

Dover Defence

Cancel Adty. 1955/5. The C. in C., Fighter Command, is reconsidering the A.A. defence of the Dover Area as a whole in collaboration with C. in C. Home Forces. (D. of L.D. 1230/6).

NAIAD & BONAVENTURE

Request NAIAD and BONAVENTURE may join C. in C. Nore thus relieving two of 18th C.S. as soon as convenient. Turn over to take place in Humber Area. (D.O.D.(H) 1455/6 to C. in C., H.F.)

Steaming of A/P and M/S Vessels

My 1655/4. Ships may be at $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours notice during daylight hours. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1905/6, to C. in C., Nore, Portsmouth, V.A.Dover and Sub-Commands).

Weymouth Defence

Block ship S.S.KENFIG POOL is to be placed across the entrance to Weymouth each night and in low visibility. (D. of L.D. 1959/6).

Invasion expected

A large collection, not less than 500, selfpropelled barges has been located moving
westward along the Belgian coast and also in
Ostend, Dunkirk, Calais, Boulogne and Havre.
Unlikely that it is intended these
concentrations should be maintained for long
in face of our bombing and hence an attempt
at invasion may be expected in the very
near future. From the large concentration of
shipping at Hamburg it appears that an attempt
at invasion may also be launched from the
German Bight.

All cruisers, destroyers and small craftare to be kept at immediate notice during dark hours until further orders.

Boiler cleaning etc. is to be discontinued. Ships at present boiler cleaning or undergoing minor repairs are to be prepared for sea at the discretion of Flag Officers concerned. (1st S.L. 2225/6).

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Arrangements for Reinforcement

1

Circumstances may render it essential for Adty. to order reinforcement at very short notice of one command in the U.K. at the expense of one or more other commands, the latter being so reduced that all operations in progress or anticipated have to be abandoned.

To inititate this operation the two following Code Words have been instituted:(a) AUGMENT

(b) MULTIPLY

These Code Words will be preceded by name of the Command or Sub Command, who are to provide the reinforcements, and followed by type of vessel to be dispatched and the name of the Command or Sub Command to which the reinforcemtns are to proceed.
4. On receipt of Code Word AUGMENT

following action is to be taken:

All vessels of type indicated who are in harbour at the Command or Sub Command addressed are to raise steam with all despatch, complete with fuel and proceed with despatch to the Command or Sub Command to be reinforced.

Examples
(1) Western Approaches AUGMENT Destroyers

Dover. (2) Rosyth AUGMENT Escort Vessels Humber. Should larger reinforcements be necessary Code Word MULTIPLY will be sent,

when following action is to be taken. As for AUGMENT and in addition.
All vessels of the type indicated attached to the Command or Sub Command addressed, at sea, are to be recalled to harbour with all despatch, completed with fuel and proceed with despatch to the Command or Sub Command to be reinforced.

Examples. Western Approaches MULTIPLY

Destroyers Dover. Rosyth MULTIPLY Escort Vessels

Humber. (D.S.D., 2236/6).

MOST SECRET

6.9.40. Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

Northern Patrol Trawlers Dispositions (S.O. Northern Trawlers 0946/6, F.O.C.N.P. 1650/6).

KEPPEL

My 0853/5. On leaving convoy proceed Clyde (C. in C., W.A., 1051/6).

Nore

Day patrols and movements to 1200/7 (C. in C. Nore 1200/6, 1844/6, F.O. Harwich Force, 2335/6).

CHEVREUIL

To be paid off and recommissioned by F.F. Naval crew. (D.O.D.(H) 1205/6).

Dover Patrols

Night 6/7. (V.A. Dover, 1241/6).

Orkneys

Movements tonight. (A.C.O.S. 1526/6).

KENYA, NIGERIA,

Re trials (D.O.D.(H) 1545/6).

LA CAPRICIEUSE

To sail for Tobermory 1930. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1553/6).

Portsmouth

Night movement signal (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1605/6).

Rosyth

Movements. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1848/6).

FORTH

Sailed Rosyth 1900/6 with JAGUAR.
Request cover during daylight 7/9. Position.
(C. in C., Rosyth, 2218/6 to H.Q.F.C.)

Harwich

Movements to 1200/7 (F.O. Harwich Force 1651/6).

BELFORT

(M.A/S.B. Accommodation ship) to be towed to Fowey leaving Plymouth 0300/8. An LL minesweeper will sweep ahead. (C. in C., W.A., 1256/6).

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Gunfire off Newhaven Explosions and flashes as of gunfire heard to south approx. 10 to 20 miles (N.O.I.C. Newhaven, 0417/6).

Nore Patrols

Amendments Nore Operational Memo No.11 (C. in C., Nore, 1330/6).

B.A.S.3

Orders as to altering course. (C. in C., W.A. 1510/6).

ULSTER MONARCH carrying approx. 750 troops for Iceland will be ready to leave Clyde 13/9 in company with CHITRAL carrying about 250 troops. Code word "RIVET" Rive E". (D.O.D.(H) 1510/6).

M.T.Bs

On completion of operations M.S. (A) and M.S. (B) on 4/9 and 6/9 respectively M.T.B's operated between Cape Gris Nez and Calais from 0130 until dawn. No traffic observed. (V.A. Dover 1547/6).

Operation P.E.

My 1550/5/7. Senior Officer Groups (3) and (4) - VETERAN (C. in C., Nore, 1715/6).

Submarines

Safety Areas

Areas in which A/S vessels and Aircraft are not to attack submarines (A.C.O.S. 1329/6).

Positions & Movements

At 0600/7 Area A. (V.A.S. 1637/6). Area B. (V.A.S. 1638/6).

Adty. 1833/7/7

(F.O. Greenock, 1744/6, C. in C., W.A., 1755/6).

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

E-boats

E-Boats off Harwich

Indication of E-boats off Harwich. (C. in C. Nore, 0133/6 to INTREPID, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE, VESPER, VENETIA). Estimate E-boats were steering 065° from Sunken or Shipwash L.V. otsering 065 from Sunken or Snipwash L.V.
0152 at slow speed. Fire star shell on
probable bearing when you think they are
approaching. (C. in C., Nore, 0222/6 to S. &
A., Nore and Dover Command Area). E-boats
altered 115° at 0235. (C. in C., Nore,
0249/6). E-boat activity appears to have
ceased. (C. in C., Nore, 0335/6).

BLYSCAWICA attacked

One E-Boat course 120°, my position 50°7' N. 4°52' W. (BLYSKAWICA, 0307/6). BLYSKAWICA reports that when in 50°31' N. 5°18' W. at 2350/5 torpedo track passed ahead. Contact obtained and attack delivered. Contact lost after attack. No H.E. was heard but attack may have been made by E-boat and not U-boat. At 0300/6 in 50°06' N. 5°48' W boats were sighted and one was engaged at about 1500 yards. E-boat was lost sight of although star shells were used. (C. in C., W.A., 2051/6). Note Longitude given in C. in C., W.A., 2051/6 is suspect.

British Air Activity

R.C. Coast of Norway

Heavy rain low clouds and patches of sea fog expected Norwegian coast from 1400/6. Reconnaissance is accordingly being carried out now. Weather expected to clear on Norwegian coast from about dawn 7/9. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1036/6).

Bombing restrictions For TALISMAN proceeding to patrol off St. Kilda (C. in C., W.A., 1047/6).

R.C. in region of 6/9. Further to your 0112/6 regret impractic-Iceland and able for Hampden to carry out tasks Greenland requested. Pilot should be instructed to return forthwith. (Air Min. 1226/6 to Adty.).

Patrol in S. North Sea.

To protect convoys against E-boat attack. Tonight. (H.G.C.C. 1440/6).



MOST SECRET

6.9.1940. Friday

HOME COMMANDS

British air activity-Contd.

U.S.A.Aircraft in Naval Service

American Grumman F. 4 F single seater fighters are now being introduced into Naval service. These aircraft will be operating initially from Hatston.
A small number of Brewster Buffaloes are flying non-operationally from Naval Air Stations. (5th S.L. 1827/6)

Air Searches

For 7/9 (C. in C., Rosuth 1922/6)

SHEFFIELD

TITANIA

CICILIA

Air escort will be provided from 1600 till dark 7/9.
Air escort will be provided from 1300 till dark 7/9. Air escort will be provided from dawn until arrival. (C. in C., W.A., 1809/6)

H.Q.B.C. Summary

Six Blenheims attacked "E" boats in Boulogne Harbour between 2115 and 0417 16 x 250 lb. 32 x 40 lb and 24 x 20 lb bombs and 2x 25 lb and 360 x 4 lb incendiaries were dropped. Bombs were seen to drop in the target area, but no results were seen. Four aircraft attacked gun emplacements at Cap Gris Nez between 0215 and 0315 10 x 250 lbs. 36 x 40 lb bombs and 8 x 25 lb and 240 x 4 lb incendiaries were dropped. Plashes were seen on the target area but no results were observed. One aircraft attacked Calais Harbour at 0455 2 x 250 lb and 12 x 40 lb boms were dropped. No results seen. (H. .B.C. Rec. 2305.)

Thames Haven

As two large fires from four to mix tanks at Thames Haven are burning and there is little hope of extinguishing them tonight it is requested that special protection be given. (C. in C., Nore, 2057/6 to H.Q.F.C.)

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Operations

Thames Haven

My 1930/5, fire in tanks at Thames Haven burnt out at 0530. Considerable aerial activity during the night over tanks. No further damage. (F.O.I.C. London, 1055/6).

In raid just ended nine tanks at Thames Haven set on fire and burning. No naval casualties. (F.O.I.C., London, 1846/6).

Attacks on Rescuers

At 0930 today while attempting to rescue four German Airmen who had baled out from a Bomber off Folkestone Drifters GOLDEN SUNBEAM, LORD HOWE and FORECAST were attacked by enemy bombers and rescue prevented.

M.T.B. 32 also attacked by Fighter Aircraft off Folkestone at 1040 while proceeding to assistance of Aircraft reported down between Dungeness and Hastings. M.T.B.32 leaking forward and four of crew including Captain wounded. (V.A. Dover, 1222/6).

DORKINGTON COURT arrived Rosyth, GANNET abandoned.

SL.44A attacked, Convoy SL.44A attacked from air about 2130/6 ST. GLEN sunk, in position 57°25' N. 01°45' W. S.S. ST. DORKINGTON GLEN sunk but crew are aboard SANDWICH. S.S. DORKINGTON COURT attacked, no details received. S.GANNET from Lerwick and Stromness in same position also bombed and making water. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2357/6).

> GANNET bombed 57°25' N., 1°41' W. making water. (Wick Radio, 2024/6). Bombed 3 miles E. Buchan Ness (DORKINGTON COURT, 2141/6). ST. GLEN bombed and hit in engine room abandoned and afloat in 57°25' N., 1°38' W. picked up crew ship may not sink. (SANDWICH, 2225/6)
> ST. GLEN has sunk. (SANDWICH, 2300/6).

My 2357/6. DORKINGTON COURT has arrived in convoy. GANNET was abandoned at 0400/7. All crew saved. No casualties. Endeavour being made to tow her in to Peterhead. SANDWICH has 40 survivors of ST. GLEN including one cot case 2nd and 4th Engineers and one donkeyman missing. (C. in C., Rosyth 0940/7).

S.S. GANNET now alongside S. breakwater Peterhead, apparently undamaged except for leaks in below water fittings due to near miss by bomb. Leaking being dealt with by divers. Captain and crew returned on board. Propose bringing GANNET to Aberdeen for docking. Only cargo one motor omnibus and one motor car. (C. in C., Rosyth 1205/7, N.O.I.C. Aberdeen, 1239/7).

MOST SECRET

6
2.9.40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Activity (Contd.)

IWATE

Trawler, attacked at 1140 when 140 miles West of Ireland. The aircraft were driven off by return fire from trawler. (D.S.368).

Trawler LT. 148

Trawler LT.148 reports being attacked by two Heinkels at 0900/6 in 51°20' N. 11°22' W. one man killed. (F.O.I.C. Milford Haven, 1005/8).

St. Leonards

Following from Coastguard Fairlight: Hostile aircraft dropped about 12 H.E. bombs in the sea off Glynde Gap 2 miles West of St. Leonards at 2350. (N.O.I.C., Newhaven, 2358/6).

Mining

Tyne

Closed due to enemy minelaying (F.O.I.C. Tyne, 0355/6). Port open (F.O.I.C. Tyne, 0931/6).

Firth of Forth

2 mines exploded off Inchkeith LH today. (C. in C., Rosyth 2359/6). Port of Rosyth now open. Leith and Granton still closed. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1527/6).

Operation MSB

(Minelaying near S. Goodwin L.V.) Completed. Nothing to report. (INTREPID 0710/6).

Operation SN. 42

Propose to sail for SN.42 at 0700/14 and lay within area bounded by lines drawn five miles either side of a centre line joining positions 56° 05.5' N., 8° 27.7' W. and 55° 45' N., 7°38' W. starting at 2045/14 and ending at 0030/15. (R.A.M.L., 2109/6).

E-coast War Channels Instructions for sweeping. Merchant traffic should become secondary consideration in event of heavy ships moving south. (A.C.N.S. (H), 1305/6 to C. in C., Nore, F.O., Humber, F.O.I.C., Yarmouth).



8.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining (Contd.)

Operation SN. 41

A. Deep minefield from N.W. to S.E. D.1 SOUTHERN PRINCE, MENESTHEUS, PORT

QUEBEC, SCOTT.

From 56°24.6' N., 9°00.3' W.

To 56°12.2' N., 8°57.4' W.

To 56°14.4' N. 8°35.2' W.

To 56°02.0' N. 8°32.4' W.

G.

0730/9. 2100/9. Port ZA 1315/10. 2100/8. L. 0.

R.

(R.A.M.L., 2004/6, 1155/7).

Enemy Intelligence

Note. See also Defence of U.K.

Kiel

Details of PRU Sortie 5/9. (PRU 0325/6, 0103/6, 0306/6). No marked concentration of shipping, but there were a number of M.Vs in harbour. (D.D.I.C., 0136/6).

Wilhelmshaven

Details of PRU. Sortie 5/9 (KR PIU, 0103/6, 0325/6).

Flushing-Ostend

Details of PRU Sortie, 5/9. (PIU. 0430/6).

Emden Delfzyl

Details of PRU Sortie 5/9 (PIU 0536/6).

Kiel 5/9 GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST in floating docks. LUTZOW in dry dock.

Main Units

Wilhelmshaven 5/9. TIRPITZ and 1 8" Cruiser in Bauhafen.

Bremen 4/9. SEYDLITZ completing.
Hamburg 4/9. BISMARK completing.
Unknown. GBAF ZEPPELIN.

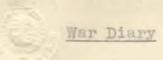
ADMIRAL SCHEER (last located Wilhelmshaven 20/7)
1 8" Cruiser. NURNBERG

LEIPZIG EMDEN

(D.D.I.C. 1629/6). KOLN

Coast of

Details of R.C. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2048/6).



6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Boulogne

PRU Sortie H/165 1700/6 shows in Boulogne 40 barges in Bassin Loubet as previous reported. Group however moved slightly towards centre of basin suggesting that whole block may be shifted after nightfall. 9 barges in Outer harbour and 7 seaplanes. (PIU 2130/6).



6. 9. 40. Friday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

GODETIA sunk MARSA.

GODETIA sunk in collision with s.s. MARSA
3 miles East Altacarry Head 2256/6. MARSA
has 8 survivors, some injured. S.S. LAIRDSGROVE
has unknown number of survivors. MARSA in no

TROUTPOOL (Wreck)

Position 1.8 miles 3570 Baraor Fier. (F.O.i/c 1541/6).

LASHER

N.C.S. Drifter, was in slight collision with s.s. KNUT at 1435/6. Intend carrying out survey locally (N.O.i/c. Marie 1610/6).

KING CITY

Due strandor 3/9 from Tunbar, not arrived. (80/1 strandor 0900/6).



MOST SECRET

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys	
S.C.2	Indications position has been reported by U-boat. (C. in C., W.A., 2053/6) (See U-boat Campaign).
F.S.73	3 A/S trawlers to screen ahead. (C. in C., Nore, 1218/6).
нх. 68	To alter course to port at 2100/6 for 3 hours. (C. in C., W.A., 1630/6).
FS. 74	To proceed into Humber. Escort and convoy to remain there until further orders. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2235/6).
SL. WA	My 1848/6, add passed Buchanness 2000/6. Amend GLEANER to arrive May Island 0500/7).
3 M.Vs	Sailing for Falmouth for onward routing to Cromarty, escort SARDONYX and STURDY. (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1327/6). Sailed 1930. (C. in C., P., 2127/6).
FN. & FS.	Fore cast of sailings 75 to 82 with escorts. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1847/6, 1427/7).
нх. 68А	FLEUR DE LYS to meet. (C. in C., W.A., 1339/6.)
Code Words	Additional convoys corresponding code words and call signs established: Convoy S.C., ROMAN, MGH; SCB,. SPARK, MGI; S.C.B.M., THETA, MGJ. Additional spare code words (list). (D.S.D., 1611/6).
HX.71	Draft sailing telegram. (N.O.I.C. Halifax, 0955/6).
OG. 42	Position (V.A.N.P., 1310/6).
ОВ. 209	To alter course at 2100/6 to port for 3 hours (C. in C., W.A., 1450/6).
Bristol Channel	In future all convoys bound for Bristol Channel to be directed and escorted to Barry Roads instead of Milford Haven. (C. in C., W.A., 2320/4, recd. 1505/6).
SL. 44	Arrived with VANOC and ERICA (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1040/6).
OA. 208	Clyde portion arrived. (N.C.S.O. Clyde, 1200/6)
SL. WB	Arrived Barry. (N.O.I.C. Barry 1106/6).
HG. 43	Sailing telegram. (D.T.D., 1306/6).



MOST SECRET

6.9.40. Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

GOTEBORG

Swedish Minister Foreign Affairs informs us GOTEBURG with approval of both British and German Govts. is authorised to proceed with cargo of herrings for Swedish Govt. from Icelan to Gothenburg. (N.A., Stockholm, 2210/6).

EMILE BAUDOT

French cable ship. My 1245/3. Sails 2000/6. (C. in C., W.A., 1445/6).

E-Coast Convoys, Shuttle Service. Adty. proposal to run a shuttle service of trawlers for protection of E. Coast convoys against E-boats examined. Observations. If ships are made available a shuttle service by slow speed craft involves alteration in convoy time table to allow convoys to meet clear of the shoals where escorts can transfer. This would expose southbound convoy to an additional 3 hours' exposure to air attack by daylight. (C. in C., Nore, 1430/6 to Adty.). Concur with C. in C., Nore. Any alteration in time-table which will reduce speed of convoy is to be deprecated. Great difficulty being experienced by large ocean-going ships at present due to slow speed. (C. in C. Rosyth, 2325/6).



6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN ST. TIONS

Operation "Menace"

French Convoy

Following partially corrupt message received from LaLOJA: French Convoy 6 ship escorted by SAVORGNAN DE BRAZZA, 33° N., 23° W., 93, course 180° 11 knots at 2000 G...T. T of 0 2043/5. (D.O.D. (F) to S.O. Forces M., 1525/6)

Force M

Gibraltar departures 1830/6 ARK ROYAL BARHAM, RESOLUTION, FAULKNOR, FURY, FORTUNE, FORESTER, FORESIGHT, GREYHOUND, INGLEFOED, ECLIPSE, ESCAPADE, ECHC expected time of arrival Freetown. Route. (F.O.C.N.A., 1918A/6)

My 1615/3. For FIREDRAKE read GREYHOUND (S.O. Force H. 1753/6)

North Atlantic

A/S Forces

Your 1136/26. Difficulties appreciated and your A/S Forces will be reinforced as soon as can be arranged (D.A.S.W. to I.O.C.N.A., 1909/6)

Air Attack on Destroyers

Italian War Bulletin Number 90 5/9. Ships attacked near Algerian Coast were 5 destroyers named in my 2100/5 (GARLIND, GRIFFIN, GALLANT, GREYHOUND, HOTSPUR) Force was attacked between 1225 and 1430/4 by 4 flights of 5 bombers in formation and singly high level bombing. No hits or damage. Have informed Gibraltar Press that that although ships referred to in Italian Bulletin were attacked by bombers none of them hit and no damage whatever. (F.O.C.N.A., 1027/6)

South Atlantic

DORSETSHIRE

Admty. 1752/5. and N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1600/31. DORSETSHIRE docking dates and expected date of arrival Freetown (C. in C., S.A. 1143/6)

/ DELHI.....



6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic-Contd.

DELHI Pointe Noire

Arrived Point Noire. Town in Free French hands Received excellent modified form of welcome. Reor anisation not developed. Seaward defences in hand but not yet completed.

Cannot stress too strongly the morale Uganda could gain by earliest arrival of Free French Naval Forces in this area. Earliest resumption of ordinary trade will also have an excellent political effect. I hope to be able to refuel locally. French submarine still at Libreville 1200/4. (DELHI, 1629/6)

J.S. 2.

Admty. 1311/27 and 2011/27. Final allocation of personnel Convoy. W.S. 2. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1700/6)

WILCHESTER CASTLE General Castoux, ex-Governor General of Indo-China, passengers in WINCHESTER CASTLE for U.K. Governor, Sierra Leone, also taking passage. (C. in C., SA 1730/6)

Raider Report Cancelled

TREBARTHA reports merchant raider in 02. 15 S., 22.45 W., at 1440/6 course 220° speed 9 knots. ENTERPRISE to proceed with all despatch. (Ascension Radio, 1714/6, C. in C., S.A., 1600/6) Cancel my 1600/6 (C. in C., S.A., 1713/6)

Mediterranean

Operations

Replies to Admty. 1759/4. (C. in C., Led., 1021/6., S.O. Force H., 1245/6) See Mediterranean Volume.

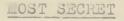
Shipping

Appreciation. Recommend running fast convoy through Mediterranean during winter. (N.O.I.C., Malta, 1129/6)

PROTEUS

To leave patrol 8/9 for Alexandria. (Capt. S.I. 1715/6)

/French Shipping





9

War Diary

6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean-Contd.

French Shipping Consul General Beirut's telegram 118
(to F.O.) Fully agree. Suggest French
Government be informed we can only issue
safe conduct if given guarantees that
ships will carry repatriated personnel
only and not provisions or military
equipment. Suggest also be impressed
that PROVIDENCE which sailed without
previously informing us was fortunate not
to be sunk and that her long stay at
Alexandria which entabledher to be
recognised stood her in good stead. (C. in
C., Med., 1711/5)

COVERTRY

Am informed B.N. 4 has been heavily bombed. As I understand CARLISLE is not present I am sailing COVENTRY for Suez 7/9. She is at your disposal for W.S.2. Will signal further about A.P. 1. when I have your answer to my 1419/6. (C. in C., Led. 2117/6 to C. in C., E.I.

Convoy ... S.3.

Arrived (N.O.i/c Port Said 1901/6)

air

Suez Raid

At 1215. No bombs dropped. H.A. batteries fired 10 rounds. R.E.A.F. planes took off. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1256/6)

before noon today, shell burst being observed to westward of refinery.

3.R.E.A.F. planes observed taking off. Subsequent n.a. confol reported 1 plane had been sighted approaching from Jebel Ataqua at height of 25,000 ft. no bombs dropped and M.T.B. with Lewis gun was out looking for parachutists. 2 parachutists reported landed near Shatt. All clear sounded 1300. My 1651/5. Helwan reports that a plane has been found crashed 50 miles south of Ataqua. Egyptian A.A. Batteries claim that yesterday's raider crashed.

(S.B.N.O., Suez Canal, 1831/6)

Haifa Raid

At 1645. 4 aircraft approached from N.N.E. at 15000 ft. All bombs dropped off harbour entrance and Lee breakwater. Possibility for mines not overlooked. (N.O.I.C., Haifa 1912/6)



LOST SECRET

6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean, Air-Contd.

Haid 5/9

1800 hours-1818 hours 5/9 Six enemy aircraft identified as J.U. 87 B's (Dive Bombers) flew over Island at approximately 15,000 feet. Area Hal Far, Kalafrana, Pharsa Scirocco attacked by bomb and machine gun. Method of Attack, Bombers separated and dived down in successive pair from 15,000 feet. Bombs released at approximately 600 ft. M.D. at 200 feet. Unexploded bomb Aplafrant believed delay action 800 lbs. No damage. No casualties. Attack met by A.A. gun and small arms fire. Latter effective. Two enemy aircraft believed damaged. (Governor, Malta 2222/6)

EAGLE Red Sea Convoys Re using EaGLE with R.A.F. Gladiators in defence of Red Sea Convoys. (C. in C, med. 1841/6)

H., R.A.F., Middle East Operational Summary No. 88 period ending 1200 hours 6/9.

1. Egypt 5/9 1430 hours. 1 S. 79 attacked Suez. 6 bombs near refinery, no damage. 5 Squadron R.E...F. went up but failed to intercept. A.A. guns opened fire no hits. 1650 hours 14 S. 79s attacked Latruh. 3 bombs dropped Railway sidings damaged, no casualties.

2. Sudan 5/9 1320 hours. 4 Wellesleys 14 Squadron low level attack 3,000 feet buildings North East Nocla Island. Bombs fell 200 yards short no damage. fire nil 9 warships observed in lagoon. (H.4., R.A.F., M.E., 1048/6)

East Indies

B.N. 5.

ANTENOR and HECTOR to form Force "R" for B.N. 5. (C. in C., E.I. 0714Z/6)

Troop Convoy

A.K. 1., PARLANI, ETHIOPIA and KHOSROU, escorted by CARTHAGE, route. (N.C.S.O. den 0500Z/6 to Admty and N.O.I.C. Kilindini amended 1025/6)

/Reference...



MOST SECRET

6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Tiboute Evacuations.

Reference O.A.G., Iden lost Secret
No 443. H.L. Government have decided
that every facility is to be given to
evacuation of both White and Senegalese
troops from Jibouti, priority being
given to White troops. (1st S.L. 1848/6 to
S.N.O. Red Sea., W.O. 2350/6 to C. in C.,
L.E.)

WESTRALIA

To leave patrol so as to arrive Colombo 0330Z/10. (C. in C., E.I. 0716/Z/6)

Kismayu

Your 1318/27. All ships in Kismayu may be treated as supply ship and may be object of bombardment in accordance with policy in A.M. 1233/6/6. (Hd. of M., 1753/6 to C. in C., E.I.)

Fighter Protection, Convoys Commenting on A.O.C., M.E's A 419, 0707/6, to Air Ministry, etc., advocates longer range and faster type shore based aircraft than Menheims. (C. in C., E.I., 1800/6) See Operation Volume.

Air Raid on Aden

3 S. 79's attacked Aden 12,000 feet at 0530 G.L.T. presumed target Admiralty Oil tanks, 2 bombs fell outer harbour, 2 bombs 10 yards R.A.F. Hospital, 4 bombs Tawahi and 4 bombs near oil yanks and Powerhouse damaging native houses, 5 natives killed, 13 wounded. Our A.A. fairly accurate and one aircraft suspected damaged. Fighters intercepted and chased to Khor Umeira. 2 enemy aircraft believed hit, some damage 1 fighter (A.H.Q., Aden, 2001/6)

Air Attack on B.M. 4 and LEATDER

Three air-attacks on LEANDER and convoy B.N. 4 today north of Jebel Tair. One aircraft first attack, four or five each second and third attacks. No damage. One enemy aircraft probably damaged by LEANDER. (C. in C., E.I. 2000Z/6)



War Diary

6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Red Sea, Need for Aircraft Carrier As anticipated since publicity from Air Linsitry to immunity Red Sea route air attack, hold on shipping now increasing and indication of still further developing. With my Air Forces Aden and Sudan I can reduce scale of attack by offensive against Italian East African aerodromes and by limited Blenheim fighter escort from Aden, but necessity of aircraft carrier with fighters for convoy escort Red Sea area becoming apparent. Request you discuss with Admiralty as C. in C., Mediterranean Fleet does not include Red Sea. (H. J., R.A.F., M.E., 0707/6 to Air Min.)

China

Allied Ships Indo-China B.L.N.O. Saigon's 0400/5. Take action accordingly (C. in C., China, 06032/6)

Japanese Frotest Your 0809/4. Pending the receipt of letter and despatch of written reply inform V.A. Iwamura of circumstances detailed in para one Comdre. i/c Hong Kong's 1057/5 and convey to him politely gist of paragraph 3 in which I concur. (C. in C., China 0601Z/6 to M.L.O. Shanghai)

KING CITY

Due Singapore 3/9 from Durban, not arrived. (S.O.I. Singapore, 0900/6)

ILE DE FRANCE

My 0915/14/8. Suggestions re disposal of crew, as Japanese cancelled temporarily sailings to Europe. Continued presence of crew here undesirable and expensive. (C. in C., China 0929/6)

Indo-China Trade Following received from Consul-General Haiphong to C. in C., China. Repeated Cdre. Hong Kong L.O. Saigon, S.O. (I) Singapore. Tour 0553/z/3 Governor-General Decoux gives full assurance that no British or Allied ships will be detained or interfered with in Indo-China in spite of any orders from Vichy. He also promises to give us timely warning to stop ships en route to colony if necessary. Instructions to this effect have been given to Admiral Terraux also to release Norwegian ship LAIDAH impounded. (Consul-Gen., Singapore 1831/6)



6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Ohina

Indo China Trade, Contd. Your 1123/5. Request you will thank Governor-General for very satisfactory arrangements made by him for continuance of trade to our mutual advantage and for his promise to give timely warning to stop ships should he consider this necessary. I will give him similar warning of any action on my part. (C. in C., China, 0605Z/6 to Consul-General, Haiphong.)

America & West Indies

S.C. 3.

DUNDEE escorting made contact with supposed submarine 1930/3. (N.S.H.), Ottawa, 1531/6) See U-Boat Campaign.

REVENGE DUCKESS OF ATHOLL)

Route (C. in C., W.A., 1617/6)

U.S. Destroyers, S/M 0. 14. Suggesting Dutch submarine 0.14 be sent Halifax for A/S practice with U.S. destroyers. (F.O.C. 3 B.S. to C. in C., A.W.I., 1846/6)

LATILDA THORDEL Finnish. By 1642/4. Intercepted letter to New York states load Petsano expected sail 5-10/9. (C. in C., A.W.I. 1813/6)

Dutch Whalers

Your 1230/4. Admiralty decision in case of Norwegian Whalers operating from British West Indian Bases was that they should wear white ensign. In addition in harbour to wear Norwegian Jack at jackstaff, etc. Crews have no objection. Suggest similar procedure for Dutch controlled whalers. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1044/6 to N.A. Washington)



MOST SECRET

6.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

australia

U.S. 4.

Following personnel embarked, and disposal. (A.C.N.B., 1340/6)

Amending N.C.S.O. Fremantle's 0915Z/5 (A.C.N.B., 0134Z/6)

U.S. 5.

Prospective dates. Difficulties with crew in A.C.N.B., 1905/29/8. persist and crew may refuse to sail with troops on board. (A.C.N.B., 1250Z/6)

MOST SECRET

6.9.40. Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

OSTMARK (Sealows) Left some time after midnight. (Las Palmas, 0750/6). (F.O.C.N.A., 1144/6). No change in situation apart from departure of OSTMARK. (Las Palmas, 1100/6).

B. 3 report, OSTMARK proceeding to Dakar. (Las Palmas, 1714/6, F.O.C.N.A., 2230/6, D.D.I.C., 2355/6, D.S.O., 1911/7).

HAVELLAND

German seaman from German ship HAVELLAND, now in Yokohama wishing to leave ship, has visited Polish Embassy Tokyo with the object of changing citizenship. Has informed (?) Polish (?) Military Attache that HAVELLAND is carrying fuel (? alcohol) and explosives for German warships in Pacific Ocean with whom she was intended to R.V. but could not do so on account of engine trouble. HAVELLAND carries no armament and is expected to remain in Yokohama six or seven weeks. Source stated there are 3 German warships in Pacific and that Germans have large stocks of fuel in Mexico especially at Manzanilla. 1241/6.

LUVSEE

Arrived X Dubrovnik 2/9 due to leave 7/9, 3000 tons bauxite for Trieste. (S.O(I), Alexandria, 1211/6).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Left 5/9 for Genoa (Varna, 1715/6). FRANCA FASSIO

6.9.40. Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

ULVA (torpedoed 0215/3).

British 1401 tons, from New port to Gibraltar, torpedoed and sunk 0215/3, 180' W.N.W. of Inishtrahull, say 56.30 N., 12° W. Convoy had dispersed. 17 survivors landed island of Barra. 3 of crew missing. (D.S. 367, D.O.R., 6/9).

HAR ZION (torpedoed, 0500/31).

British, 2508 tons. In convoy OB. 205. Torpedoed and sunk 0500/31, position not yet known, may have been about 56.20 N., 10° W. Only one survivor. (D.S. 367, D.O.R. 6/9).

Submarines Reported

U/B far out in Atlantic made 3 signals today which may mean that she has sighted Convoy S.C.2, approx. in 58° N., 19°30' W. No fix obtainable but bearings appear to pass through this position. (D.D.I.C., 1921/6). Informing SCARBOROUGH (C. in C., W.A., 2053/6).

1810

U/B reported off the Smalls at 1810 by S.S. BARRY M. M.L. 110 to sweep south coast of Cardigan Bay before **Ext** entering Milford Haven. (C. in C., W.A., 2231/6).
TETRARCH and TRITON advised and to inform CUTTY SARK. (F.O.(S) 2356/6).

1930/3

DUNDEE escorting S.C.3 ordered local escort to make following Signal of return to Harbour: DUNDEE made contact with supposed submarine at 1930/3 in 044°38' N., 056°10' W. Contact was lost at 1950. Attack not resumed owing to darkness and necessity of rejoining convoy. 1 depth charge dropped. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1531/6).

Estimated U/B Dispositions:

1 S.W. of Fastnet moving Northward.
3 or possibly 4 in N.W. Approaches of which
1 was in 56°22' N: 11°10' W. at 1111/5. No
recent news of the others.

Also it is thought that 2 are now in 20° W. or even farther W. one of them between 56° and 58° N. the other between 58° and 60° N. Also 1 was in 58°41' N. 5°10' W. at 1515/5 outward bound possibly through Minches. Possibly one two off Firth of Forth. (D.D.I.C. 1227/6).



6.9.40. Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Attacked

1930/3

DUNDEE escorting S.C.3 ordered local escort to signal on return to harbour that DUNDEE made contact with supposed submarine at 1930/3 in 44.38 N., 56.10 W. Contact lost at 1950. Attack not resumed owing to darkness and necessity of rejoining convoy. 1 depth charge dropped. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1531/6).

0642

2

TRIBUNE fired 2 torpedoes at confirmed U-boat contact in 57.58 N., 8.13 W. Consider one hit certain. (TRIBUNE, 1027/6)

SM TRIBUNE

TRIBUNE when dived in position 57°58' N., 08°13' W. at 0600/6 heard loud motor
H.E. contact obtained and held. Fired two torpedoes 0640 contact range 600 yards.
Loud explosion 25 seconds after firing and H.E. ceased. Second explosion 8 mins. after firing. Surfaced 0655 oil observed in patches. Sea rough. Remained in vicinity two and half hours. I consider this to be a successful attack skilfully carried out. (V.A.S. 1116/8).

Invarior immunent rignal usued by General H. Do, Home Forces in September 7.1940. PM. in HyC., nov. 18,1946, Times Nov 19, 1946, AB Note. WAR DIARY in WEST Black III. Bombing going on al The time.



War Diary

7.9.1940. Saturday.

SITU TION REPORT

Home Commands

CARDIFF

CARDIFF, escorted by FERNIE and BEARKELEY left Sheerness this evening for Portsmouth.

RHODORA Sunk A/S yacht RHODORA was sunk at 0500 today in collision with SS NGATIRA off Cardiff. There was no loss of life.

a-Boat Attack on P.S.273 SS STAD ALK AAR (Dutch) was sunk during E-Boat attack on Convoy F.S.273 at 0230 today, about 15 miles Last of Orfordness.

Sweep to Iceland REPULSE, BERWICK, NORFOLK with ZULU, SIKH, KASHLIR and KIFLING left Scapa at 1250 today to sweep towards Iceland.

Coeration D.F. (See 6/9)

The ships returned to Scapa this evening. All aircraft returned safely today to Hatston. One Skua was damaged by forced landing on return, the crew being unhurt. A direct hit with a 250 lb bomb was obtained on SS SERBI (Danish) and the ship last seen abandoned and sinking. Another merchant ship was attacked and near misses obtained.

Orders to Submarines V.A.S. has given orders to all S/Ls on patrol in the North Sea that for the next few days their direct object to be anti-invasion.

British Air activity

A Patrol was undertaken last night in the south part of the North Sea, to protect convoys against E-Boat attack.

Last night a successful attack was made on barges in Ostend and shipping in Boulogne. Hits were registered on the docks gates at Ostend. Gun emplacements at Cape Gris Nez were successfully attacked by 5 aircraft.

Our fighters today destroyed 74 enemy aircraft (plus 34 probable and 33 damaged) Our casualties were 27 aircraft of which 14 pilots killed or missing



MOST SECRET

7.9.1940. Saturday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Activity

During air attacks on the London Docks last night a few small fires were caused out were easily extinguished.

About 0035/7 one H.E. bomb was dropped on the R.N.A. Depot, Lodge Hill, (Chatham area) but only insignificant damage resulted.

Soon after 1750 today the enemy launched a very big attack, the principal objectives of which appear to have been industrial and dock property on both sides of the Thames. Bombs were dropped at Woolwich, Purfleet and in the dockland area of London. Some damage was caused at Woolwich to the Arsenal and serious damage to civil establishments. At Purfleet, in the East India, West India, Surrey Commercial and Millwall Docks very serious fires broke out.

Dover was bombed this afternoon, but there was no damage and no casualties were caused.

Bombs fell near GALATEA in a raid on Sheerness today.

Lining

Three of our aircraft were successful in minelaying operations around Laeso Island.

Enemy minelaying on the East Coast last night is suspected as far north as the Humber.

A spontaneous unexplained explosion was seen at 0552 off Chequer Shoal Buoy, (Humber) followed by a flash in the sky one minute later.

Leith and Granton were an reopened at 1437.



LOST SECRET

7.9.1940. Saturday.

SITUATION REPORT

South Atlantic

OSTHARK (Sea) Loma)

CULBERLAND (Force M) at Freetown was ordered at 0403 today to raise steam with all despatch and proceed to intercept OSTMARK (see 6/9)

ARGUS

Is to reture to the U.K. as soon as possible (see 5/9)

Mediterranean

Air Raid on Malta

HELLESPONT

The Dockyard- Grand Harbour area was attacked at 1230 today. OLYMPUS (S/H) was slightly damaged in dock and tug was sunk. Slight damage to Naval property was caused. Fighters shot down one enemy aircraft and A.A. fire probably destroyed another.

Cable

An attempt to cut the Syracuse-Tripoli (Africa) cable last night was unsuccessful. Another attempt is to be made tonight.

East Indies

Recent leakages of information regarding the movement of H.M. ships and convoys on the Station are considered to be traceable to the Japanese Consular authorities and ships' masters.



War Diary

7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOME COM ANDS

Defence of U.K.

Submarines

INVASION LAMINENT

Cancel my 1042/7 (Orders for Movements) there are indications that an attack on British Isles may take place in next few days. Object of all S/hs on patrol in North Sea is to be anti-invasion. (V.A.S. 1904/7 to S/hs on patrol)

Preliminary visual reconnaissance today 7th September, Reports:-

Ostend

Increase of 100 barges. Lore still arriving, also 30 forty ft Lotor Boats.

Dunkirk

75 barges in harbour. 100 barges along the coast between Dunkirk and Calais. Some entering Calais.

Calais

80 barges in harbour also 27 tugs and 35 for ty ft. motor boats.

Boulogne

About 40 barges approaching harbour. No report of barges inside harbour.

Scheldt

Large number of barges proceeding through the Scheldt Estuary.

The general trend of traffic today is to the westwards from the Scheldt. There are indications that this will continue tomorrow. (D.D.I.C. 1937/7 to Cs-in-C)

Dover.

Adty's. 2041/5. WAR SEPOY has been sunk in Western Entrance at 1900/7 and is lying so that about 450 feet of the Entrance from the end of the Detached Hole is blocked. (V.A.Dover 1927/7 to Adty.

Policy

French

In addition to wessels already taken over Admiral Luselier should be able to man LA CAPRICEUSE shortly, and LA CORDELIERE, L'INCOLPRISE and BRANLEBAS after 15th September. It is hoped to turn over all remaining French ships later on. (2nd. S.L. 2018/7 to C. in C., W.A.)



Jar Diary

7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOLE COLLAIDS

Lovements

Nore

Anticipated night dispositions 7-8/9. (C. in C., Nore 0800/7) Day Patrols and anticipated movements. (C. in C., Nore, 1200/7)

B.C. 1.

Cruisers and destroyers raise steam for 24 knots. Keep steam at 1 hours' notice. Battle cruisers raise steam for 24 knots. Keep steam at 22 hours' notice. (B.C. 1. 0048/7)

MARGARETE

In accordance with A.L. 1655/30, DIANA paid off on 6/9 and re-commissioned with Canadian crew as H.I.S. MARGAREE.

DOUGLAS

Intend sail DOUGLAS for Scapa 1930/7, passing Lands End 0330/8. Expect arrive 1900/9. C. in C., Portsmouth 1130/7 to Adty.)

CHEVREUIL

Adty. 1205/6. Intend commission CHEVREUIL with full crew. a.m./llth. (A.C. F.N.F.L. 1225/7 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

KEPPEL

Proceeded in accordance with orders on completing with fuel in Lough Foyle. (F.O.I.C. Belfast 1230/7 to C. in C.,

MELSON FURIOUS NAIAD BONAVENTURE Expect arrive with 7 destroyers at 1850/
7. (C. in C., H.F. 1349/7 to A.C.O.S)
Your 1455/6. Intend MAIAD and
BONAVENTURE sail for Humber on 9/9.
These ships, though worked up, cannot
yet be kept at short notice for sea for
such long period as can be expected from
older established classes of cruiser.
(C. in C., H.F. 2341/7 to Adty.)

LEONIAN

Boom Carrier. Ly 1133/6. Sailing delayed by defects (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1423/ 7 to F.O.I.C. Greenock)

/CARDIFF



7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOME COMI ANDS

Lovements-Contd.

CARDIFF

Request fighter protection for CARDIFF and 2 destroyers from 1830/7 till dark from Sheerness to North Goodwin L.V. (C. in C., Nore 1552/7 to H.Q.F.C.) Escorted by FEFNIE and BEFKELEY leaves Sheerness 1830/7 to pass Dover after dark and arrive E entrance Portsmouth Swept Channel at 0500/8. (C. in C., Nore 1620/7 to C. in C., Portsmouth) North and South Goodwin L/Vs will not be manned. (N.O.I.C. Dover 1732/7 to C. in C., Nore)

Orkneys

Lovements for night 7/8 (A.C.O.S. 1601/7) state of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S. 1930/7)

WITCH

Arrived Londonderry. Completing with fuel and awaiting orders. (F.O.I.C. Belfast. 1802/7 to C. in C., W.A.)

Rosyth

Movements for night 7/8 (C. in C., Rosyth 1916/7)

ATTERSTONE
BULLDOG
S.L.ADIN
BEAGLE

My 2030. If nothing found by 2230, proceed with despatch to 170° Dungeness 15 miles. Ships to come under orders of V.A.Dover from 2230 (C. in C., Portsmouth 2207/7 to ATHERSTONE) Request Fighter protection daylight to about 0900/8. (V.A. Dover 0233/8 to A.D. C. in C., K.C.)

CHITRAL

A.M.C. Force P.C. CHITRAL in 54° N., 15 W., at 0700/8, steering 050° at 13½ knots towards 55° 20° N., 10° W., North Channel to Greenock datum 54° 20° N. 13° 30° W. (15 Group 2205/7 to H.J.C.C.)



War Diary

7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOLE COLL ANDS

Operations.

Iceland

Report received that German convoys of large transports, one with 2 cruisers, passed Great Belt northwards on 4/9 or 5/9. Report graded C. 4., but such a move is consistent with recent abnormal W/T activity. Further report (B.3) states German troops in Norway are emharking in large steamers for invasion of Iceland. (D.D.I.C. 0108/7)

BERWICK, NORFOLK, REPULSE and 4 destroyers to proceed towards Seidisford Iceland, with moderate despatch. (C. in C. H.F. 0653/7)

Sailed at 1250/7 with ZULU, SIKH, KASHMIR and KIPLING. Speed unlikely to exceed 12 knots. Route. (F.O.C. 1st B.C.S. 1254/7 to C. in C., H.F.)

Ref. A.T. 2225/6. In view of concentration of small craft on Belgian Coast and probability of a diversion in the North, do not feel inclined to rule out possibility of an operation against Iceland. Necessary to prevent landing, which can only be done by a force on the spot. REVENGE's ship's company will be recalled from leave should you require here (1st S.L. to C. in C., H.F., 0255/7)

Adty. 0255/7 and my 1128/7 to C. in C., H.F. only. Intend sending Sunderland to Reydarfiord after her arrival at Reykjavik Am sending OLIGARCH escorted by Horwegian Patrol Vessel HOM IGSVAAG to Reydarfiord with Petrol and bombs, leaving 1800/7. 2 Walrus already operating from Reydarfiord. (N.O.I.C., Iceland, 1500/7 to C. in C., H.F.)

Convoy B.A.S. 3. to alter course 030°to starboard at 2100/7 for 3 hours, thence to 63° 25' N., 24° 50' W., whence as route ordered. (C. in C., W.A. 1500/7 to VERSATILE.)

Intend to sail NORDKAPP as additional escort to 0.A. 213 12/9 as far as Cape Wrath and thence to Iceland. (C. in C., Rosyth 1625/7 to Adty.)

7.9.1940. Saturday.

War Diary

HOLE COLLANDS

Submarines

TITANIA

Sailed from Liverpool for Rosyth escorted by DUNCAN and LADRI. Speed 11 knots. (H.O.I.C. Belfast 1030/7 to C. in C., Hosyth)

L. 26

Intend sail S/M L. 26 for Dundee with escort Netherlands T/B Z5 at 1400/8. (A.C.O.S. 1541/7 to Capt. S. 9.)

Adty. 1833/7/7.

Western Approaches Lovements. (C. in C., W.A. 1545/7.) Greenock Area Lovements. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1750/7)

Escorted by PEONY, expect arrive 2300/7 All proceeding Rothesay on arrival. (N.O.I.C. Greenock 1715/7 to Capt. D. 12.)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0600/8. Area A (V.A.S. 1926/7, 2146/7 and 0119/8) Area B (V.A.S. 1728/7)

RUBIS)

French __ L Submarine RUBIS and SUNFISH are to proceed, submerged by day, to patrol near 54° 50' N., 3° 50' E., and 55° 10' N., 2° 40' E., respectively. (V.A.S. 2103/7)

North Sea anti-Invasion Dispositions

See Defence of U.K.

E-Boats

Unknown E boats position 52.28 N., 2.04 E (VANITY 0155/7) My 0155. One seen, no results. (VANITY 209/7) One E-Boat bearing 129, distance 2 miles course 120 position 52.20 N., 2.00 E., VANITY 0300/7)
Your 0249. 52.25 N., 02.02 E., (VANITY 0326/7 to C. in C., Nore.)

STAD ALKMAR Sunk

FS_273

STAD ALKHAAR torpedoed. (Nore W/T 0219/7) Tug being sent from Yarmouth (C. in C., Nore 0249/7 to VANITY) STAD ALM AAR sunk. Have picked up Captain and 6 of Crew. Am remaining near till daylight in hope of picking up more. (WOLSEY 0342/7 to VANITY)



7.9.1940. Saturday.

.

E-Boats

HOME COMMANDS

Sunk, Contd.

VERITY detached to stand by vicinity of torpedoed vessel for survivors and return to Harwich. (VETERAN 0630/7 to N.O.I.C. Harwich) During E-Boat attack on Convoy F.S. 73 at 0230/7, South of 54 B. Buoy in about 52° 25' N., 2° 2' E STAD ALKMAAR was sunk. VANITY drove off other attack with 0.5 M/G fire. (C. in C., Nore, 1947/7 to Adty. VANITY reports that first E-Boat to attack was lying stopped close to 54 E Buoy concealed by glare of the light. (C. in C., Nore, 1146/9.)

British air activity

Air Searches

For 8/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1844/7)

Channel Approaches One Sunderland will patrol from dawn on 8/9 and 9/9 from Biships Rock to South-Westward through following positions, returning to Bishops Rock. (V.A.S. 2221/7 to TRITON and TETRARCH)

FURIOUS Operation D.F

A/C bombed Danish L/V SERBJ One direct hit. Ship sinking in 61° 29' N., 5° 14' E. (Hatston 1441/7 to C. in C., H.F.)

Ostend

Between 2123 and 2300/7, 26 Hampdens attacked Barges and Shipping. Explosions and small Fires seen, but results mostly not observed. (H. J.B.C. 1842/8)

Dunkirk

Between 2039 and 2130/7, 13 Blenheims attacked Barges. Results not observed. (H. J.B.C., 1842/8)

Calais

At 2114/7 one Blenheim attacked Calais Harbour and started Fires (H. B.C. 1842/ 8.)

Between 2055 and 2130/7, 11 Battles attacked Barges and Shipping at Calais. Bursts seen but not ascertained. (H.J.B.C. 0236/9)

MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Saturday.

HOME COMLANDS

Air (Contd.)

Enemy Air Activity

London Docks

During air attacks last night H.E. and incendiary bombs were dropped near river.

No H.E. fell in any of the docks. Many incendiary in King George V and Victoria

Docks but except for few small fires in top floors of warehouses in Victoria Docks, easily extinguished, no damage was done.

Two oil fires at Thames Haven still burning slightly. The attack yesterday was carried out by ten dive bombers. No further attacks last night. One Canadian rating from H.M.C.S.

MARGAREE killed ashore on short leave is only casualty. (F.O.I.C., London, 1115/7).

Chatham

At about 0035/7 one H.E. bomb was dropped on R.N.A. Depot, Lodge Hill. Slight damage to doors and windows. No casualties. (Supt. C.E. Chatham, 0542/7 to Civil Lord)

London Docks

31750

Very determined air attack beginning at 1705 on all Docks except Tilbury with H.E. and incendiary bombs. Large fires burning in all docks except Tilbury and damage sustained. (F.O.I.C., London, 1905/7 to Adty.)

Dover

One aircraft dropped 8 bombs in Dover Harbour and 4 in sea to Eastward at 1730/7. No damage or casualties. (V.A. Dover 1913/7 to Adty.)

Mining

Humber

Spontaneous unexplained explosion observed 4 cables North (True) from Chequer Shoal Buoy at 0542 and another 10 cables S.E. (Magnetic) from Chequer Shoal Buoy at 0552/followed by flashin sky one minute later. (F.O., Humber, 1045/7).

MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining (Contd.)

NAUTILUS

Netherlands Minelayer sailed from Hartlepool 0600/7 for Humber for orders. (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool, 0835/7 to Adty.) To remain in Humber till further orders. (C. in C., Nore, 1302/7).

Leith and Granton Ports are now open. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1437/7 to Adty.)(N.O.I.C., Leith 1455/7).

SN.LL

Your 1131/3. Escort not available for 8/9. Further signal will be made when situation clears. (C. in C., H.F., 2203/7 to RAML). Escort will be available at Port ZA. pm/10. (C. in C., H.F., 1917/8 to RAML).

Fowey

One red mine detonated at 1845/7 at 165° 4.5 cables from Fowey Lighthouse. (C. in C. W.A., 1228/8 to Adty.).

Enemy Intelligence

PRU Sortie at 1130/7, shows less movement off shore and shipping in ports as follows:-

Zeebrugge No change. Ostend

Increase of 100 barges making a total of 300. 30 vessels forty feet in length possibly tugs or motor boats for towing which are also new arrivals. Naval Unit 280 feet long possibly coastal Defence Ship Peder Skram. Six tows comprising 33 barges moving towards Ostend.

Bruges-Ostend Canal

No concentration.

Bruges No change no concentration. Nieuport Dunkirk

In harbour an increase of 45 barges total 75. No change in the barges in the Waterways of the town. 32 barges anchored

offshore.

In the Harbour are 86 barges 13 smaller vessels probably for towing and 35 small craft 45 feet. Calais

Lying off are 17 barges and 30 small vessels probably for towing.

Boulogne No change in numbers. Le Treport No change no activity. Dieppe

Fecamp

Le Havre.....



MOST SECRET

7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOLE COMLANDS

Enemy Intelligence-Contd.

Le Havre 17 Barges arrived. 4 E boats and 6 T/Bs present.

Honfleur No change
(P.R.U. Heston 1755/7 to N.I.D.)

P.R.U. Sortie at 1100/7 shows scattered advance of second wave of barges and 60' Motor Boats as follows:Hollandsch Diep 16 barges
Krammer Volerak 60 boats Zijpe and Mastgat 5 barges Brabamtsche Vaarwater 27 boats S. Beveland Canal 7 barges 9 barges in tow Liddlegat 17 barges Terneuzen Terneuzen Canal 51 barges Chent 27 barges In Flushing there are 120 barges representing an increase of 30 since last seen. (P.I.U. 1850/7 to N.I.D.)

Cherbourg

Further examination shows suspected E-boats more likely to be escort vessels approx 240 ft and four suspected destroyers to be approx 305 ft. (P.R.U. St. Eval, 1110/7)

Channel Is., Cherbourg

Air R/C (P.R.U. St. Eval 1755/7)

German & Danish Ports

Source again reports great German activity since September 2nd in Emden Lubeck Bremen Sassnitz and Strahlsund, also at Holder and Frederikshavn. B.2. My 1714/6 para A. One convoy of six transports, two St. Rahlsund ferry boats whilst one cruiser northward bound was heavy type with two aircraft on board. C. 4. (N.A.Stockholm 1058/7 to D.N.I.)

Zeebrugge

C. 40 ships have been reported 15 miles North of Zeebrugge at 1347 hours today, course 008 degs.
One Blenheim A/C to proceed forthwith to locate this force and report by W/T and shadow.
It is considered probably that this force may proceed M.E. up the Coast.
(A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 1522/7 to Adty.)

/Calais....



War Diary

7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOLE COLLANDS

Enemy Intelligence-Contd.

Calais

4 M.T.B's and A/C of Coast/Command operated from 1230 till 0400/7 off Calais and towards Gris Nez. Nothing seen of M/V and small craft reported by Air R/C on 6/9. (V.A.Dover 1633/7 to Adty.)

Air R/C's

Summary of Air R/C on 6/9 of French and Dutch Coasts. (D.D.I.C. 1734/7)

Brittany Forts

Photos of Le Conquet Brest St Pol Roscorf Oerros Lannion Paimpol II De Brehat St Brieve Dinard St. —alo Pilot reports 3 large M.Vs in West corner of Inner Harbour of Brest no activity in any other -Port. (P.R.U. Hatston 1815/7)

Le Havre Cherbourg

P.R.U. Sortie 7/9 (P.I.U. 2325/8)

Dieppe Honfleur Rouen P.R.U. Sortie 7/9 (P.I.U. 0245/8)

St. Nazaire Lorient Air R/C (P.R.U. St. Eval 2300/8)



7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Casualties & Defects

In collision off Altacarry, needs help quickly. (MARSA, No T.0.0./7)

My 1330/3. Approx. position PHILOTIS, 51.37 N., 05.14½ W., Position very doubtful on account of fog. (N.C.S.O., Milford Haven, 0949/7)

Tanker, damaged. One extra trawler to attend, ready to sail in W.N. 14. Can only sail in fine weather, should not zigzag violently. (N.C.S.O., Clyde, 1211/7

RHODORA

with SS NGATIRA. One man injured.

(N.O.I.C.Cardiff 0915/7 to adty.)

THORNINA

You may proceed to Greenock to land survivors of THORNIEA before proceeding Scapa (C. in C., W.A. 2209/7 to SKEENA)

My 1104/1. Passed Cape of Good Hope at 0030/7 bound Durban. (S.O.1. Cape Town 1104/7 to Adty.)

New Zerlaid Norwegian tanker (9311 tons) left Bombay 8/8 arrived Fremantle 4/9, 10 days late (D.S. 368)

MAR UTESA (8979 tons) Milford Haven 4/8 due buenos Aires 28/8 is overdue (D.S. 268)

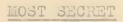
Panamanian tanker (8432 tons) Talara
15/8 due Vancouver 28/8 has not arrived
(D.S. 368)



7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping
Situation	At 2000/7 (C. in C., W.A., 1412/7)
0.B. 212	Route (C. in C., W.A., 1520/7)
0.G. 42	Sailing telegram (C. in C., W.A., 1250/7 1320/7)
O.A. 211	Sails Methil 0830/8 (C. in C., Rosyth 1916/7)
H.X. 69	Escort to meet (C. in C., W.A., 1210/7)
S.L. 44	Destinations altered (D.T.D. 2131/7)
Suspicious Ships	Investigate and report unidentified vessels in Convoy 180 Portsmouth 25. (C. in C., Portsmouth to DOUGLAS 2041/7) Cancel my 2041 (C. in C., P., 2108/7)
F.N. 74	Not to leave Southend until further orders (D.T.D., 0036/7)
F.S. 75	Not to leave Methil until further orders. (D.T.D., 2216/7)
F.S. 74) F.N. 75)	To remain in harbour until further orders (C. in C., Nore, 2200/7)
3.C. 4	Destination (D.T.D., 2104/7)
S.L. 47	Position (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1153/7)
Port of London	Pending resumption of F.N. sailings shipping is to be kept in Port of London and is not to accumulate at Southend. Groups of small coasters are to continue sailing in daylight but are to make a Port before dark until further orders. (C. in C., Nore, 1109/7)
H.X. 69	Orders to escort, route (C. in C., W.A., 1130/7)
H.X. 68 B	DERBY COUNTY to R.V. and escort (C. in C., W.A., 0950/7) LOUGH FOYLE sailed 1100 to rejoin (Capt B. 12, 1101/7)
W.N. 13	Arrived late. Cape Wrath proceeding via Pentland Firth (DANEHAM 0205/7)
W.N. 14	AS trawlers MAN ON WAR and ARAB sailed as escort (N.O.i/c Belfast 2035/7) Positions (N.C.S.O. Clyde 1020/7)





7.9.1940. Saturday.

HOLE COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping-Contd.
H.X. 72	Ocean Escort JERVIS BAY sailing 9/9 and returning to Halifax (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1454/7
H.X. 68	Your 0853/5 and 1120/7 and my 1605/6 and 1101/7. KEPPEL still in company proceeding Liverpool (Capt. (D) 12 1930/7 to C. in C., W.A.)
M.T. 8/9	Are cancelled. BLACK SWAN, WOOLSTON VIVACIOUS to proceed so as to be off 20 Luoy 1800/8 to convoy ships from Tees, Hartlepool, Tyne and Blyth to ethil (C. in C., Rosyth 2337/7, 1838/7)
BELTOY GWENTHILLS SARWIA	Intend sailing 1900/7 BELYOY for Portsmouth GYENTHILLS and SARKIA for Cowes routed direct six miles south Portland expected time of arrival Needles channel 0600/8. Propose SARDONYX STURDY now at Dartmouth should escort group code word Ender Crown: (N.C.S.O. Dartmouth 1034/7, 1642/7 to C. in C., W.A.)
11 (27.0.72.1)	3 M.V's sailing Dartmouth eastwards 1900/7 escort SARDONYX, STURDY, code word (C. in C., W.A. 1700/7 to H.Q.F.C.)
SS GOTEBORG	Your 2210/6. Adty. and M.E.W. have agreed GOTE BORG may carry herrings to Petsamo but not to Gothenburg. (Hd. of M. 2039/7 to N.A. Stockholm)



MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation Menace

Situation Morocco & Senegal

Situation report French West Africa No. 7; Further confirmation received that with exception of Navy French Officers Morocco are pro-British; feeling strongly in our favour in South where Foreign Legion stationed. German Commission reported arrived Casablanca 10/8. Dakar stated to be ready for Free French movement but to avoid bloodshed would prefer to wait. (D.N.I., 1615/7 to S.O., Force M.2 etc., 2117/7 to S.O. Force M. 5 etc.)

OSTMARK

See South Atlantic.

South Atlantic

OSTMARK (Seadlome) Adty. reports OSTMARK sailed from Las Palmas night 5/6 Sept. and was proceeding towards Dakar (C. in C., S.A., 0951/7 to S.O. Force M.) Advising CUMBERLAND she had left Las Palmas believed for Dakar. Maximum possible speed 131 knots. CUMBERLAND to search (C. in C., S.A., 0403/7).

S.S. KURDISTAN

(Reported overdue 1/9). Passed Cape of Good Hope 0030/7 bound Durban (S.O.(I) Capetown, 1104/7). Identified in 15° S. 2° W. on 29/8 bound for Durban (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1153/7).

? Raider

Captain of U.S.A. S.S. PRESIDENT VAN BUREN reports sighting a suspicious vessel at 1630/30, 7°46' S. 046°32' E. steaming 000° 12 knots.

Ship resembled SOPHIE RICKMERS with no guns visible, flying Dutch Flag, poop boxed over with wooden structure painted grey. She closed to within one mile and then resumed her course. (S.O.(I) Capetown, 1510/7).

Orders to DELHI

Your 1115/5 to DELHI. Should French Naval Force from Dakar reported in 1601/5 from CUMBERLAND arrive at Point Noire, the Senior French N.O. should be informed by Local Authorities that the town is in the hands of the Free French Forces.

This action should, if possible, be taken before the French Forces anchor.

If.....

7.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.)

Orders to DELHI (Contd.) If the intention is to land forces and occupy the town this should be prevented by force if persuasion fails. If the Local Authorities consider it undesirable for anyone from the French Naval Force to make contact with the shore DELHI should endeavour to prevent it. (A.C.N.S.(F) 1957/7 to C. in C., S.A.).

Spanish Ships

CALVO SOTELO Spanish Sloop left here during the night 6-7/9 destination not known, unconfirmed rumour embarkation German national (Santa Isabel, 0920/7 to M. of Shipping).

French Attitude

Situation report. Reliably reported Point Noire still in process of development re organisation under Free French leadership. Vichy propaganda is being strongly pushed in Chad territory and southwards. Dakar has broadcast injunction by Monsignore Chappoullie to all vicarates and prefects apostolic in French Africa to encourage Europeans and Africans to support Vichy. (S.O.C., W. Africa, 2230/7 to W.O.)

Point Noire, DELHI.

Please communicate following message most immediate to DELHI and C. in C., S.A. begins:-Larkaloat does not agree with your draft your tel. 1939/6 and asks me to transmit following begins. In no case should you engage French Naval Units even if they are ope ating against coast A.E.F., This is an affair between French men in which it is most undesirable that British should intervene However, Adty. can render signal service by convoying MOUZINHO to prevent interference by a French ship and conduct safely to Portugal officials and officers who embarked at Sazaire 8/9. Under the circumstances it is most desirable that DELHI leaves Point Noire immediately. Ends. Repeated G.O.C. West Africa. (C. G. Leopoldville, 2021/7 to Adty.)

My 1629/6. SIDI-FERRUCH still at Libreville am/5. Authorization of a bunk sloop at Bata same day. There is no oil fuel available at Point Noire or in River Congo. I have sufficient fuel remaining for present use and return to Lagos. Owing to underwater growth R.F.A. LXCIGEN should not be expected to exceed six knots. (DELHI, 2112/7 to C. in S.A.).

7.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.)

ARGUS

Should return to U.K. as soon as possible, proceeding to Clyde. (D.O.D.(F) 2347/7 to C. in C., S.A.).

Pointe Noise, DELHI. Please communicate following to DELHI.

Most immediate, begins. My 2021/7. In

view of French attitude presume you will

discuss important question of policy involved

with C. in C., Trust I shall be informed

of final decision. (C.G. Leopoldville,

2255/7).

Rediterranem.

NARVAL

Commences working up 9/9. Asking what her future employment is to be (V.A. Malta, 1117/7 to C. in C., Med.)

Tunis and Syria.
Box hand Movement.

Cdt. Robert to de Gaulle. Necessary to forecast possible British Fleet or Air Force support for national rallying movement in Tunis, if requested, should means of defence in Tunis be insufficient to cope with Italian reactions.

Syria

I hope for a national rallying movement in Syria shortly. (Governor Malta, 2030/7).

Air raid on Malta

Air raid 1230. Dockyard bombed, small fires caused and some damage done to buildings. Somerset wharf hit. Slight damage to OLYMPUS in dock. Tug HELLESPONT sunk, also a picket boat. 2 minor casualties as raid was luckily after dockyard working hours. Houses damaged, civilian casualties. Enemy strength 11 bombers 24 fighters. 2 enemy bombers probably shot down by our fighters.

Cable

Attempt to cut Syracuse Tripoli cable last night unsuccessful. Another attempt being made tonight. (N.O.I.C., Malta, 2031/7 Governor 2125/7).



7.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

French Colony, Istanbul

Marked change in the attitude of French Colony Istanbul which from defeatism and intense hostility to British now admits that France's best hope is our victory. A Pro Me Gaulle Movement is being canvassed. (S.O.I., Istanbul, 1615/7).

STUREBORG A.S.3

My 1901/6, A.S.3, 5 ships arrived. Commodore reports Swedish STUREBORG parted company during night of 3-4/9 in approx. 36.40 N., 24° E. (N.O.I.C. Port Said, 1037/7).

French Ships, Beirut

My 1711/5. Admiral Gouton at Beirut has asked me via Admiral Godfroy whether I would be prepared to grant safe conduct to French Ships repatriating troops from Syria provided information of dates and route was given. He has been informed that matter must be referred to H.M. Govt. My own view is that request should be granted but desirable to arrange some check to ensure that neither supplies nor equipment are sent in the ships. Suggest call at Haifa for contraband control. (C. in C., Med., 1301/7).

Air

Raids 6/9

R.A.F. Operational Summary No.89 period ending 1200/7. Enemy raids on Matruh 1030/6, some military casualties. One S.79 flew over Alexandria 1245/6, no bombs, one Hurricane 274 Sqdn. failed to intercept. 5 unidentified enemy aircraft approached Haifa 25,000 ft., level attack 18,000 ft. Bombs in harbour and harbour entrance. No damage, no casualties. A.A. guns opened fire, no hits. Aircraft failed to intercept. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1059/7).

East Indies

Attack on Convoy BN. 14

Your 2117/6. Scale of attack is not more than I have expected for a long time but I am very grateful for COVENTRY. S.N.O. Red Sea issue sailing orders to COVENTRY from Suez. (C. in C., E.I., 0510Z/7 to C. in C., Med.)



MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies (Contd.)

Shipping in Indo China

Satisfactory assurance that British and Allied shipping will not be interfered with has been given by French Indo-China and consequently out ships are now allowed to trade there. Is there any hope yet of Madagascar Authorities giving same assurance which would lead to our mutual benefit. (C. in C., E.I., 0514/7 to B.C. Antananarivo).

SHOREHAM
Evacuation
of White and
Senegalese
troops from
Jibuti

Left 0430Z. (N.O.I.C. Port Sudan 0616Z/7). My 1848Z/6 is to remain in abeyance (1st S.L. 2319/7 to S.N.O., Red Sea).

Leakage of information.

- (1) Re ROYAL SOVEREIGN (see Operations Volume).
- (2) During recent passage BN.4 A.O., C. in CR.A.F. M.E. reported that Addis Ababa had received information that twenty ships were to arrive at Aden 31/8 from India.

 Information was inaccurate except for number of ships. On enquiries F.O.C.R.I.N. reports that HECTOR (escort) sighted YAMABUKI MARU 28/8 on passage. It appears that this ship was the possible source of leakage as only sixteen ships left Bombay, four joining from Karachi. On the other hand MOGAMAGAWA MARU entered Bombay searched channel as BN.4 was leaving and may have given approx. number of ships to Consul for transmission. (C. in C., E.I., 0756/7).

China

Trade

M. of S. representative at Calcutta learns local agents of Messageries Maritimes are offering four French ships now at Saigon D'ARTAGNAN, MARECHAL JOFFRE, YALOU, SI KIANG on time-charter to British India Steam Navigation Company. Without directly approaching the French authorities request you will ascertain the prospects of local French Authorities releasing their ships to trade locally for British interests under the French flag. (D.T.D., 2002/7 to C. in C., China).

MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China (Contd.)

French Troop Transport Following from Governor General. In order to reinforce defence of Indo-China I am endeavouring to arrange shipment to Saigon of certain French troops now in Djibouti. In view of importance of this reinforcement under present circumstances I will be grateful if you will guarantee free passage for troop transports. (L.O., Saigon, 0353/7).

America and West Indies

DIOMEDE

(Cdr. W.I.) Programme for visit to
La Guara, Cartagena, Colon, Kingston.
See C. in C., A.W.I., 1301/26/8. (C. in C.,
A.W.I., XX 1551/7).

French West Indian Is.

Your 1111/4. De Gaulle will accept any suitable Governor who will rally the islands to his cause. British Govt. will give exonomic facilities. (A.C.N.S. (F) 1954/7 to C. in C., A.W.I.). Adty. have no knowledge of grandiose proposals you refer to (1st S.L. 2346/7 to C. in C., A.W.I.)

S.C.4

Destinations. (D.T.D., 2104/7 to N.C.S.O., Sydney, C.B.).

U.S. Destroyers

py R.N. am Monday 9th and organized in two divisions. First division HERNDON (D one),

AGLA.P. UPSHUR (D five). WOOD (D three),

WELLES (D seven). 2nd division AARON WARD (D two), CROWNINSHIELD (D six), HALE (D four),

BUCHANAN (D eight).

Figures in brackets above show D, S draft reference and Second Sea Lord reference for Officers. Ships are not fitted with American asdics. Endurance. First division long. end division short. Long endurance means 4,000 miles at 10 knots 3500 at 15. Short endurance means 3575 at 10 knots 3000 at 15. (Date of sailing). 8 destroyers due Halifax 18/9, are fitted with American asdics. Names are 3rd Division, COWELL, MADDOX, FOOTE, KALK. 4th division, HOPEWELL, ABBOTT, THOMAS, DORAM. (? DORAM).



7.9.40. Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

OSTMARK (S.A......) Advising CUMBERLAND she had left Las Palmas, believed for Dakar. Maximum possible speed 13½ knots. CUMBERLAND to search. (C. in C., S.A., 0403/7). See also South Atlantic).

SOPHIE RICKMERS See South Atlantic.

EUROFELD

Tanker, posible enemy supply ship. Sailed from Teneriffe 2000/3 loaded with gas oil and may be met with on S.A. Station.

Description (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1756/7).

Tanker, at Vigo. Reported to be discharging lubricating oil at the quay. (D.S. 368). See also 22/8).

According to intercepted letter has transhipped 1271 tons of phosphates to PHRYGIA at Tampico. (D.S. 368).

MELILLA Left for Bilbao. (V. Consul, Gijon, 1930/7).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

TORCELLO

Left for Batoum in ballast, or perhaps first
Constanza for docking. (Varna, 1703/5 recd.
1147/7).

TERESA At Rio de Janeiro. Has been placed under embargo on account of debt to A.P.Co., New York. (D.S. 368).

CONTE Took in 800 tons oil fuel 4/9. (S.O.(I)
BIANCAMANO Kingston, Jamaica 1518/7).

MOST SECRET

7.9.40. Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported

58.27 N., 17.27 W. CANFORD CHINE reports submarine in whith (Portishead Radio, 0531/7)(C. in C., W.A., 0603/7); 0526

Submarine sighted on surface 2 miles N. of Skaw, 60.50 N., 00.45 W., course E. (C.3). (F.O.C.O.S., 1340/7). 1100

By D/F, in area 57°31' to 58°0' N. and 13°0' to 15°0' W. (D.D.I.C., 2215/7). 2106 B.S.T.

S.S. CANFORD CHINE (in convoy S.C.2) reported U-boat near. Position 58°27' N., 17°27' W. (D.S. 368). Between 1024/6 and 0726/7 there were a number of indefinite indications suggesting 0531

that a U-boat was near convoy S.C.2.

Estimated
U/B dispositions

1 reaching N.W. Approaches from the Southward.
3 in N.W. Approaches of which 1 may have
been in 57°14' N., 15°25' W. before
0008/7. No recent news of the other two.
Also 1 may have been in 58°27' N., 17°27' W.
at 0531/7.

1 may be still farther W.

There may now be patrols in the North Sea especially in the Firth of Forth and Moray Firth areas. (D.D.I.C., 1200/7).

Submarines Attacked

8000

Attacked firm contact in approx. 57.14 N., 15.25 W. now lost, am joining S.C.2. PERIWINKLE to remain in vicinity till one hour after daylight. (WESTCOTT, 0008/7). Continue hunt with PERIWINKLE until further orders. (C. in C., W.A., 0221/7, to WESTCOTT and SCIMITAR).

8.9.40. Sunday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Action against barges

M.T.Bs 29 and 6 sent to reconnoitre shipping lying off Calais reported a small number of barges at 0109 today. Both M.T.Bs fired one torpedo and claim hits and they machine gunned at close quarters a tug which was under way.

M.T.Bs 71 and 72 sent to Boulogne had to return owing to stress of weather.

ATHERSTONE, BEAGLE, SALADIN and BULLDOG left Portsmouth at 2045/3 to search for enemy vessels reported south of the Nab, and afterwards to attack concentration of small craft reported off Calais by M.T.B. It was not possible to get as far as Calais and a sweep was made between Boulogne and Cap Blanc Nez. Nothing was sighted and the batteries at Cape Gris Nez did not open fire.

East Coast Convoys

The general intention as regards East Coast Convoys at present is that northbound convoys may be sailed but that shipping should not be brought south of the Humber.

On resumption of East Coast Convoys C. in C. Nore intends to adopt certain rearrangement of their programmes according as the danger from E-boat attack or air attack is the greater.

British Air Operations

Night 7/8 Sept.

All aircraft detailed to attack barges and shipping in the Channel ports last night found that haze and searchlight activity rendered location of targets and observation of results very difficult.

Calais and Boulogne harbours were successfully attacked, as also were barges at Dunkirk.

Weather rendered the hourly flare reconnaissancarried out on barge concentrations from Boulogne to Ostend almost ineffective.

26 Hampdens successfully attacked barges in Ostend harbour. One aircraft claims 8 direct hits on 60 large barges in the Basin.



8.9.40. Sunday.

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations (Contd.)

Day 8/9

During the day, bombs were dropped on Dunkirk and Boulogne harbours. One aircraft unsuccessfully attacked a convoy with 6 destroyers N.W. of Terschelling.

The afternoon patrol was extended to within sight of the coast of Norway. Nothing was sighted.

PRU flights to the Channel ports were made several times today.

Enemy Air Activity

Last night, attacks extending over many hours covered a considerable area of London and were of an intense nature. Major damage is reported in many areas.

Attacks on the London Docks by H.E. and incendiary bombs continued up to 0430 today. At 0810 Surrey Commercial Docks was still burning fiercely. King George V eastern end burning. Harland and Woolf's Works and other firms are seriously damaged. Serious damage in Silvertown (reported the area is to be evacuated being a "raging inferno") and Millwall, also the Anglo American Oil works at Purfleet (fire out of control). Many barges on fire and adrift. Damage was done at the Dockyard and Arsenal at Woolwich. H.M.O.B.V. INKOSI and ANANDA were hit and H.M. Trawler ABRONIA (fitting out) was hit and sunk; the two former became total wrecks from fire, but salvage of the ABRONIA is in hand.

Dover was attacked but no military damage was caused.

Several attacks on shipping took place in St. George's Channel, between the Smalls and Bardsey Island. HESPERUS and WOLVERINE on passage to Portsmouth were unsuccessfully attacked.

STORK of the Rosyth Escort Force was torpedoed by an aircraft in Methil Roads this evening and was taken in tow by VERDUN. S.S. STAD VLAARDINGEN was torpedoed by an enemy aircraft in Methil Roads about 2230/8.



8.9.40. Sunday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Activity (Contd.)

S.S. EMPIRE BISON was attacked at 0610 340 miles West of Ireland. The furthest westerly point at which enemy aircraft have attacked shipping.

Mining

Enemy minelaying aircraft were operating off the East coast last night.

A mine was detonated in the Thames Estuary off East Tongue Buoy.

Mediterranean

The Syracuse-Tripoli (Africa) cable has been cut.

Some damage was done to the oil installation at Haifa in an airraid today. There were no casualties, as the installation was closed down at the time.

No Naval or military damage resulted from an air raid on Alexandria this evening.

East Indies

There was an air raid on Port Sudan today, but no damage was caused. Some damage was done in an air raid yesterday.

Two Blenheims successfully bombed Assab.



8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Dover Block-Ship

My 1201/7. Request S.S. RUTH KELLOGG may be fitted as a Block-Ship before arrival. (V.A. Dover, 1026/8 to Adty.)

Enemy Units

There are indications from W/T activity that German Naval Units may have passed or been about to pass into North Sea from Skagerrack early 8/9. Graded B.3. (D.D.I.C. 1224/8 to Cs in C.).

Richborough

Intend to block Richborough pm/9. (V.A. Dover 1731/8 to Adty.)

Policy

Sheerness as Cruiser Base It would be reasonable to expect a heavy air attack on GALATEA and AURORA during next few days. The distances of our Ports from French Coast are Sheerness 50 miles, Harwich 55 miles, Portsmouth 70 miles, Plymouth 95 miles. These differences are so small that Sheerness seems as good as any other if Cruisers are to be kept anywhere S. of Humber. (C. in C., Nore, 0956/8 to Adty.)

French Warships

I have ready for service three French torpedo boats, two chasseurs, and two alongs, CHEVREUIL and CAPRICIEUSE, manned by R.N. crews. I have received orders to pay off the sloops at once and the others shortly and to hand them over to the French. Submit that the French should prove their ability to man ships by first bringing LEOPARD and LA MELPONENE into service before we surrender others. Otherwise I anticipate this port being full of French ships which are useless as they are not manned. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1247/8 to Adty.)

My 1017/21, 1205/6, and 2018/7. CHEVREUIL and CAPRICIEUSE are to remain at Portsmouth until re-commissioned by Free French Navy. (D.O.D.H. 1248/8 to C. in C., Portsmouth).

Routeing of Ocean Shipping

Transferred from C. in C., W.A. to Adty. Procedure to be followed. (A.C.N.S(T), 1946/8).



8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

HESPERUS

Proceed to Liverpool with all despatch, complete with Oil fuel, and proceed to Plymouth with all despatch. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool O245/8 to HESPERUS).

Sailed HAVELOCK, HIGHLANDER, HARVESTER, VANOC, VISCOUNT, and VOLUNTEER. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 0600/8 to Adty.)

Nore Command

Night dispositions for 8/9. (C. in C., Nore, 0800/8).

Orkneys

Movements for night (A.C.O.S. 1601/8).

Dover

Patrols for night 8/9. (V.A. Dover, 1313/8)

NATAD

Cancel my 1455/6. (Ships to join C. in C. Nore). (1st S.L. 1312/8 to C. in C., H.F.).

Nore Command

Day Patrols and Movements to 1200/9 (C. in C., Nore 1200/8).

Rosyth

Command state 8/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 2000/8)

Portsmouth

Movements for night 8/9. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1753/8).

ALYNBANK

On completing working up should be sailed for Scapa and placed under orders of C. in C., H.F. (D.O.D.H., 1907/8 to C. in C., W.A.).

SABRE

Arrived Londonderry. Completing with fuel and awaiting orders. (F.O.I.C., Belfast 2030/8).

Operations

Small Craft off Calais

Proceed with despatch and attack concentration of Small Craft off Calais reported by M.T.B. Be well clear to W. of Dungeness by dawn and return to Portsmouth. (N.O.I.C. Dover 0011/8 to ATHERSTONE, BULLDOG, BEAGLE, SALADIN).



8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd.)

M.T.B's 29 and 6 sent to reconnoitre shipping lying off Calais reported a small number of barges at 0109 this Sunday morning both fired one torpedo and claim hits and they machine gunned at close quarters a tug which was under way.

M.T.B. 71 and 72 sent to Boulogne had to return owing to stress of weather.

No report yet received from ATHERSTONE. (V.A. Dover, 0740/8 to Adty.)

Bombardment of Calais and Boulogne

2nd C.S. prepare for Night Bombardment of Calais and Boulogne, tonight, one ship to each place. Object, destruction of barges. Each ship to be accompanied by destroyers to sweep inshore and attack any ships or barges at anchor outside the ports. (1st S.L. 1210/8 to C. in C., Nore). This operation is to be carried out weather permitting. (1st S.L. 1851/8 to C. in C. Nore). Calais and Boulogne are to be lit up with Flares between 0230 and 0245/9. 2 Ansons to be over Boulogne at 0225/9 and 2 more over Calais (A.C.H.Q. Chatham 2020/8 to Adty.)

Operation PQ

To intercept any E-boats returning from East Coast at 2300/8 through 52°13' N. 2°30' E. Operation ordered. (C. in C., Nore, 1156/8 to Cdre. Sheerness). Cancelled (C. in C., Nore, 1215/8 to Cdre. Sheerness).

Sweep of French Coast

Portsmouth destroyers prepare to sweep along coast from Le Touquet to S.W. tonight 8/9. (1st S.L. 1630/8 to C. in C. Portsmouth). ATHERSTONE take FERNIE, BERKELEY, BEAGLE and BULLDOG under his orders and proceed at 1900/8 to sweep S.W. from Le Touquet starting near 50°26' N. 1°23' E. to destroy Enemy small craft. Return to be off Nab Tower by 0600/9 and return to Portsmouth. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1846/8 to ATHERSTONE) Carry out this operation weather permitting. (A.C.N.S(H) 1905/8 to C. in C., Portsmouth).

Dunkirk

One unit of 70 foot M.T.Bs to leave Harwich as requisite to establish silent-engine patrol near Dunkirk C.W. Buoy from 2200/8, to intercept E-boats, barges, or other enemy vessels. Be clear of coast by first xixkx light and return base by same route. (C. in C., Nore 1720/8 to S.O., M.T.Bs Felixstowe)(D.S.O. 1913/8 to Air Ministry).



8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd.)

Dutch Coast

One unit of 60 foot M.T.Bs to sweep Zuydecote Pass and the Druogte Van Schooneveld tonight 8/9 to destroy enemy vessels. Be 25 miles clear of coast by first light. (C. in C., Nore, 1722/8 to S.O.M.T.Bs Felixstowe)(D.C. 1832/8 to C. in C., Portsmouth and H.Q.C.C.).

Iceland W/T Communications

Your 2344/4. Detailed Report. (N.O.I.C. Iceland 2206/8 to A.C.O.S.).

Submarines

Dutch Submarines 0.22 and 0.23 pass Bell Rock 0730/8.
Routes after. (Capt. S.9. 0031/8).
(C. in C., Rosyth, 0102/8).

MAIDSTONE

V.A.S. 1256/3. Request your forecast of date when MAIDSTONE ready to sail from Rosyth. (C. in C., H.F. 1031/8 to C. in C., Rosyth). Provisional date of readiness for sea pm/12. Request necessary escort may be provided for passage. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1323/8 to C. in C., H.F.).

Adty. 1833/7/7

Western Approaches Movements (C. in C., W.A., 1435/8). Greenock Area Movements (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1740/8).

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0600/9 in area A (V.A.S., 1547/8 and 2117/8) Area B (V.A.S. 1548/8).

Dutch S/m 021

To leave patrol 2300/9. Route (Capt. S.9 1831/8 to 021).



MOST SECRET

8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Activity

Cardiff

Approval given to re-site Balloon Barrage and fly 3 balloons from Buoys. Request you arrange. (D. of L.D. 1815/8 to F.O.I.C. Cardiff).

Air searches

For 9/9. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1916/8).

Patrol 3

To be flown during present Moon starting tonight 8/9, between 50° N., 3° W., and 49°30' N., 5° W. Each Patrol to last about 2 hours. (A.C.H.Q. Plymouth, 1934/8).

Operation Call

My 0141/17th August. Operation ALERT Clert. Amend title to read CETLING. (R.A.N.A.S. 2025/8).

Enemy Air Activity

London and Docks

Continuous air attacks with heavy H.E. bombs and incendiaries up till 0430 this morning. Surrey Commercial docks still burning fiercely. King George V Eastern end burning. Harland and Woolf's works seriously damaged also other firms. Serious damage in Silvertown and Millwall also to Anglo-American Oil at Purfleet. Many barges on fire and adrift. Nine tugs hired to look after them. Am collecting information regarding H.M. ships and others. All that is known so far O.B.V. INKOSI was hit. H.M. Trawler ABRONIA hit and sunk. Officers now investigating. Will inform you as soon as possible. (F.O.I.C. London, 0810/8 to Adty.).

Harland and Woolf repair shops in King George V. docks extensively damaged by bombs. Out of action one month. INKOSI and ANANDA total wrecks by fire caused by bombs.

trawler ABRONIA sunk by bomb. Salvage

total wrecks by fire caused by bombs.

Miss trawler ABRONIA sunk by bomb. Salvage in hand, and 4 AP. ratings unaccounted for. (F.O.I.C. London 2145/8 to Adty.)

My 2145/8. This refers to night 7/8. (F.O.I.C. London 2238/8 to Adty.)

Enemy aircraft bombing at 52°40' N. 5°42' W. (WOLVERINE, 1615/8). 8 bombs. No hits. (WOLVERINE, 1531/8 to C. in C., W.A.)



8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Activity

Dover

Enemy aircraft dropped 10 bombs across Western Heights at 1200/8. No casualties or military damage. (V.A. Dover 1732/8 to Adty.)

St. George's Channel

Several more Air attacks have taken place today between Smalls and Bardsey Island. Request reply to my 2331/24th Aug. (C. in C. W.A. 1957/8 to Adty.)

EMPIRE BISON

(5612 tons) attacked at 0610, 340 miles West of Ireland. (D.S. 370).

Hit by bomb aft. Request tug immediately.

STORK

(STORK 2110/8 to C. in C., Rosyth).

Am taking STORK in tow. (VERDUN 2125/8 to C. in C., Rosyth). My 0011/9. STORK

was torpedoed and not bombed. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0747/9).
Enemy aircraft attacked shipping in Methil
Roads by moonlight tonight 8/9. STORK
being hit by a bomb and one merchant vessel torpedoed. As no previous warning was given of approach of these aircraft it is probable that they made their approach flying low and that they carried out their attack with enginees shut off. In view of their success tonight there can be little doubt that the enemy will continue his attacks. As the convoy anchorage is at present completely devoid of any form of A/A protection and there is no alternative convoy anchorage in the Forth it is considered essential that a balloon barrage both ashore and afloat should be provided forthwith. The convoy anchorage at Methil also lends itself to magnetic mining and a balloon barrage would help to defeat this menace as well as that of bombs and aerial torpedoes. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0011/9).

STAD VLAARDINGEN Dutch S.S. STAD VLAARDINGEN torpedoed from air in Methil Roads about 2230/8 and in sinking condition. Tug proceeding to endeavour to beach ship. Sea calm and little wind. Crew of 55 reported all safe. Master and 14 of crew standing by ship in boat remainder in ALGORAB will be landed am/9. (N.O.I.C. Methil, 0041/9).



MOST SECRET

8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Thames Estuary One Red Mine detonated by sweepers at 0200/8 in position 305° East Tongue Buoy 1.2 miles. (C. in C., Nore, 1107/8 to Adty.)

SN. 41

Postponed. (R.A.M.L. 2121/8 to Adty.).
My 2004/6 and 2121/8. Propose to
carry out operation SN.41 at same time on
11/9 if you concur. (R.A.M.L. 2222/8 to
C. in C., W.A.). Concur. (C. in C., W.A.,
0950/9 to Adty.)

Enemy Intelligence

Calais

Closer examination shows that steamer concentration off Calais has not left as reported on signal of 7/9. Area outside harbour not wholly covered but twelve steamers west of entrance are in approx. same positions. Among these, one steamer and a motor boat are moving. (PIU 1125/8 to N.I.D.). At 0735/8, PRU shows 6 small stationary steamers at East of Harbour entrance and 2 moving East, also 2 barges. West of harbour entrance 9 stationary groups, each of one small vessel and 2 barges. One small steamer also present. (PIU. 1440/8 to N.I.D.).

M/Vs off Teignmouth 8 small M/Vs reported 20 miles S.W. of Teignmouth steering 290°. Aircraft has been sent to investigate. (C. in C., W.A. 1251/8 to Capt. D.9).

Unknown Enemy Unit At 1520/8 an unknown Enemy Unit, probably surface craft, at 52° N., 3° 20' E. D/F fix, unreliable. (D.D.I.C. 1604/8 to C. in C., Nore).



MOST SECRET

8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Norwegian Coast

R/C of coast between 0715 and 0900/8 from R/C of coast between 0715 and 0900/8 from 62°15' N. to 62°40' N. 13 M/Vs and one tanker observed. The tanker about 2000 tons, one M/V about 6000 tons, one about 3500 tons, one 2500 tons, one 2000, the rest smaller. (Donibristle, 1215/8). At 0825/8 outside Beian Harbour one M/V about 2000 tons at anchor, and in approach to Trondheim
Fiord one M/V about 1000 tons steering 140°
at 6 knots. (Donibristle 1310/8). At
1830/8 in 60°27' N., 5°6' E. one M/V
2500 tons steering south, and at 60°28' N.
5°2' E. at 1835/8 one M/V 1000 tons steering
North. (Donibristle 2225/9).

Cherbourg

PRU. Sortie at 0815/8 shows no change. (PIU 1645/8).

French Coast

PRU. Sortie at 1100/8 shows procession of about 35 tugs, trawlers, and small coasters eastbound from Dunkirk to Ostend. (PIU. 1730/8 to N.I.D.)

Calais Roads

26 steamers and 14 barges at anchor at 1100/8. (PIU 1730/8 to N.I.D.).

Unknown Enemy Units

At 1858/8 in 52°30' N. 3°30' E. Probable surface craft. D/F fix, unreliable. ((D.D.I.C. 2001/8 and 1930/8 to C. in C., Nore). At 1908/8, D/F bearings indicate surface unit between Stavanger and Bergen. (D.D.I.C., 2103/8).

Flashing Light Buoy

Reported in 52°50' N. 3°30' E. at 1920/8. (Chatham, 2220/8 to H.Q.C.C.).

Danish Fishing Vessels

At 1726/8 in 55°4' N. 5°50' E. 15 Fishing Vessels flying Danish flag, 6 anchored and 9 under way. (Donibristle, 2010/8).

Enemy Destroyers 3 miles West of Egmond Aan Zee at 1034/8, 9 or 10 ships believed to be destroyers, heading West. (H. Q. B.C. 0236/9).

Mouth of Maas

At 1200/8 in 51°55' N. 3°52' E. a stationary cruiser about 10,000 tons. (H.Q.B.C. 0236/9).



MOST SECRET

8.9.40. Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Norderney

At 1335/8, 4 destroyers side by side at Quayside. (H.Q.B.C. 0236/9).

At YZNF 2050 0940 hrs. convoy of ten ships possibly cargo ships escorted by six destroyers light grey in colour in two groups of three circling behind convoy proceeding 120° line astern. Destroyers took evasive action and opened fire with light flak. Den Holder Basin 1050 hrs. one ship believed to be transport with small vessel alongside. Five miles north of Ostend 1200 hrs. convoy of fifteen medium sized ships in line astern leading towards Calais. Ostend Harbour 1220 hrs. twenty barges also three just North of Harbour mouth. Between Norderney and Juist 1327 to 1337 hrs. 3 apparent cargo vessels 7/8000 tons also 25/30 merchant vessels 5/6000 tons all at anchor with no steam up. Three miles west of Norderney QEWT hrs. three small cargo ships proceeding west. YZNF 0820 hrs. three medium merchant vessels heading east. YZMF 0015 1342 hrs. three cargo ships one torpedo boat appeared stationary. Between Ostend and Nieuport 1225 hrs. four slipways or barges diagonal to water on beach at waters edge. CPTA 3518 1655 hrs. convoy 20/25 small merchant vessels stationary. CPTA 3050 1700 hrs. 40/50 barges in inlet in Flushing area. Off Blankenburge 1640 hrs. three strings of four barges with ship at head of each at anchor. Boulogne 1808 hrs. eight barges apparently moving under own power leaving the outer harbour; two large tugs abreast some distance ahead. Three large merchant ships stationary one mile south west of Boulogne. One medium sized merchant ship in outer harbour. Le Touquet 1810hrs. 1500 ft. six barges beached on south side of La Canche river.

Casualties & Defects

BENVRACKIE

My 1538/28/8. Passed Cape of Good Hope 0505Z/8. (S.O.I), Cape Town, 0835/8 to Adty.)



War Diary

8.9.1940 Sunday

HOLE COLLAIDS

Convoys	Shipping
0.A. 209	To alter course at 2100/8 for 3 hours. (C. in C., W.A., 1550/8)
Fast Liners	Intend sailing fast liner convoys every 4 days from 14/9, minimum speed 15 knots (F.O.I.C., Liverpool 1758/8)
F.N. 77 A) F.N. 77 B)	Code word "Pilot" to leave Thames 0600 and 0800, speed 8 knots and 7 knots. (C. in C., Rosyth 1746/8)
0.B. 210	3 iled 0430/8 (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1016/8 1017/8) SKATE and SHIKARI to join. (C. in C., W.A., 1203/8).
O.A. 213	NORDKAPP (additional escort) delayed owing D.G. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1553/8)
0.E. 209	To alter course at 2100/8 for 3 hours. (C. in C., W.A., 1600/8) ST. KENAN and ST. LOMAN to shadow (C. in C., W.A., 1430/8)
M.T. & F.S. 75	Cancelled tomorrow (C. in C., Rosyth 2337/8)
0.B. 212	WITCH required as escort (C. in C., W.A. 0717/8)
1X. 68	Ly 1930/7 re KEPPEL with H.X. 68. Intend to return to Clyde when entrance of Greenock Swept Channel (Capt. D.12 0655/8) Proceeding on Route P. (ST. LAURENT, 1020/8) (A.C.O.S., 1230/8)
"Crovm"	C. in C., Portsmouth, 0337/8)
"Hatch"	Code word for convoy from Tees (C. in C., Rosyth 0958/8, 1524/8)
0.A. 211	List and destination (N.C.S.O. Methil 0935/8)
OLIGARCH	Escorted by Norwegian HOW.II. sailed with petrol and bombs for Reydarfjord, South about at 0020. (N.O.I.C. Iceland 0030/8, 0930/8)
ALEXIA	Tug SABINE as extra escort (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1232/8) (N.C.S.O. Greenock, 1125/8)

Ocean Routes.....



MOST SECRET

8.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COM ANDS

Shipping-Contd.

Ocean Routes

Admty. 0137/4. Procedure for transferring routeing of ocean-going shipping from C. in C., W.A., to Admty. to come into force an early date. (D.T.D., 1946/8)

PROTESILAUS

Your 1813/6. Sails 1730/8 in tow of two tugs. Impossible give reliable time of arrival Scapa. (N.C.S.O. Greenock to C. in C., W.A., 1459/8) My 1459
Sailing postponed, weather. (N.C.S.O., Greenock 1716/8)

East Coast Convoys General intention is that northbound convoys may be sailed, but ship ing should not be bought south of the Humber. (D.T.D., 1208/8)

On resumption of E. coast convoys intend to adopt following measure to counter E.Boat attack. F.S. convoys appear to be most endangered probably because ships are laden. For the first few days F.S. convoy programme south of Flamborough be three hours late as air attack is less likely than E.Boats. F.N. Convoy must sail two hours late.

When danger from air attack makes it necessary, revert to present programme and open the Would for r.S. convoys. Convoy not to pass Sheringham light float before dark. Thereafter ring the changes between the three channels, accepting reduced minesweeping efficiency pro tem. Augment escorts as found possible and place N.T.B. striking Force in the unused night channel. C. in C., Rosyth concurs. (C. in C., Nore, 1144/8)



War Diary

8.9.1940. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

General

Blockade of French Colonies

A communique issued last night from the headquarters of General de Gaulle announces the raising of the blockade of those French Colonies which have declared their attachment to the Free French Empire. (Press 8/9)

North Atlantic

Raider Intelligence

* Raiden was.

Your 2001/4. Report of TRUANT of interception Norwegian ship TROPIC SEA with German prize crew on bo rd.

SS. HAXBY was sunk by *raider April 24

position 051 30 N., 051 30 W., and

Rowlothan SS TROPIC SEA captured by same raider

une 18 position 028° 48' S., 166° 04' W. These ships were the only two intercepted by raider up to June 30. Raider is identical in appearance to Hamburg American Line ships KURMARK, UCKERMARK with exceptions, and has name ORION on stern in raised letters painted over. Raider carries at least one aircraft. Raider refuelled from oiler WINNETOU on May 9 and June 21 and WINNETOU still in company of raider June 30 but by then practically in ballast. One June 16 another vessel was alongside raider but only also to identify was that ship had only clue to identify was that ship had Asiatic crew. Raider laid mines in South African waters May 2 and in New Zealand waters June 12. TROPIC SEA parted company with raider June 30 and rounded Cape Horn July 24. Impression gained by Masters of HAXBY and TROPIC SEA as result of conversation with German crew that raider was returning to Indian Ocean and would not be returning to Germany for long period. (F.O.C.N...., 1046/8 to Admty.)

South Atlantic

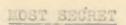
French Sloop

-BOUGAINVILLE class sloop, 16.06 N., 17.47' W., 180°, 10 knots. (CUMBERLAND to C. in C., S.A. 0806Z/8)

ARGUS

Asking if should return with SHEFFIELD or sail independently. (C. in C., S.A. 1307/8)

/DELHI.....





8.9.1940 Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

>DELHI

Admty. 1957/7 and 0231/8. De Gaulle representatives agree that wishes of Larminat should be carried out. DELHI should therefore be withdrawn from Pointe Noire. Desirable she should remain in the Cameroon Area and suggest Lagos might be suitable.

The escorting of Portuguese ship cannot be carried out- F.O. have informed C.O. Leopoldville. (D.O.D. (F) 1758/8) Orders to DELHI (C. in C., S.A., 1830/8)

French Force Cruiser PRIMAUGUET, 2 destroyers and 1 oiler, 18.27 N., 17.40 W., 180° 12 knots (CUMBERLAID, 1816/Z/8) (C. in C., S.... 1858/8# & Aud., Focha 30 Feb. 18

South africa

admty. 2301/4, para (V) Anson aircraft available Capetown eight, Durban six, Port Elizabeth four. With a view as to conservation of aircraft regular patrols are not maintained. Patrols are instituted for special reason such as adjacent raider report sometimes as far as 180 miles south of Cape Point. Approaches of troop convoys are searched and constant anti-submarine patrols maintained while transports are in open anchorages. Aircraft are under control of Fortress Commander and most willing close co-operation has always been received. (N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1029/8)

DRAGON

My 0940/4. DRAGON now available for sea four hours' notice. (N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1939/8)

DELHI

Situation with Larminat at Brazzaville. Under circumstances, intend to leave Point Noire after French ship CAP PADARAN probably 9/9 but cirtain 10/9. (DELHI to C. in C., S.A., 1359/8) (See Operations Volume)



8.9.1940. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

STUREBORG Swedish ship. My 1037/7. A rived. (N.O.I.C., Port Said, 0834/8)

Details of obstructions. Harbour entrance can be closed by a boom gate. (M.O.I.C. Alexandria, 1231/8)

Turkish
Ferry Boats

to leave about 9/9. Journey to Egypt
via cape about 2 months. (Hd. of L.,
to N...Angora, 1610/9)

NARVAL

To work from Malta for patrol, but available for landing French personnel in North Africa as required. (C. in C., Led 1229/8)

Operation 5.5 Positions and submarines employed. (Capt. 5.1., 1455/8)

French

Forces

All Gaulle from Commandant Robert.

(Govr., Malta, to 2.0., 1310/8)

Cable Cut

Syracuse-Tripoli (Africa) cable cut in approx. 35° 49.5' N., 14° 58.5' E.

(V.A.Malta, 1337/8)

air

Haifa Raid

H.Q., R.A.F., D.E., Operational Summary
No 90 period ending 1200/8 Para 1 Egypt
7/9 no bombing operations. .1600 hours,
113 Squadron reconnaissance Estern
Cyrenaica. Tobruk 6 large ships, 20
aircraft new landing ground there. No
shipping between Ras El Memeta and
Eardia. (H.J., R.A.F., I.E., 1016/8)

Air Raid on Haifa 1445 today Sunday 8th September Seven Savoias about 18000 ft approached from North East over Syria. About 100 bombs were dropped in C.R.L. Area. A certain amount of damage to installation but no refined oil tanks hit. Production will probably not be seriously interfered with. There were no casualties as installation was fortunately closed down at this particular time otherwise damage and casualties would probably have been heavy. (N.C.I.C., Haifa 1940/8)



MOST SECRET

8.9.1940. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Air, Contd.

Alexandria Raid Air Raid 2000 to 2145. Probably 9 enemy but only 3 attacked. 9 bombs. 9 Egyptians injured with flying glass, no other casualties H. Middle East please pass to Ambassador. (R.A. Alexandria, 0900/9)

East Indies

Aircraft C rrier Led Sea Your 0707/6 employment of carrier for protection Red Sea Convoys has been discussed with Admiralty and view is held that should this become necessary arrangements can best be made between C. in C., Lediterranean, C. in C., East Indies and yourself. (Air Min, 1645/8, to H. C., R.A.P., M.E.)

Troop Transport My 1302/3 and your 2307/4. Intend using TALAMBA to lift 950 and sail B.N. $5\frac{1}{2}$ Remaining personnel will sail in B.N.6. (S.S.T.O. India to D. of S.T., 08302/8)

LLANGIBBY CASTLE Left Mombasa 1555 G.M.T. (troop transport) (N.O.I.C., Kilindini 1720Z/8)

Pilgrim Transport Your 1050/21. Proposal in para 2 that Italians should be asked to concede special status to Pilgrim Ships is unacceptable for political reasons and such ships could not carry commercial cargo. Ships should therefore be sailed in convoy. Saudi arabian Government prepared to transport Pilgrims over land from Persian Gulf. No objection to using this route to reduce convoy commitment but transport will be limited. (Head of h., 1632/8 to C. in C., E.I.)

COVENTRY

My 1134/Z Is attacked temporarily to Red Sea Force. (C. in C., E.I., 1228Z/8)

/Aden Air Raid.....



8.9.1940. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

aden Air Raid

Italian air raid Aden 0530 G.M.T. 6/9
3 planes at 12,000 ft. dropped 12
bombs. Target presumably Admty 0il
tanks, but no damage. Power Supply to
Aden W/T was cut. Medium power
restored after 3 hours, full power
after 12 hours. (C. in C., E.I., 1652/8)

Evacuation Policy

Ref. 1848/6 from Admty. (now in abeyance)
If revived, request policy regarding suppor
of evacuation by armed force may be
passed to me and S.N.O. Red Sea Force. I
have assumed it is not intended, even if
asked for or if suitable H.M. ships were
available, which is not the case while
committed to so many convoys. (C. in C.,
E.I., 0622/8 to Admty)

KINGSTON

Armed guard not located since 1200/7, but 817 Sqan. F.A.A. searching (S.N.O. Red Sea, 1857Z/8) (S. p. 203.)

Port Sudan Raid (m 7/9, me / 226)

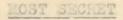
2 S.79's leve(attack 13000 feet Port Sudan juays. 8 100 Kilo H.E. 1 warehouse roof damaged. Water pipe and power cables cut. No casualties. Kenya. 6 and 7/9 S.A.A.F. and 237 (R) Squadron reconnaissances areas Moyale El Katulo, Huga Dera, El Wak Liboi and lombasa. (H.Q., R.L.F., M.E., 1017/8)

China

French Troops Evacuation

B.L.O. Saigon 0353/9. In view of present situation in Indo-China I recommendant granting this guarantee if C. in C., E.I., has no objection. (J. in C., China to Admty., 0345/8)

Your 0345/8. Originally M.M. Government Policy to give facilities for Evacuation of troops from Jibuti to fight for us is now in abeyance, because I understand withdraval would have undesir ble effect within French Somaliland from our point of view. This consideration applies equally to troops being moved to French Indo China and I therefore hope nothing will be done to encourage withdrawal which might lead to Italian use of French Somaliland for offensive operations against sea communication and movements. (C. in C., E.I. 1748Z/8 to C. in C., China)





8.9.1940. Sunday

FOREIGH STATIONS

China-Contd.

Reider Movements Reference Natel Part 1 B 1935/5 estimated dead reckoning position of TROPIC SEA 14/6 close to position of suspicious ship reported in S.O. (I) Wellington's 0646/5/7. (Capt. 0.S. Singapore, 05312/8)

America & West Indies

Dutch Submarine Your 1846/6. S/M 0.14 will be sailed for Halifax as soon as possible after arrival at Bermuda. Concur in use of S/M for A/S practice provided Admty. accepts later date of arrival U.K. (C. in C., A.W.I., 0922/8)

- KAHOVA

admty. 1427/8 indicating that Roumanian ship PRAHOVA and others to be treated as enemy ships.
PRAHOVA left Santa Fo yesterday
Saturday direct to Los Angeles for Bunkers, Calculate earliest possible arrival Roumanian vessels approximately 1300 G.M.T. 9/9. (N.A. Buenos Aires, 2015/8)

U.S. Dases

Verbal, base requirements of U.S. mission in West Indies. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1301/8) See Operations Volume.

French
W. Indian Islands

Your 2346/7. Proposals are contained in Governor Bermuda's telegram No 186 of 7/9 to Colonial Officer. (C. in C., A.W.I. to Adrity, 0954/9)

Dutch Transports Your 1905/29/8 and 1250/6.P and 0 are arranging with Sydney and Bombay agents for relief for Javanese stewards on SLAIRT INDECORA, CHRISTIAN HUYGENS, and JOHAN DE WITT at Colombo. Any delay to U.S. 5 either in respect of sciling date or by diversian to Singapore would upset programme of arrival in Middle East. As provision of alternative shipping for U.S. 5 not practicable make every endeavour to ensure that Dutch ships proceed to Colombo with existing crews for whom repatriation will be arranged. (D. of S.T. 0615/8, to A.C.N.B.)



War Diary

8.9.1940. Sunday

GERIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

WIIIETOU

Tanker, which sailed from Las Palmas 9/4 and not reported since, now known to have fuelled raider which sank HAXBY and captured TROPIC SEA on 9/5 and 21/5, and was still in company of raider on 30/6, but nearly empty (D.S. 370) Arrived Kobe (C.O.I.S. Singapore, 0346Z/9)

ID. RWALD

Confirmed from Tampico that transference of phosphates to PHRYGIA took place in February, but no activity has taken place since (D.S. 370)

YALOV.

Arrived Galatz from Poti 6/9 with manganese ore (D.S. 370)

ITHAKA

Left Galatz for Nover ssick with empty barrels, due there 8/9. (D.S. 370)

ODER

At Massawa, has discharged cargo of Soya beans (D.S. 370)

OLIVI.)

Commenced discharging cargo ashore on 2/9. (D.S. 370)

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

CONTE BLANCALINO Took in 800 tons oil fuel at Colon 4/9. (D.S. 370)

Collier

Durazzo report states Italian collier lost by mine or torpedo between Bari and Durazzo on 22/8 (D.S. 370)

BARBARA

Proposal made by Iranian Govt. to buy this ship. (D.S. 369)



8.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CA PAIGN

	Ships Attacked
LARDILIAN LOSSIDON	Torpedoed 2330/8 (See 9/9)
	Submarines Reported
0220	57.30 to 58° N., between 15° and 18° W position indefinite (D.S. 370)
Lorient	Re uest early bombing attack on U-Boats in Lorient (C. in C., W.A., 1951/8)
0940	Submarine on Surface reported course 180°, in 58.53 N., 03.33 W., (B.5) (AC.O.S. 1013/8)
0936	D.F., probable U-Boat, unreliable fix, 57.30 N., 13° W to 15° W., (D.D.I.C., 1033/8)
1212	D.F., probable U-Boat, unreliable fix, 56° N., to 57° N., and 20° to 24° W., (D.D.I.C., 1316/8)
1438	D.F., probable U-Boat unreliable fix, 57° 10' N., 13° W., (D.D.I.C., 1527/8)
1240	Reported by A/C 56. 08' N., 10.15' W., at 1240. Despatch 2 ships to hunt. (C. in C., W.A. to LOWESTOFT, 1325/8) SKEENA and PERIWINKLE detailed (SKEENA 1555/8)
	If not in contact, rejoin your convoy forthwith. (C. in C., N.M. to SKEENA and PERIWINKIE, 1917/8) Cancel my 1917 Attack submarine position 56° 07' N., 10° 32' W., (C. in C., W.A., 2021/8)
1727	55.50 N., 10.12' W., course 70°. ANTELOPE and AMAZON to hunt. (C. in C., W.A., 1923/8)
1725	A/C report, 56.27 N., 09.20' W., at 1725 (C. in C., W.A., 2103/8) Not attacked as in a restricted area (A.C. H., Plymouth, no T.O.O./9)
2220	58° N., 14.30 W., position approx (D.S. 370)



MOST SECRET

8.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Submarines Reported

U-Boat Detection Your 1720/6. Request very early consideration may be given to fitting destroyer apparatus capable of receiving and obtaining bearings of these transmissions as this will be invaluable in enabling U-Boots to be detected. Most desirable that such a receiver should be tried out at earliest possible moment in a destroyer in N.W. Approaches to confirm FIJI's report and obtain practical experience. (A.C.W.A., 1947/8, to Adty.)

Estimated
U-Boat
Dispositions

3 or 4 in N.W. Approaches of which 1 is in about 57° 30' to 58° N. between 13° and 15° W., No news of the others. Also 1 still farther W. 2 were reported in about 53° 58' N., 4° 12' E,p.m./7 course 280° (D.D.I.C., 1154/8)

Submarines Attacked

1240

56.08 N., 10.15 W., periscope bombed by A/C L/233 no hits, (D.S. 370)

1910

56.08 N., 10.34 W., U/B seen on surface and bombed, no hits, by A/C V/233 (D.S. 370) 4. 250 lb bombs dropped from 200 ft. exploded across track of U/B 20 ft from position in which it submerged. (A.C.H.4., Plymouth 2155/8)

Lediterranean & East Indies

Ships Attacked

Sunk by SUCLIEL MOTTI.

Tanker Greek, ATLAS 4008 tons torpedoed and sunk by Italian U-Boat at 1200Z/6, 14 miles North of Jebel Teir Captain and crew reached Kamaran 0800Z/8. Armed guard from KINGSTON not located since 1200/7 but 817 Squadron F.A.A. is searching (S.N.O. Red Sea 1857Z/8)

Ship was detached from B.N. 4. on 5/9 as could only go 6 knots. Greek POLYKTOR and Egyptian STAR OF CAIRO detached for same reason. (C. in C., E.I. 0520Z/9) Blenheim A/C searched for dinghy containing armed guard, nothing seen, but dinghy and occupants subsequently arrived safely Kamaran Island (Air H. . . Aden., 1841/9)



MOST SECRET

9.9.1940 _onday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Sween of French Coast ATHERSTONE, FERNIE, ERKELEY, BEAGLE and BULLDOG last night carried out a sweep of the French Coast between Le Touquet and Capa Antifer. Nothing was sighted.

Bombardment of Boulogne

A bombardment of Calais and Boulogne, each by one ship of 2nd C.S. and 3 destroyers, to destroy barges, was carried out last night. No barges even found at Calais and no bombardment carried out. 6 wing to adverse weather only a short bombardment of Boulogne was carried out; there was no opposition.

off Ostend

M.T.B's last night patrolled off Dunkirk and carried out a sweep off the Belgian Coast, in the course of which M.T.B's 17 and 15 each torpedoed and sank supposed supply ships. Air attack on Ostend provided a diversion which was of great assistance. The only opposition offered was by a patrol vessel who se fire was inaccurate.

Sweep to Iceland

REPULSE, BERWICK, NORFOLK and distroyers were ordered to return to Scapa if no enemy information was received by 1600 today.

RODNEY

Orders have been given for the ship's company of RODNEY to be recalled from leave and the ship to sail as soon as practicable for Scapa, where the work on her boilers is to be completed.

Dover Shelled Enemy coast batteries shelled Dover p.m. today. There was Naval damage and or casualties.

Casualties.

DERVISH (A/P Vessel) was sunk by a mine off the Humber at I300 to-day. VISCOUNT and VANOC were in collision to-day and both were damaged above water.VANOC will be ready for sea to-morrow, but VISCOUNT will be out of action for a week.



9.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations

Aircraft last night successfully attacked harbours and docks at Ostend, Boulogne and Calais; shipping and oil tank installations at Emden. Intended action against barges at Ostend by 12 Whitleys was considerably reduced owing to unfavourable weather conditions.

Shipping near Bremen was attacked; and 41 Hampdens attacked shipping in an around Hamburg and Delfzij! Harbours Considerable cloud, rain and action enemy defence rendered the results difficult to assess.

Six Blenheims today unsuccessfully attacked an enemy destroyer or troop carrier 26 miles West of Dieppe, the entire deck of which was covered with troops.

Four Swordfish attacked a large group of enemy L.V's, auxiliaries, escort vessels and barges being towed off Ostend.
One hit was obtained on the stern of an auxiliary, as well as several near misses.

A Spitfire reported and machine gunned a huge concentration of ships and barges at Flushing. 200 barges were sighted off Ostend. Another Spitfire reported 60 to 70 ships of all sizes anchored S.E. of Flushing.

An aircraft unsuccessfully attacked a convoy of 10 M.V's escorted by 6 destroyers off the Texel at 0930/9)

Lany photographic R.C's were undertaken

One of our aircraft at 2200 sighted in the Heligoland Bight a force of 28 merchant ships steering westward at and attacked an hour later and believed that one ship was hit.



9.9.1940. Monday.

SITUATION REPORT

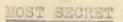
Enemy Air Operations

Considerable damage was done to rail and road Communications in the London area in a raid last night. The heaviest bombing was in the riverside districts, but minor indiscriminate bombing was widespread. Every Metropolitan Borough was bombed during the night. London Docks were again bombed. Considerable dislocation was caused on all rail exits to the east and south of London. A number of important roads in London are blocked.

A Trawler is reported to have been attacked this morning 25 miles E. of Lowestoft, and convoy F.N. 77 A was unsuccessfully attacked off that port this evening

Mining

Minelaying by enemy aircraft last night is suspected off the East Coast and Humber, and off the East Coast of Scotland.





9.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Defence of Cyprus

C. in C., Mediterranean has made certain recommendations regarding the fixed defences of Cyprus.

Air Raid on Ratruh

Slight damage was done in an air raid on Matruh today. Our fighters pursued the raiders to sea and forced a second large enemy formation approaching to jettison their bombs.

hir Raid on Derna & Tobruk The harbour and other objectives at Derna and the harbour and landing ground at Tobruk, and Bomba seaplane base were successfully attacked by aircraft today.

East Indies

Air Raids on —assawa

Massawa was attacked by aircraft both yesterday and today. The damage caused is not known.

Raider

East Indies Contd.

The Tanker ATHELKING reports being shelled by a disguised merchant ship raider in the Indian Ocean early this morning.

America & West Indies

The first 8 U.S.A. destroyers for Great Britain were commissioned today.

North Atlantic

Six French cruisers left Toulon today and are due to pass the Straits of Gibraltar 11/9. Their destination is not known.



LOST SECRET

9.9.1940. Londay

HOLE COHLANDS

Defence of U.K.

Readiness

The first degree of readiness is to be maintained until further orders. (V.A. Dover, 1045/9 General)

Policy

Your 0956/8 (re keeping them at Sheerness)
AURORA Concur (A.C.N.S. (H) 2240/9)

Destroyers from
Liverpool transferred to
Portsmouth

Portsmouth

Destroyers from Liverpool transferred to
(Cept. D.9. in HaveLock with
HESPERUS, HIGHLANDER, HARVESTER,
WOLVERINE, VOLUNTEER) are to proceed to
Portsmouth during dark hours 9/9
(A.C.N.S., (H) 1646/9) ... also p.209.

Movements

Nore Command Anticipated night dispositions 9/10 Sept., (C. in C., Nore, 0800Z/9, 1039/9)

DUCHESS OF ATHOLE Sailing postponed till 12/9. (D.O.D.(H) 1312/9)

Orders (F.O.i/c Harwich 1016/9)

ANT_LOPE To act as additional escort to 0.A.
ALA ON 210 until 0800/10. (C. in C., W.A., 1547/9)

WIDGEON Orders. Code word "Alapt" (C. in C., SHEARWATER Nore, 1255/9)

ABRE Orders (C. in C., W.M. 1417/9)

Western Patrol
Lovements (V.A.H.P. 0932/9, 0936/9) No escort available for A.H.C's (V.A.I.P. 1724/9)

/Destroyers from



9.9.1940. Monday

HOLE COLLLIDS

Movements-Contd.

Destroyers from Liverpool for Portsmouth Admty's 1646/9. Captain D. 9. in
HAVELOCK, with HESPERUS, HIGHLANDER,
HARVESTER, WOLVERINE and VOLUNTEER expect to pass F-buoy at 630/10. VANOC
will be sailed on completion of minor
defects. VISCOUNT is out of action
for about five days. (C. in C., W.A.,
1837/9 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

Humber

movements and patrols night 9/10 Sept. (N.C.I.C. Humber 1735/9)

W.LKER MIDLEER Orders, (C. in C., W.A., 1407/9)

RODNEY

Ship's company to be recalled from leave and ship to sail for Scapa as soon as practicable. Nork on boilers is to be completed at Scapa (1st S.L. 1502/9)

GERANIUM

Have detached H.A.S. HERANIUM to proceed Liverpool independently as she is not fast enough to escert H.M.S. CHITRAL (MACKAY 0844/9 to C. in C., W.A.)

Orkneys

Movements tonight. (A.J.O.S. 1601/9)

Operations

Patrol 0.

Tonight. orders (C. in C., Nore, 1212/9)

Sweep to Iceland

If no enemy information is received by 1600/9 return to Scapa with your force passing North and East of Faroes (C. in C., H.F., 1028/9 to BERWICK)

Nore Operational Lemo N.O.i/c Amendment (C. in C., Nore, 1209/9)

Shelling of Dover

Dover and vicinity was shelled p.m. Details. No damage to H.M. ships or casualties to Naval personnel. (V.A. Dover 2030/9) Shelling is continuing. Details. Some shells are bursting in the air. (V.A.Dover, 2247/9) Shelling started 1809 and proceeded nearly continuously until 2304. Between 150 and 250 rounds fired at town, harbour and shipping. (V.A.Dover 0327/10)



9.9.1940 Monday

HOLE COLLANDS

Operations-Contd.

EREBUS

During a coming operation EREBUS will form part of a convoy until near her destination.

Request you will investigate and report on the possibility of camouflaging EREBUS while in the convoy, so that her peculiar features may be as little apparent as possible. (V.C.N.S., 1624/9 to EREBUS)

Bombardment of Boulogne

Thorough search of outer anchorage for one and a quarter hours revealed no ships or barges at Calais and no bombardment was carried out. Owing to bad visibility our ships were not sighted from shore. No patrols seen. AURORA reports only short bombardment of Boulogne possible owing to adverse weather conditions and no opposition met except flares to seaward of ships and one stick of bombs. (C.S. 2. 0942/9)

Sweep off French Coast If weather is suitable intend to repeat sweep from Le Touquet to South westward tonight, but using three destroyers instead of five so as to conserve available forces for future operations. (C. in C., Portsmuth, 1423/9)

Your 1423/9, not to C. in C., Nore.
A reinforcement of six destroyers will reach you early tomorrow Tuesday and a further 2 later. Hence it may be possible for you to send 5 destroyers tonight instead of 3. Sweep should be carried out along the coast from St.
Valery to Le Touquet. (1st S.L. 1647/9)

Ostend

Reports of M.T.B. operations night 8th/9th. Five E-Boats seen at 2320 in C.P.S.C. 0806 course 210° throught then to be patrolling. Dunkirk channel swept between two degrees 10 minutes and 2° 25° E., Ships seen. Three German Airmen in rubber boat picked up at 0550 in C.P.W.T., 2350 0914/9/9. Ends. And.

Ends. And.
_T.B's 17,15,14 arrived at charted position middelkerke bank buoy at 2321 and commenced sweep towards Zydcootep.ss Buoy arriving 0600.



LOST SECRET

9.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations-Contd.

L.T.B's off Ostend, Contd.

Course was set for Stroombank Buoy arriving 0120 where course was altered towards Ostend. When within 1 miles of breakwater it was decided to resume sweep towards Droogte Van Schooneweld owing to bad visibility and rain. At 0224 when at end of sweep. This track was reswept to S.W. and at 0234 about 20 merchant vessels were sighted at anchor about 1 miles 010° from Ostend breakwater.

M.T.B's 17 and 15 carried out two torpedo and gun attacks each. Firing one torpedo in each attack. Each boat obtained one hit with one shot. Results of the two other shots is doubtful.

Vessels sunk considered to be supply ships of about 1000 tons and 2000 tons respectively. Great assistance resulted from diversion of air attack on Ostend and from parachute flares. The only opposition offered was by a patrol vessel anchored to north of anchorage but fire was inaccurate. I.T.B. 15 fired a grenade at this vessel in passing. M.T.B. 14 became detached at 0120 due to bad visibility and did not get in an attack. M.T.B's 17 and 15 set course for home at 0250.

(C. in C., Nore 1550/9)

Sweep of French Coast

Night of 7th/8th Sept. ATHERSTONE BEAGLE SALADIN BULLDOG proceeded at 2045 to search for vessels reported South of Nab. On receipt of further orders they proceeded to 170° Dungeness 15' and thence to carry out V.A. Dover's OOll/8th. It was not possible to get as far as Calais and a sweep was made between Boulogne and Cap Blanc Nez. Nothing sighted, and Gris Nez did not open fire.

Night of 8th/9th Sept. ATHERSTONE FERNIE BERKELEY BEAGLE BULLDOG arrived 50° 26' N 1° 23' E., at 2345 and swept to Southward 4 to 6 miles off coast until 0300 in position 5 miles North of Cap Antifer. Nothing sighted. (C. in C., Portshouth 1553/9)

/Rest needed....



War Diary

9.9.1940. Monday

HOLE COLLIANDS

Operations-Contd.

Rest Needed by Ships Companies

No barge or ship targets were seen last night at Dunkirk, Calais or Boulogne. Officers and men at action stations in ships at sea got little sleep last night. Have consulted C. S. 2., D.21, and S.O., I.T.B's. I intend to make no attack tonight unless a suitable target is definitely located before dark. All ships will be ready to attack tomorrow night with greater efficiency. (C. in C., Nore, 1446/9)

Attacks to be Carried out Tonicht

Your 1446/9. With the large movements of barges that are taking place it is not possible to judge by evening air reconnaissance whether any ovement will take place during the night. As it is essential to seize every possible opportunity of striking at the concentration which is taking place, destroyers and M.T.B's must be sent tenight to Calais, Boulogne and attack any vessels found outside these harbours. (1st 3.1. 1648/9)

Sweep of French Coast Repeat last night's operation, 3 ships to each. Western party also sweep coast between Boulogne and Gris Nez. Acknowledge. (C. in C., Nore, 1718/9 to D. 21)

Sween of French Coast Bear's Cancel my 1457/9, not to BERKELEY.

ATHERSTONE take FERNIE BERKELEY BEAGLE and BULLDOG under his orders and leave Portsmouth at 1915/9 to carry out sweep of French coast from St. Valery north eastwards towards Le Touquet.

Object to locate and destroy enemy small craft which may be of barge type. On completion of sweep ATHERSTONE and TERMIE proceed clear to Sheerness passing south Goodwin Light vess 1 at dawn.

return, to Portsmouth on completion of sweep passing Nab Tower 0600,10

Tighter cover until dark today monday and for ATHERSTONE and take today monday and for ATHERSTONE and take today monday and for ATHERSTONE and towards that been requested. Code word in both c see Boards (C. in C., Fortsmouth 1835/9)



9.9.1940. Monday

HOME COLLANDS

Operations-Contd.

H. .S. ATHERSTONE and five destroyers left Portsmouth 1915/9 to sweep from St. Valery to Le Touquet. (C. in C., Nore, 2240/9, 2326/9)

Sweep by 21st D.F. to Calais & Boulogne 21st D.F. will proceed to J Buoy arriving there about 0200/10. One Division will sweep towards Calais and the other towards Boulogne atriving these objectives at 0230/10. Aircraft will drop flares at both places. One Unit of M.T.B's will arrive off Ostend about 22 00/9 and sweep entrance of Schelde and back to Zuydcoote pass returning Harwich at daylight. (C. in C., Nore., 1948/9 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

Sweep by M.T.B's off Belgian Coast

Cancel my 1514. One unit of 70 ft.
M.T.B's is to sweep past Ostend tonight close enough to sight ships anchored close inshore. Then sweep to
Flushing entrance and back again if
time permits. Be well clear of coast
by daylight. 21st D.F. is operating
to the West of 2° East. Air attack may
be carried out on Ostend during night
(C. in C., Nore., 1820/9 to S.O.,
1.T.B's Felixtowe)



9.9.1940 Monday

HOME COM LANDS

E-Boats

Strong indications of E-Boat activity between E and S.E. of Start Point. (C. in C., Nore 1857/9)

Portland reports E-Boat activity 25 miles West of Portland. Investigate. (C. in C., W.A. 0159/9 to BROKE, WITHERINGTON.)

Submarines

Positions and movements 0600/1 in Area A and B. (V.A.S. 1701/9)

CYCLOPS & Submarines

F.O.I.C., Greenock's 1910/7. Basing of CYCLOPS and submarines at Campbeltown can be deferred as far as I am concerned. I will be in a better osition to make final decision regarding this flotilla's base after winter weather has been experienced at Rothesay. Should Rothesay prove unsuitable it may be desirable to move this flotilla to Lamlash or Campbeltown whichever is defended. (V.A.S., 1024/9 to C. in C., W.A.)

British air Operations

Calais

Aircraft report of attack. (Chatham A.C.H., 0530/9)

Hatston

3 sorties of 3 skuas each leaving at 1030 to locate and harass enemy shipping (Hatston 1018/9)

Barges Off Flushing to be Attacked P.R.U. Report there is a concentration of about 200 barges tugs and small M.V's outside Flushing about 7 mile off shore. From Walcheron Isl. to Mainland.

2. Intention
To attack this concentration provided full use of clod cover can be taken.
(Chatham ..C.H., 1042/9)

Iceland

Sunderland not available for R.C. (A.C. .S. (H) 1446/9)

/Bomber Command.....



War Diary

9.9.1940. Monday

HOME COM INDS

British air Operations-Contd.

Bomber Command Operations

B.C. Intelligence Summary No. 413 H. J.B.C., 1930/9)

A.M.C's

of Western Patrol. Your 1724/9. Air escort arranged (for unescorted ships) (C. in C., W.A., 2149/9)

Patrol Sais

was extended to within sight of Nor egian coast nothing sighted (C. in C., Rosyth 1158/9

Enemy Air Activity

R.V.Yard, Deptford Royal Victoria Yard struck by H.E. bomb about 0430/9. Another immediately outside Yard. Extensive damage 57 and 60 stores by blast elswhere, Yar Wall breached. Some slight delay in functioning anticipated. Telephonic communication with outside interrupted. (Supt. R.V. Yard, Rec. 0835/9)

London Docks

Last nights air attacks. No further damage is reported from docks. One considerable fire still burning at Thameshaven in Royal Docks and King George V Docks all hydraulic power, electricity and water out of action. Green and Silley Weir Blackwall temporarily out of action through unexploded bomb. (F.O.I.C. London. 1330/9)

S.L. 44 A

Report of attack on convoy on night 6/7 Sept, by master of SS BRITANNIA. (C. in C., Rosyth 1629/9)

Beachy Head

Following from Beachy Head. Explosions seen and heard S.S.E. from Beachy Head 10 miles apparently a bomb from hostile machine which passed from N. to S. at time. (N.O.i/c Newhaven 2350/9)



9.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Operations

Attack on London Docks on 7/9, 8/9 and 9/9. (D.O.R., 369).

	Ship	f	rons	Result
		•		
0.13.V.	ANANDA (Br	itish)	5,985	Burnt out and sub- merged.
	BARONESA	11	8,663	Submerged.
	BEN NEVIS	11	5,264	Gun platform, steering gear and crew accommodation wrecked
	UMGENI	11	8,180	2 incendiary bombs, hatches burnt.
	HETTON	17	2,714	Leaking amidships. Starboard side deck buckled across break
	KNITSLEY	11	2,272	of poop. Master k. Extensive damage superstructure, engines and stoke- hold.
	GOTHLAND	17	1,286	Bomb through after deck.
	UMTALI	9.0	8,162	Oil and petrol bomb. Small damage.
	MINNIE DE LARINAGA	11	5,049	Burnt out but still afloat.
	WILLIAM CASH OTAIO SHERWOOD TYNEMOUTH	99 99 19 19	1,186 10,298 1,530 3,168	Submerged by bows. One small H.E. Damaged by fire. H.E. bomb passed through ship. Vessel submerged.
	RYAL	11	367	Damaged above water line by shrapnel.
	PRINS FRED	ERKHENDRIK (Dutch)	1,288	On fire, slight damage
	PRESIDENT	FRANCQUI (Belgian)	4,919	Badly damaged by fire stern damaged by bomb.
	ABBEKRK	(Dutch)	7,906	Submerged with heavy list. Salvable.
	MOENA	11	9,286	ABBEKERK is leaning on her, probably undamaged. No.6 hold flooded and cannot steam.
	SCHIE		1,967	Burnt out and submerg-
	ANTJE REIGER	11	157 155	do.
	THEA	tf	273	do.
	ANNA PRINS MAUR	(Belgian) ITS (Dtch) IL (Estonian	695 1,287	Damaged by fire. Slightly damaged fire. Damaged by shrapnel
				above W.L.



9.9.1940. Londay

HOME COMLANDS

Hining

GALATEA

Mine exploded close under starbourd bow, at 0525, position 310° East Tongue Buoy, 8 cables. Damage being investigated but appears less serious than last time. (C.S. 0651/9)

Deration S.N. 41

Your 2222/8. Concur (C. in C., W.A., to R.A. L., 0950/9)

Operation B.S. 37

Intend PLOVER and VAN DER ZAAN escorted by ICARUS and IMPULSIVE and accompanied by LEDA to pass Spurn Point t 1400/10 proceeding by searched channels taking departure from 20D buoy at 0100/11 thence by Gap B to initial position laying about 0700/11 returning to Humber by same route. Request air escort from Humber light ship at 1500/10 till dark and from 0500/11 in position 55° 07' N., 00° 08' E., until dark. (S.O., Minelayers, 1015/9)

My 1015. Add 5 hours to times in para 1 cancel p ra 2, and xxxxxxx substitute request air escort from 20 D buoy at 0600/11 till dark. S.O. Minelayers, 1155/9) Air escort re uested (C. in C., Nore 2156/9, 2209/9)

S.N. 41

My 1003/4 and your 1309/6 and 0940/9.

Owing to four minelayers now being available for 3.N. 41 lay will be within area bounded by lines drawn 5 miles either side of centre line joining 56° 21' N., 9° 05' W., and 56° 01' N., 8° 16.5' W., Lay will start at 2100/11 and finish 0045/12. Amendment to my 2004/6 follows. (R.A.M.L., 1212/9., to C. in C., W.L.)

Details of operation S.N. 41 (R.A. .L. to Admty., 1224/9, cancelling his 2004/6) JACKAL, VERSATILE, VIMY and ELECTRA to escort (C. in C., H.F. 2144/9)

Line

Drifting mine sighted 59.16 N., 2.18 W at 0720/9 by motor vessel CONIDA. (A.C.O.S., 1520/9)

/ Air



LOST SECRET

9.9.1940. Monday

HOLE COLLUNDS

Mining Contd.,

Air Protection Requesting fighter protection, 7 fast minesweepers, 0930 to 1400/10, 3.0., NIGER (C. in C., Nore, 1733/9)

Trawler

A.P, trawler sunk by mine about 1300/9 in position 156° Humber L.V., 2.6 miles Mast showing, 11 survivors, 4 reported missing. (F.O. Humber, 1745/9)

Westray Firth

Cancel my 1606/3. Westray Firth open (N.O.I.C., Kirkwall, 2212/9)

DERVISH

(AP vessel) was sunk by mine off Humber 1300/9 (Cabinet War Room Recd. 373)

Enemy Intelligence

20 small craft

Steering 080° 2 miles distance, course unknown, my position 55.30 N., 5.31E., A/C 220 Sqdn, 0900/9)

Norway

My 1018/9 No shipping of importance sighted bergen Hangesund or Fiords. 1 ... V. 2500 tons in Haugesund hit by one 250 lbs. and several 20 lbs bombs. Oiler 2500 tons at Dolvik damaged by near misses This sortie confirmed that two tanks destroyed, third tank and pipe line severely damaged, in previous raid military camp near 60.10 N., 5.26 E., hit by one 250 lbs and eight 20 lbs bomb and three huts destroyed. Considerable heavy H.A. from Begen and flak near Dolvik, Haugesund. One Skua failed to return (Hatston, 1700/9)

Shipping Routes Germans have issued following routes fo Scandinavian shipping. Trondhjem Stavanger via Inner Lead. Stavanger Christiansand kattegak Coast route. Christiansand Oslo within 5 miles of coast. Christiansand Kattegat straight course Christiansand to Hirshale and under no circumstances to West of this line thence along coast to Frederikshaven. (I.O. (S) 1801/9, to S/Ms on patrol)



LOST SECRET

9.9.1940. Londay

HOME CONTRAIDS

Enemy Intelligence, Contd.

Calais, Boulogne

Following from A.L.O. Dover, 1208 between bearings 118°- 124° under French Coast 2 trawlers 35 barges moving towards Boulogne.
1220 Trawlers augmented by 3 and all 5 proceeding towards Calais. Barges are self propelled and still proceeding towards Boulogne 1235 Bearing 106° 6 trawlers approaching Calais.
1258 Bearing 120° about 15 vessels proceeding towards Boulogne.
1354 ahout 16 vessels proceeding slowly to Boulogne and 35 barges (approx) goingd inside them, last boat bearing 139°.
1450 above vessels entered Boulogne.
(A.C.H.Q., Chatham, 1848/9)

Dunkirk

Ship Operation NHR/235.

1900 3 Cr. 5 M.V. (2000 tons) in harbour
Dunkerque Cruiser; resembled JEANNE
D'ARC but accurate description not
possible.

35 M.V. approx (1500 tons) 20 MV (750
tons) Stationary extending 2 miles W.
of harbour and about 12 very small craft
stationary outside harbour.

About 4 isolated vessels along coast
between Dunkerque and Cape Gris Nez.,
tonnage unknown. The above force is considered to be Force CL. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham
2135/9)

Bremerhaven

40

PRU Sortie H/181 date 9/9/40 shows at Bremerhaven besides the liners BRE HN and EUROPA three other liners of which two arrived since 4/9/40 this:- 700 ft. (possibly KRAFTDURCHFREUDE) (?) 20 ft (probably HAMBURG SCUTH AMERICA) and 550ft (possibly B RLIN) Also arrived two tankers over 500 ft. only warship seen one destroyer. From same sortie appears that in Hamburg in spite of cloud a considerable exodus of shipping since 4/9/4). In Emden a very small reduction of small craft (P.I.U., 2300/9) See May here

Flushing. Ostend

Operation THOM. A/C A C L M K/S 12 reports: - Approx position 51.27 N., 2.50 E., 1355 hrs. 3 M.V. 3 Auxiliaries 8 E.Vs. about 600 tons 3 miles ahead were 10 groups of barges of 3 or 4 in each group in tow of a tug.

220



War Diary

9.9.1940 Londay

HOLE COL ANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Flushing. Ostend-Contd. Force appeared to be coming from Flushing and forming up off Ostend. Course S.W. speed 5 knots for strike on this target see CH/Bl2/9/9.

C/812 reports a group of 4-8 small vessels to landward of target I.Vs. Aux's E.Vs appeared to have wide red band round hull and a red dot on deck towards stern A/C encountered medium flak from 2 Auxe. from the bridge.

(A.C.H... Chatham, 1855/9)

German Bases

PRU Sortie H/181 date 9.9.40 time 1230 hours shows liners BREMEN and EUROPA left Hamburg and arrived Bremerhaven at Colombus juay. Twelve small ships visible at anchor in small portion of adjacent river visible. In Wilhelmshaven TIRPITZ present eight inch cruiser left and suspicious tankers arrived. Deflzijl approximately as full as previously. Shipping count in Hamburg and interpretation of BISMARCK impossible on account of cloud. (P.R.U. 1950/9)

Red Cross E-_oats

4

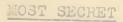
K Search by 235/020 1700-1830 hrs.
1726 50° N., 2° W., 1 E.B. 180/20, 1
E.B. 260/20 1 mile apart 1732 49.56 N
1° 58' W., 2 E.B. 180/20 1 E.B. 360/20
All flying red cross flag, no torpedo tubes observed, appeared to be searching for men in seal745 5C.15 N., 2.40 W., (A.C.H., Chatham 2055/9)

Weather

Miscellaneous

S.W. gale veering W. or W.

N.W. later, now expected N. of line
Slyne Head, Tahlin, Lslay, Longstone,
including Orkney and Shetlands.
Depression Iceland with trough to N.W.
Scotland moving E.S.E., (Duty Met. Off.
2124/9)



9.9.1940. Londay

CASULLTIES AND DEFECTS

STAD VLAARDINGEN

STAD VLAARDINGEN beached in Largo Bay but while in tow of Norwegian Destroyer SLEITHER before arrival of tug she struck ALGORAB and holed latter in engine room. ALGORAB has heavy list and making water fast. Crews of both ships safe and 60 Dutch crew from STAD VLAARDINGEN landed and handed over to immigration authorities. (N.O.I.C., Methil, 0353/9)

STRINDA

Requesting trawler escort for damaged Norwegian tanker STRINDA as escort to Cardiff. (N.C.S.O., Clyde, 1100/9)

VALICE VISCOUNT VANOC has been in collision with H.M.S. VISCOUNT both ships sustained damage above water. Temporary repairs in VANOC to be completed 10/9. Permanent repairs in VISCOUNT, estimated time to complete one week. (C. in C. M.A., 2236/9)



9.9.40. Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys	
C.W.11	2 Hunt class destroyers to proceed Sheerness to escort to Portsmouth. (D.O.D.(H) 1612/9). Sailing postponed until 11/9. (C. in C., Nore, 1541/9).
0.B.212	Cancel my 0717/8 (WITCH to escort) (C. in C., W.A., 1413/9).
O.B. 210	To alter course to port at 2100/9 for 3 hours. (C. in C., W.A., 1320/9).
OA. 211	Proceeding Route "S". (WESTON, 2007/9). Position (A.C.O.S., 1601/9).
BAS. 3	Position at 2000 (for Iceland). (A.C.O.S. 1601/9).
OA. 212	CAIRO in company, off Girdleness \$0001/10. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1826/9).
OB. 213	Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1950/9).
SL.45	Meet CATHAY and. (C. in C., W.A., 1350/9).
нх. 68А	CAIRO to remain with, returning for Methil with OA. 212. (C. in C., H.F., 0138/9).
SC. 3	To alter course at 1200/10. (U-boat report of 56° N. between 25° W. and 28° W.) (C. in C., W.A., 2010/9).
нх. 69	To alter course at 2130/9. Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1330/9).
OBM. 212	Trawler escort. (N.C.S.O., Milford Haven, 0915/9).
FN. 77	2 corvettes and 3 A/S trawlers to R.V. with Part 2 FN.77 to afford extra protection against E-boats. Code word "Adapt". (C. in C., Nore, 1138/9).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

URUMEA

Spanish, sent in by KINGSTON TURQUOISE. (Contraband Control, Gibraltar, 1540/9).

Raider

My 1046/8. Further report establishes that raider had telescopic topmasts. Suggest that due to recent Press publicity her appearance may now be very materially changed. (F.O.C.N.A., 2058/9).

South Atlantic

ARGUS

To return to U.K. but should receive escort.

Request consider inclusion in first available
S.L.F. convoy. (D.O.D.(F) to C. in C., S.A.,
1534/9). Adty. 2347/7. Propose to sail

ARGUS independently about 12/9.

(C. in C., S.A., 1735/9).

Convoy A.P.1.

Arrived with YORK. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1845Z/9).

Raider Report. See also East Indies. Following weak signal intercepted.

GLENBEG called JACOB NATAL at 0520 G.M.T.

and at 0526 G.M.T. called any British

warship transmitting following signal

from Master of GLENBEG. Following

received at 0424 G.M.T., signal weak,

QQQQ 20 South ? 85° 40 East shelled?

DEGANZ at 0352/9 (ends). Position uncertain,

no name of vessel given, 0515/9. (British

S.S. LUXMI, 0810/9).

Convoy AP3

Intend sailing Convoy A.P.3 (list) for Freetewn and GLAUCUS for Java via Carstown, at 1830/10. Route. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1715/9). Request fighter protection from dawn 11/9, code word "Rival". (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1430/10).

Cancel my 1719/3. Escort for A.P.3 sailing pm/10, KEPPEL, ANTHONY, ACHATES, ACTIVE, from Bar Light Vessel. SABRE, WITCH, WALKER, WANDERER from Lough Foyle. Request you will give R.V. for latter. (C. in C., W.A. to F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1401/9). My 1338/5. A.P.3 to sail 10/9 as arranged.



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Convoy A. P. 3 (Contd.) For A/S escort, a temporary reduction of destroyer escorts with regular trade convoys will have to be accepted. (D.O.D.(H) 1634/9). Route for convoy (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1640/9).

Intend sailing Convoy A.P.3, consisting BRITANNIC, DOMINION MONARCH, ATHLONE CASTLE, DURBAN CASTLE, CLAN MACARTHUR, CLAN CAMPBELL, BRISBANE STAR and IMPERIAL STAR for Freetown, and GLAUCUS for Java, escorted by KEPPEL, ACHATES and ACTIVE, at 1830/10. Route. SHEFFIELD, ULSTER PRINCE and ANTHONY from Clyde, SABRE, WITCH, WALKER and WANDERER from Lough Foyle R.V. at 0630/11. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1715/9).

Mediterranean

Turkish Ferry Boats

My 1502/28. First 2 ready to leave U.K. about 9/9 in convoy. Journey to Egypt via Cape not less than 2 months. (Hd. of M. to N.A., Angora, 1610/9).

Mines, Alexandria Summary of mines destroyed off Alexandria 12/6, 12/8 and 3/9. (N.O.I.C. Alexandria, 2254/9).

Cyprus

Re fixed defences. (C. in C., Med., 1829/9).

Escort Ships, Minesweepers. Request for more, Mediterranean very ill equipped and reinforcement urgently necessary Requirements. (C. in C., Med., 1917/9). (See Mediterranean Vol).

Air.

Fulmass

To release some Fulmars for E. Mediterranean, 807 Sqdn. to form initially with I.E. 3 Fulmars and raised to 12 later. (D.N.A.D. to R.A.N.A.S., 1906/9).

Your 2025/3/9. Despatch of Fulmaxs will be expedited by giving you priority over VICTORIOUS sqadrons. Plans for increased Gladiator and Skua shipments. (D.N.A.D. to C. in C., Med., 1908/9).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Air (Contd.)

Tel Aviv Raid

Air raid on Tel Aviv at about 1630/9, 5 planes type unknown dropped leaflets in Arabic and some bombs on town. One Cafe one house damaged, 4 Jews killed and some injured. One or two bombs dropped on an Arab village north Telaviv killing 6 Arabs. No Military objective anywhere near. (N.O.I.C. Haifa, 1944/9).

6 enemy aircraft attacked Tel Aviv 1611/9.
1 Australian soldier, 6 Arabs killed.
1 R.A.F. officer seriously wounded, 150 civilians wounded. Raiders also dropped anti British pamphlets. 1 fighter failed to intercept. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1054/10). My 1944/9. Appears air raid for more extensive than first reported here. (N.O.I.C., Haifa, 1309/10).

Tobruk Bombed

8 Blenheims 55 Squadron and 12 Blenheims 211 Squadron high level attack north shore Tobruk harbour west landing ground El Gubbi and El Aden landing grounds. Bombs fell in target area Tobruk shore causing several explosions. A.A. heavy and accurate.
Blenheim 55 Squardon attacked Gazala and Tmimi landing grounds and Bomba seaplane base. Bombs fell among aircraft and on slipway. All aircraft returned safely. (H.Q., RA.F. M.E., 1057/10)

East Indies

LLANGIBBY CASTLE Arrived Mombasa 0800Z/8, discharged troop stores and mails, sailed for Durban 1500Z/8 (D.S.T.D., Kilindini, 0514Z/9).

ATHELKING, Raider Attack. See also Raider Report South Atlantic.

Shelled by disguised merchant ship raider 0352Z/9, position 21.48 S., 67.40 E. (KANIMBLA, 0646Z/9, C. in C., E.I., 1016/9). Nothing further heard from her. (D.S. 371).

TALAMBA

Not to be included in BN. 51 unless recently docked and capable of 15 kts. (C. in C., E.I., 1528/9).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

NEPTUNE

Orders for patrol. (C. in C., E.I., 1210/9).

ARAWA

Orders for patrol (C. in C., E.I., 1210/9).

Minelaying Red Sea

Ref. X.763, 5/8. Swordfish aircraft sent here for minelaying operations fitted with standard tanks and unable reach port which S.N.O., Red Sea, wishes to mine.

These are all in Massawa area, 310 miles from

Port Sudan, 210 miles from Kameran. Range

given by L.R. tanks might enable operation to be carried out from Port Sudan area. It should not bedone from Kameran as this is undefended island which we now use for quick refuelling Blenheim escorting convoy South Sea area. Island is frequently reconnoitred by Italian aircraft and operations involving use for several days in succession would certainly compromise Kameran future use for present essential escort work. Mines can only be laid at rate of 3 per night. Request whether L.R. tanks available and would enable minelaying from Port Sudan area and whether C. in C., M.E., would agree this. Till further orders impracticable, N.O. Red Sea of H.Q. Aden Command strongly recommend operations be carried out by carrier. (H.Q., Aden, 2109/9).

Air

Port Sudan Raids Air Raid 1100Z/7, two S.79 aeroplanes ****** 8 high explosive bombs near cotton sheds Port Office and Naval Office, no serious damage or casualties, enemy got away. 0900Z/8, 4 similar aeroplanes, 24 bombs, some incendiary neighbouring aerodromes, no damage or casualties. Fighters engaged enemy but unable to overtake. (N.O.I.C. Port Sudan, 0726/9).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Air (Contd.)

Assab Raid

Daily Intelligence Summary Number 91 and Operational Summary for 24 hours ending 1500 G.M.T. 9/9. Two Blenheims Indian Wing attacked jetties and warehouses Assab 0600, bombs fell west of main jetty causing explosion followed by a fire. Heavy and fairly accurate A.A. One Blenheim 203 Sqdn. 0700 to 1130 carried out search vicinity Kotama Island for dinghy containing armed guard of one officer and 5 ratings ex Greek tanker ATLAS which was torpedoed and sunk by Italian U-Boat 6/9. Nothing seen but dinghy and occupants subsequently arrived safely Kamara Island. All times G.M.T. No casualties. (Air H.Q. Aden, 1841/9).

America and West Indies

A/S Patrols, Trinidad N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1656/22/8. Ships being taken to obtain 2 steel hulled ships for A/S patrols, Trinidad. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1610/9).

Suspicious Ship

My 1632/2. ROTORUA in position 34°22' N., 49°17' W. at time sighted. Understand GAZA arrived New York 31/8, AMARANTE Gloucester, N.J., 28/8. (S.O.I., Kingston, 1552/8).

-> Jamaica

Your 1233/9. Inform Governor that I am preparing to send cruiser which could arrive in 48 hours, but do not wish to do so unless very urgent. DESPATCH arriving (date). (C. in C., A.W.I., 1808/9).

CARADOC

Orders for patrol, to fuel at Tortola and return Trinidad. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1251/9).

DESPATCH

Your 1809/9. Governor grateful for offer but does not anticipate need for any assistance in near future. Situation fully under control. (Capt. I.C. Jamaica to C. in C., A.W.I., 1745/10).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

WINNETOU

S.O(I., Shanghai reports arrived Kobe. (C.O.I.S., Singapore, 0346Z/9).

MELILLA

Brit. V. Consul, Gifon, reports sailed night of 6-7/9. (Consul, Vigo, 1859/9).

BREMEN) EUROPA Left Hamburg and arrived Bremerhaven. (PRU., 1950/9).

BORKUM

Sunk by a German submarine on 23/11/39 when in charge of a prize crew from CALIFORNIA, has been salved and will be ready to leave Kirkwall 12/9. (D.S. 371).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

DENTICE

Refloated 3/9, is to be towed into Puerto Cabello for internment. (S.O.I., Kingston, 1738/9).

GERARCHIA

At San Nicholas, Cape Verde, discharging her cargo gradually by Portuguese sailing ship RIBIERA BRAUA to St. Vincent. (D.S. 371).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

AURIS sunk

British tanker, 8030 tons. S.S.S. 36.00 N., 21.00 W., now under gunfire \$140/9. (AURIS, 1152/9)(Lisbon, 1930/9). Ship sunk, see 10/9. Under Govt. charter, sailing independently from Trinidad to Gibraltar. (D.S. 371).

MARDINIAN POSSIDON

Submarine attack on convoy 2330/8, 56.42 N., 09.33 W., course 095° (? 8 miles); 0345/9, 56.27 N., 08.58 W., course ? 263°.

MARDINIAN (British, 2434 tons) and POSSIDON (Greek 3840 tons) missing.

Contact obtained 3000 yards ahead of convoy 45 minutes after first attack. Trawler APOLLO not in company, assumed hunting.

Am proceeding to search for APOLLO. (LOWESTOFT, 1040/9, 1040/9). APOLLO reports MARDINIAN survivors on board, searched for other survivors without success. Explosion so slight some of MARDINIAN's crew did not wake and adjacent ships heard nothing. Am proceeding accordance your 1300/5. (LOWESTOFT, 1330/9). Your 1040/9 contains first intimation of attack which took place at 2330/8. Imperative that attacks on convoys are reported immediately they occur so that steps can be taken to organise surface and air hunting forces, despatch salvage craft, and divert shipping. (C. in C., W.A., to LOWESTOFT, 1613/9). MARDINIAN sunk (see 10/9).

THORNLEA (torpedoed 2/9)

C.G. Officer Kyle, reports one empty lifeboat name THORNLEA, Newcastle, washed ashore at Craignish Pt., at 0700/9. (F.O.I.C Greenock, 1510/9).

VILLE DE MONS (torpedoed 2/9)

14 survivors landed in ship's lifeboat at North Polnia, Isle of Lewis, one dead body also in boat. 77(? 17) survivors from VILLE DE MONS, 3 officers and 14 men, landed Stornoway by Grimsby trawler QUERCIA at 0845/9. Picked up at 1608/8 off Cape Wrath. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1510/9).

Submarines Reported

0815

D.F.. 56° N., 13.20 W., position indefinite. (A.1) (D.S. 370) (D.D.I.C., 0858/9).

1155

2 U-boats reported in Lyme Bay 250° and 215° Abbotsbury Coastguard 4 miles. (F.O.I.C. Portland, 1250/9)(See Submarines Attacked).



MOST SECRET

9.9.40. Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported (Contd.)

Report from L.D.V. in West Yell sighted submarine at 1030 breaking surface close to Ness of Sound in Yell and then in westerly direction (B.3). Comment - whales frequent this locality. (N.O.I.C. Lerwick, 1307/9).

1140 A.F. message 36° N., 21° W. at 1040 G.M.T. (D.D.I.C., 1636/9, 1640/9).

D.F. Italian U/B in approx. vicinity of Ferrol. (D.D.I.C., 1317/9).

Lorient
Your 1951/8. U-boats in Lorient were bombed
a few days ago and question of further
attacks is being considered in conjunction
with that of other naval targets.
(D.O.D.H), to C. in C., W.A., 2059/9).

1326-2229 Probably between 56° and 57° and W. of 20° W., indefinite (D.S. 371).

Estimated U/B dispositions

4 in N.W. Approaches of which:

1 was in about 56°27' N. 9°20' W. at 1725/8.

1 in about 56°08' N., 10°34' W. at 1910/8.

1 is possibly in about 56° N. 13°30' W.

1 was in about 58° N. 14°30' W. at 2220/8.

Also 1 is still farther W and North Sea

Patrols are still likely. (D.D.I.C. 1318/9)

Submarines Attacked

2 U-boats reported in Lyme Bay 250° and 215° Abbotsbury Coastguard 4 miles at 1155.

Military opened fire and aircraft dropped bombs on periscopes. U-boats proceeding westward, two M.A/S.B's sent to hunt.

(F.O.I.C., Portland, 1250/9).

Have attacked firm contact under oil patch in 55°28'05" N., 07°14' W. (SCIMITAR, 1620/9). Contact regained. Wreckage and oil as from non-sub. wreck. (SCIMITAR, 1634/9).

Your 1620. There is a known wreck in this position. (A.C.W.A., 1729/9). Contact remains firm and stationary. Thick fuel oil rising and wooden wreckage. Now clearly non-sub.-wreck. Rejoining convoy. (SCIMITAR, 1741/9).



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Portsmouth Destroyers reinforced

6 destroyers of 9th D.F. have been transferred from the Western Approaches Command at Liverpool to Portsmouth, 2 more will follow when defects are completed.

Sweep of French Coast ATHERSTONE, FERNIE, BERKELEY, BEAGLE, BULLDOG last night repeated their sweep of the previous night off the French coast. The night was clear; no enemy forces were sighted.

Sweep by M.T.Bs off Belgian Coast

One unit of M.T.Bs last night carried out a sweep past Ostend to sight ships anchored close inshore. No ships were seen.

off Calais and Boulogne

21st. D.F. Sweep Last night, the 21st D.F. carried out sweeps off Calais and off Calais and Boulogne. The division for Calais was engaged by heavy shore batteries continuously until the ships had passed South Goodwin; there were several near misses. No shipping was seen in the Roads or inner anchorage. The sweep off Boulogne was also unproductive, though it is believed one small auxiliary vessel was sunk and an E-boat fired a torpedo and was damaged.

U-boat sunk

STURGEON reports that she attacked and apparently sank a large northbound U-boat today in the eastern part of the North Sea.

Shipping

While the present heavy air attacks on the Port of London continue and the enemy's intentions remain uncertain, the larger ocean-going ships will as far as possible not be sent to the East Coast. Ships of over 6500 tons gross will be given a West Coast destination, and ocean-going ships of lower tonnage than 6500 will not be sent south of the Humber. Coaster traffic is to continue, and FS convoys may be restarted subject to the above limitations. Ocean-going shipping is to be moved out of the Port of London as quickly as possible.



10.9.40. Tuesday.

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations

Last night, in good visibility barges in Calais were located without difficulty and attacked with success. Boulogne harbour and shipping and dock installations at Ostend were successfully attacked. Searchlight and gun emplacements at Cap Gris Nez were also attacked, but results were not observed. Successful attacks were also made on the docks at Wilhelmshaven, shipbuilding yards at Bremen, dockyards and shipbuilding yards at Hamburg, docks south of Wismar, Wescrmunde, Cuxhaven and Kiel docks

Enemy Air Operations

Last night, another intense attack was made on the London area and lasted several hours. Attacks appear to have been directed against railway centres and industrial areas, but there was much wholly indiscriminate bombing. Large fires were caused at warehouses at the London Docks; at Woolwich where a cordite shed was blown up and the Royal Arsenal was damaged; and the R.N. College was damaged.

Convoy WN.14 was attacked this morning, about 35 miles west of Mull. S.S.ELI (Norwegian) was sunk. S.S. CLAN LAMONT was bombed but no damage is reported.

Convoys MT.65 and FN.77A were attacked by aircraft without damage off the N.E. coast at 2230/10.

Mining

3 aircraft successfully laid mines off Verdon in the Gironde Estuary last night.

Enemy aircraft probably carried out minelaying off the North East Coast last night.

Mediterranean

Blenheim aircraft today attacked Bomba seaplane base and Derma. Fires were started at Derna jetty. Bardia, El Gubbi and the landing ground at North Tobruk were also

attacked.....



10.9.40. Tuesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean (Contd.)

attacked, fires being started at Bardia.

The air raid on Tel Aviv yesterday is reported to have been more serious than was at first thought.

East Indies

Raider

Another ship has been attacked in the Indian Ocean. S.S. BENERTY was bombed at 0932 today by an aircraft from a disguised merchant ship raider. ARAWA, NEPTUNE and CAPETOWN are proceeding to search.

South Atlantic

DELHI is leaving Point Noire in order to avoid the possibility of being present should hostilities break out between the Free French and Vichy adherents.



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Richborough Channel Blocked 1800/9 by sinking drifters ALFRED COLEBROOK and HARVEST MOON (V.A.Dover, 0957/10).

Western Approaches C. in C. is asking for more Bofors guns. Asking for remarks of Air Min., F.C. and Balloon Command. (C. of L.D., 2231/10).

Policy

A/S Trawlers
to be based at
Scapa for
OA Convoys

Proposed to base a division of 16 A/S trawlers on Scapa for escort duties with OA convoys. A.C.O.S. to administer them and detail 2 for each convoy (C. in C., W.A., 1943/10).

Pit props

Suggesting they be salved from Ships sunk around U.K.. (C. in C., Nore, 2151/10).

Reference to Destroyer Classes

In order to be able to distinguish between the different classes of destroyers it has been approved that they shall, when necessary be referred to as follows:

TRIBAL Class

"A" and later classes

FLEETS

TRIBAL Class

"A" and later classes

HUNT class

"V" or "W" class

converted to A/A

"V" or "W" class

unconverted.

"S" class

EX U.S.A. destroyers

(1st Lord 2346/10).

Movements

WOLVERINE VOLUNTEER (From Liverpool to Plymouth and thence to Portsmouth - see 9/9). Asking for fighter protection 0630/10 - 1030/10. (C. in C., W.A. 0629/10).

TIERCEL NAUTILES To sail in FS.76 sailing Humber 1530/10. (C. in C., Nore, 0952/10).

PEONY

When ready to join HX.69A. Position. If not met proceed to Rosyth (C. in C., W.A., 1127/10).



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. TUESDAY.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements (Contd.)

REVENGE ANTELOPE, AMAZON to escort.

DUCHESS OF (Naval ratings for U.S. destroyers).

ATHOLL OTTAWA, SKEENA to escort. (C. in C., W.A., 1209/10).

PENTLAND FIRTH Orders to escort MAJA (apparently in OA.211 with speed reduced). (C. in C., W.A., 1313/10).

RODNEY

4 destroyers to be detailed to be at
Rosyth by 1800/11 to screen RODNEY to
Scapa. (C. in C., H.F., 1358/10 R.A.D., H.F.)

CECILIA Movements. Amendment to 0932/9. (F.O.C.N.P. WOLFE 1226/10).

Northern Patrol On patrol. Names. (A.C.O.S., 1514/10). Trawlers

Berthing of Portsmouth
Destroyers

Owing to the number of destroyers now stationed at Portsmouth, in order to minimise possible damage in the event of air bombing, the 9th destroyer flotilla will be berthed at Southampton. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1547/10).

CALIFORNIA Orders to leave patrol (F.O.C.N.P. 1822/10).

Rosyth Positions 2000/10 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1830/10).

CURACOA To sail for Scapa 0600/12. (C. in C., Nore 2056/10).

Escort (for trials) cannot be provided until 13/9. (C. in C., H.F. 2224/10).

DUNCAN. MAORI.

To proceed to Tyne to escort KYLE FISHER
11/9 to Rosyth with gun mountings for
Clyde (C. in C., Rosyth, 2241/10).



10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Sweep by M.T.Bs off Belgian Coast Following received begins: From V.4. Your 1820/9 unit passed Ostend at 2300 thence along coast and through Wielingen Channel to Thornton Ridge at 0430, no ships seen. (C. in C., Nore, 1035/10 to Adty.)

D.F. to Calais and Boulogne

Following received from D.2 begins:
Visibility during last night 4 to 6 miles
(A) Calais. No shipping present in Roads
or inner anchorage. E-boat sighted 4 miles
off harbour which retired at high speed
after possibly firing a torpedo. Engaged
by heavy shore batteries continuously until
ship had passed South Goodwin. No
illumination was used and there were
several near misses.

(B) Boulogne. Sweep unproductive except for one small auxiliary craft off Boulogne and one E-boat met on return journey four mile off Boulogne. Former believed sunk. Latter damaged. Believe E-boat fired a torpedo. 0750/10/9 ends. (C. in C., Nore, 1054/10).

Sweep of French Coast My 1835/9. Report of Patrol carried out by ATHERSTONE, FERNIE, BERKELEY, BEAGLE, BULLDOG, night 9/10th Sept. Ships sailed under orders of ATHERSTONE from Portsmouth at 1915/9 and proceeded at 20 knots to position 49°57'30" N. 00°46'30" E. turning at 2400 to sweep along French coast. At 0215/10 in position 50°25'30" N. 01°15'12" E., ATHERSTONE and FERNIE proceeded to Sheerness. Remainder to Portsmouth, arriving Nab Tower at 0555. No enemy forces were sighted. Weather was calm clear and fine. Visibility 3000 to 4000 yards. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1537/10).

A destroyer sweep along French coast is to be carried out tonight Tuesday 10th Sept. commencing at Le Havre and extending if possible as far as Boulogne. Destroyers should be in one or more forces. (V.C.N.S. 1651/10 to C. in C. Portsmouth).



10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd.)

Operation DH

C. in C., H.F. 0924/10. See Operations Volume.

Sweep to Iceland BERWICK, NORFOLK, REPULSE and 4 destroyers expected time of arrival 2030/10. (BERWICK, 1655/10).

Attack on Shipping at Ostend by Nore destroyers 3 destroyers are to be sent to attack any shipping anchored off Ostend tonight (V.C.N.S. 1701/10). Asking what route is suitable. (C. in C., Nore, 2010/10). Reply (A.C.N.S.(H) 2215/10). Sail so as to arrive off Ostend at 0315/11. Route. Attack any shipping in Ostend Poeds and lookout for E-boots. Ostend Roads and lookout for E-boats. If navigational difficulties involve risk of grounding you must abandon attack at your discretion. Flares will be dropped over the coast. Return by same route. Air protection will be asked for from daylight. (C. in C., Nore, 2026/10 to D.16, VETERAN, WILD SWAN).

Sweep by Portsmouth Destroyers

A

Cancel my 1747/10. Take BERKELEY BEAGLE and BULLDOG under your orders and proceed with four "H" Class destroyers to intercept group of twelve M/Vs escorted by thirty
E-boats reported in position 315° Dieppe
15 miles at 1605, course 235° speed 10 knots.

Five enemy destroyers were reported in position 50°5' N. 0°55' W. course 224° 20 knots at 1630.

If you fail to intercept sweep to the northeastwards towards Le Touquet to destroy enemy small craft which may be of the barge type.

Return so as to pass Nab Tower at 0600/11. Acknowledge. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1833/10 to Capt. D.9). (Chatham A.C.H.Q. 2000/10).

Submarines

URSULA, SNAPPER.

URSULA, SEAWOLF, SWORDFISH, STURGEON, SNAPPER are to leave patrol after sunset 10/9 and return to their respective bases proceeding submerged by day to route 058°40'N. 003°20' E. and gap A. Object of S/m on patrol in North Sea remains anti-invasion. (V.A.(S), 0959/10).

0

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines (Contd.)

Proceed to patrol position (Capt. (S)9, CLYDE 0949/10).

To leave patrol 12/9. Route to Falmouth TIGRIS (Bombing restrictions. (V.A.S. 1232/10).

Capt. S.2 will re assume operational 2nd S/m.F. control 2000/10 (V.A.(S) 1416/10).

& Movements 0700/11 (V.A.S. 1702/10). Positions

Adty. 1833/7/7. F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1715/10).

Asking earliest date she could sail on important operation. (D.O.D.(H) 1727/10 to CACHALOT

My 0824/10 (orders to try to locate 0.23 aircraft down in sea). Resume patrol. (V.A.(S) 1914/10).

British Air Operations

Aircraft reports 28 M.Vs 200 - 6000 tons 53°30' N. 5°40' E. - 2200 hrs. co. 300 speed 8 knots. U/206 attacked this force in position 53°30' N. 5°35' E. at 2300 hrs. Released 2/250 lb. GP and 1/250 lb. A/S bombs at group of four vessels (one 6000 tons and three smaller ships). One GP bomb probably hit side of 6000 ton vessel. 28 M. Vs attacked in Heligoland Force almost stationery when V/206 left. A.A. fire experienced. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 1225/10, 0310/11).

Vessel hit in Sogne Fiord

Recco. of Sogne Fjord. No signs of shipping in Fjord exception one MV. about 4000 tons sighted at 1430 at*course 270° 8 knots. bombed and machine gunned scoring direct hits on stern with 4 25 lbs. incendiary bombs and 4 20 lbs. fragmentation bombs. MV was seen to be drifting towards shore as if disabled. (A.C.H.Q. Donibristle, 1715/10).

* 61°5' N. 6°50'E.



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Operations

2 E-boats sunk A/c F/59 on Dieppe reports: At 1605
50°10' N., 0°48' E. 12 M.Vs escorted by
approx. 30 E-boats and at least 3 Fighter
aircraft. CO.235 10 knots. 3 E-boats
followed by 1 MV and followed by 3 E-boats
were at rear of convoy and were attacked
by F/59. Bombs were released it is
believed that 2 E-boats were sunk. Intense
A.A. fire experienced aircraft F/59 also
engaged by enemy fighter but flew into
cloud. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 1939/10, 1945/10).

Shipping not to be attacked

X.581 10/9. During night 10/11 Sept.
Bomber Command aircraft are not to report
by W/T any surface vessels between 1° W.
and 3° E. south of lat. 51°45' N. No attacks
to be made on shipping outside harbours
after 0100 11/9. (Air Min. 1950/10).

R.C. of Norway

Aircraft took off at dawn to R.C. (1) Stadlandet to Andalsnes. (2) Sogne Fiord (C. in C., Rosyth, 0740/10).

KILMAN

Asking for fighter protection for her. (cable ship)(C. in C., Portsmouth 1448/10).

Bomber Command

Summary of Operations No. 415 (Summarised in situation Report). (H.Q.B.C.T.H.I. 1740/10). No. 416, operations 1200/10 to 2359/10. (H.Q.B.C. 0215/11).

Barges in Calais To be attacked night 10/11 Sept. (H.Q.C.C. 1603/10). See Enemy intelligence).

C.C. Programme For 11/9. (H.Q.C.C. 1815/10).

Enemy Air Operations

Newhaven

Bomb dropped in Southern Rly. goods yard. No casualties. (N.O.I.C. Newhaven, 1634/10).

A6tack on WN. 14 CLAN, LAMONT Bombed 56°30' N. 7°15' W. (Lyness W/T 0626/10).



10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Operations (Contd.)

4332 lous

ELY sunk

My 0725. S.S. ELT in convoy WN.14 has been sunk (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 0810/10).

Yarmouth

Air raid on Trawler Base. No damage. (F.O.I.C., Yarmouth, 1257/10).

Mining

GALATEA Immingham My 100/1 and my 0651/9. It is difficult to account for the firing of these mines since as far as is known GALATEA's DG installation is effective and in each case explosion occurred at not more than 50 yards from the centre line at about 30 station in depths of water of 13 and 7.5 fathoms respectively. A recurrence of these near misses will seriously impair the fighting efficiency of the ship. (C.S.2 2219/9).

Operations
BS. 37 "TRAIN"
"478.22".

Cancel my 2156/9. In view of S.O. Minelayers 1155/9 fighter protection will not be required today. (C. in C., Nore, 1249/10 to H.Q.F.C.) Operation B.S.37 postponed 24 hours (S.O. M/L Immingham, 1540/10). Asking for fighter protection 0600/11 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1546/10).

Belfast

One small red mine detonated by LL 320° 15 cables from Grey Point. (F.O.I.C., Belfast, 1600/10).

Operation SN. 42 Cancel my 2109/6. Propose to sail for SN.42 at 0700/15 and lay within 5 miles on either side of centre line joining positions 56°02' N. 8°19' W. and 55° 42' N., 7°31' W. starting at 2045/15 and ending at 0030/16. (R.A.M.L. 2152/10).



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Suspicious Veszel Detach two ships to investigate suspicious vessels reported seven miles 180° from Beer Head at 0001 10th September. (C. in C., W.A., 0021/10 to Capt. (D)9).

Flushing

Indistinct photographs of P.R.U. Sortie 1830/9 show 200 barges in Flushing and in part confirm pilots visual recco report of 60 vessels off Flushing. Latter vessels widely dispersed and many under way manoeuvring (P.I.U. 0340/10).

M.V.

Aircraft reports that at 0240 hours in 51°25' N., 2°49' E. sighted M.V.8 - 10,000 tons steering a course 260° speed 12 knots exceptionally broad in the beam. Buoys in the north of the Schelde were lit West Schelde light vessel also lit also one flashing light/Thornton Ridge. (Chatham, 0610/10).

TIRPITZ

BREMEN, EUROPA My 1629/6. German Main Units.
Wilhelmshaven 9/9 TIRPITZ still in Bauhafen
but 8" cruiser had left the Port.
Bremerhaven, 9/9 S.S. BREMEN and EUROPA
alongside Quay. These ships were last
located at Hamburg, 4/9. (D.D.I.C., 1228/10).

28 M. Vs off Frisian Is. Twenty eight Merchant Vessels position 53°30' N., 5°12' E. Course 300 speed 8 knots. (A.C.U/206, 2230/10).

Ostend

P.R.U. Sortie 10 /9 (P.I.U., 1800/10).

Seine

Pefs. report (Chatham, A.C.H.Q. 2311/10).

Bomber Command

2137/9, 2 large apparently Naval Ships stationary in 49°26' N., 0°52' W. facing West approx. 10 miles off coast. 2135/9 in 51°30 N. 2°25' E. destroyer moving fast course 120° true. Port Bessin 2145/9 concentration of 32 barges. 8 miles North of Ostend 2125/9 a few small groups of about 6 barges. 2245/9 3 to 4 miles N. of Juist 8 unidentified vessels bearing west in 2 lines, 2350 in 54°30' N., 6°40' E. 5 unidentified vessels heading West. (H.Q.B.C. T.H.I. 1740/10).



10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Calais

Photographic R.C. am/10 show increase of 60 barges in Calais harbour, making total now over 140. (H.Q.C.C. 1603/10).

Kristiansund &c. P.R.U. Sortie. (P.I.U. 2312/10).

German Ports

(One) Lively transport activity reported between Bremen and Brunsbuttel 5/9, 6/9. Shipping proceeding south and westward. (Two) 11 or 12 transports all sizes between 1000 and 8000 tons in Bremen 5/9 in a state of readiness. All marked with number forward, carrying Paravanes and Degaussing cables. Many wooden rafts with paddles transports on deck also cork or rubber floats and boxes or cages for horses. (Three) Similar number of transports including three hospital ships were met between Bremen and Kiel canal on 5/9, 6/9, also one U-boat and two destroyers with 4 large motor boats on deck.

At Vulkaan yard. Two completed U-Boats in stream and six on slips.

Graded D.2. (D.D.I.C., 2031/10).

Casualties & Defects

MARVIA

Due Freetown 4/9, not arrived.

IDOMENEUS

Due Freetown, 5/9 not arrived. (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1803/10).

OOSTPLEIN

Sailed Methil 26/7 for Buenos Aires. Not arrived, is considered overdue by agents (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1134/10).

SABINE

Rescue Tug, has returned to Greenock due to defects (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1807/10).

BERAKIT

Reported overdue 5/9, Cancel. Now due Capetown, 17/9. (S.O.(I) Capetown, 1234/10).



Leith Tugs MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping

Convoys: 2 trawlers to meet. (C. in C., W.A., to N.O.I.C. SL. 45 Belfast 0100/10). Sailing telegram. (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 1849/10). SL. 47 Propose sailing convoy 11 ships 2000/10, for Falmouth, Propose SARDONYX and STURDY remain Dartmouth 9 Ships tonight and escort eastbound convoy due 0600/11. (N.C.S.O., Dartmouth, 0916/10). Concur. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1438/10). Sailed 9 ships unescorted. (N.C.S.O., Dartmouth, 1958/10). H. 50 will join near South Shipwash tomorrow. FN. 78 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1815/10). OA. 212 Position. (A.C.O.S., 2025/10). Route G. (ROCHESTER, 1952/10). OG. 43 One or 2 transports for Gibraltar to join. (D.O.D.(H), 1545 /10). Sailed 0450/10, escort ERICA, MALLOW, VANQUISHER. OB. 211 (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 0829/10). My 1207/10. PACIFIC GROVE carrying aeroplanes. HX. 72 (N.O.I.C., Halifax, 1208/10). Sailing telegram, (S.C.N.O., Halifax, N.S., 1207/10). On time at R.V. Ships torpedoed and sunk, SC.1 BLAIRMORE, detached for rescue duty; EVA, straggler; ELLE at 0330 when well astern of convoy. (D.T.D., 1515/10). On time at R.V. with 37 ships. (D.T.D., 1516/10). HX. 67 Advance sailing telegram. (N.C.S.O., Sydney, 1705/10) SHX. 73 Sailing telegram. (N.C.S.O., Sydney, C.B., 1305/10). SC. 4 Route. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 1331/10). OB. 213 Advance. (N.C.S.O., Bermuda, 1201/8). BHX. 73

Crew trouble, cannot be relied on. Propose tugs CROFT and HERWIT be requisitioned and commissioned with T.124 crews. (N.O.I.C., Leith, 1145/10).

SECRET



MESSAGE.

To Cs. in C.) F.O's in C.) N.O's in C.)

At Home.

Naval Cypher (C).

From Admiralty.

IMPORTANT.

Pass to N.C.S.O.'s. While the present heavy air attacks on the Port of London continue and the enemy's intentions remain uncertain, the general policy with regard to shipping on the East Coast will be as follows:

- (a) The larger ocean going ships will as far as possible not be sent to the East Coast. It is difficult to lay down an exact tonnage limit but, as a guide, ships of over 6500 tons gross will be given a West Coast destination.
- (B) Ocean going ships of lower tonnage than this will not be sent South of the Humber.
- (C) It is intended that the coaster traffic should continue and F.S. convoys may be restarted but subject to the limitation given in (B) above.
- (D) It is intended to move ocean going shipping out of the Port of London as quickly as possible subject to the following guiding principles.
 - (i) Ships now discharging should complete discharge.
 - (ii) Ships should not be delayed to complete loading.
 - (iii) Ships degaussing should not be detained to complete F & Q coils which should be put on board if available for fitting elsewhere.
 - (iv) Ships with degaussing equipment dismantled should not be sailed in the first convoys and an effort should be made to degauss temporarily such ships in the next few days.
 - (v) Not more than about 4 or 5 large ships should be sailed in any one convoy.

2032/10

for D. T. D.
Approved A.C.N.S. (T).



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Port of London

Policy for shipping while present heavy air attacks continue. (D. T.D., 2032/10). (Chy official)

Channel

Convoy of 11 sails Dartmouth 2000 for Falmouth of 4 sails Falmouth2000 for Dartmouth. BRITISH PROGRESS, tanker, sails Falmouth 2000 for Milford Haven. (C. in C., W.A., 1715/10).

North Atlantic.

..ovement Toulon.

French Admiralty to me (begins). Please of French advise naval authorities Gibraltar depar-Force from ture from Toulon Sept. 9th three cruisers type GEORGES LEYGUES and three cruisers LE FANTASQUE class which will pass Straits a.m. Sept. 11th. National (? indicatives) painted (ends). Destination not known. (Naval Attache, madrid, 1809/10, to S.O. (I) Gibraltar, repeated D.N.I.).



MOST SECRET

10.9.1940. Tuesday

FCREIGI STATIONS

North Atlantic

Islands

ISLA DE TENERIFE

See P321

P344

Vice Consul, San Sebastian, reports Spanish ENIBOLL DE TENERIFFE sailing from Passages 4/9 for Canary Islands with consignment of German guns. (A 2) (M.A. Madrid, 1419/10)

Troops in 0.G. 43

One or two transports with troops for Gibraltar to join convey 0.G. 43 (date) Extra ocean escort not available but C. in C., W.A., requested to allow destroyer escort to remain as long as possible and F.O.C.I.A. to reinforce convoy escort on approach to Gib. (D.O.D. (H) 1545/10)

Air Patrols

Daily Summary Operations, carried out 5 A.S. patrols 3 of which are in cooperation with destroyer force in vicinity Alboran Island. Area covered Spartel to 190 miles east of Gibraltar K. 9682 arrived from Malta 0520 10/9. (200 Group, 1700/10)

South Atlantic

French Africa Situation report, No 9. (D.N.I., 1319/10 No 10. D.N.I., 1936/10)

Overdue Ships

My 1134/5. Consul Dutch steamer BERAKIT, now due Capetown, 17/9. (S.O.I) Capetown, 1234/10)

GRAF SPEE

Escape of 15 out of 16 officers interned on island of Martin Garcia, River Plate. (D.S., 372)

Convoy A.F. 3.

Sailed (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1925/10) Reouest fighter protection (1430/10) sailed D. 12 in KEPPEL with ACTIVE and ACHATES to R.V. with A.P. 3. (F.O.I.C., Greenock 0854/10)

Convoy A.P. 1.

Departure 10/9 Capetown A.P.1. Simonstown YORK to R.V. 180° Cape Point 10 miles at 1400. Time of arrival Aden, (N.B.I.C. Simonstown, 1113Z/10) Sailing telegram (N.O.I.C., Simonstown 1115Z/10)



10.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic-Contd.

COSTPLEIN CONTRACTOR

Dutch, sailed from Methil 26/7 for Buenos Aires. Not arrived and is considered overdue by ag nts. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1134/10)

ARGUS SHEFFUELD LOOLTAIL My 1307/8, cancel my 1735/9. Unlikely that S.L.F. Convoy will be available for some time. Intend to sail ARGUS (date) with SHEMFIELD unless unforseen opportunity for fast escort occurs before. Possible alternative is for ARGUS to sail with MOOLTAN p.m./ll and join convoy S.L. 47 about 13/9 when MOOLTAN relieves CARNARVON CASTLE as ocean escort. ARGUS to remain with convoy S.L. 47 until other escort can be provided for destination. (C. in C., S.A., 1205/10)

Raider Report

Following has been recd. 18.40 S., 70.54 E., BENARTY bombed by plane from ship. CLAN MACFADYEN 0932/10 (ends) Passed in by GLENBEG 1425/10 G.M.T. (N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1648/10) See also East Indies.

INCVIA.

Due Freetown 4/9 and 5/9 have not arrived Request if latter has proceeded direct. (S.O.I. Freetown, 1803/10)

Water. Transports Admty. 1805/25, 1957/27, 1800/5 and 1640/2 Anticipated water can be supplied by local resources in 48 hours. (C. in C., S.A., 1907/10)

<u>Lediterranean</u>

ILLUSTRICUS Mine report My 1021/6. Examination of wire in paravane cutter of ILLUSTRIOUS establishes that it is aerial wire from Swordfish aircraft. No evidence that ILLUSTRIOUS encountered a minefield. (C. in C., Med. 0955/10)

Operations

Admty. 19)1/2. Following from Chiefs of Staff No 7. to Cs. in C., M.W., Re Telegram C.O. S. 3. it would be desirable to have the views of the Naval Cs. in C., The use of carrier borne aircraft might afford opportunities for combined action. (lst. S.L. 1136/10)



10.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

French Warships

Have received formal request from Admiral Godfroy to take his squadron to Beirut on grounds that experience has shown no danger that Germans or Italians will seize French warships and because of wish for ships companies to be in French territory. I have replied that request will be forwarded but that I see little hope of agreement as there has been nothing proving Germans will not seize French ships if former elect to enter unoccupied France and that the hostile attitude of the Syrian Government also makes it unlikely that H.M. Govt. would allow ships to go there. (C. in C., Med., 1307/10).

French Shipping

Adty. 2022/11. In view of operation and the considerations, is it intended that French shipping between North Africa ports and France should be interfered with, observing this may lead to the French adopting escorted convoy and possibly to French air reconnaissance over Western Mediterranean. (S.O., Force H., 1630/10).

French Fleet

Following from Spanish Master who left Casablanca 6/9. French Battleship JEAN BART as before. One French cruiser sailed westward 3/9 presumably French cruiser PRIMAUGUET. All French merchant vessels and ex transports have painted their funnels with the colours of Chargeurs Reunis. 18 submarines and many destroyers. (S.OII,, Gib., 1652/10).

French Troops,
Beirut

Following have been promulgated. French ship DESSDERADE (? DESIRADE) leaves Beirut 1400/10 bound for Marseilles with demobilized troops. If encountered she is to be allowed to proceed subject to verification of cargo which should consist only 100 tons lentils and chickpeas. (C. in C., Med., 1841/10 to Submarines on Patrol).

French Force from Toulon

French Adty. to me (begins). Please advise naval authorities Gibraltar departure from Toulon 9/9, 3 cruisers, type GEORGE LEYGUES, and 3 French cruisers LE FANTASQUE class, which will pass Straits am/11/9. National indications painted (ends). Destination not known. (N.A., Madrid, 1809/10).



10.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean - Air

German Bomb

German 500 kg. bomb with Rheinmetal fuse marked S.D. 500 A.A., 1940 dropped on Malta during a raid on 6/9. (Governor, 1930/10).

New Aircraft

Adty. 1908/9. Suggest Grummans and Brewsters be sent in lieu of Skuas in view of higher speed. (C. in C., Med., 2131/10).

East Indies

Jibuti Evacuation Adty. 1848/6. Following from Cs. of S. No.8: In view of possibility of position disintegrating of itself, and of the views expressed by O.A.G. Aden in telegram No.445 dated 7/9, we have decided to leave decision as to granting of facilities for evacuation from Jibuti of French and Senegalese troops to yourself and A.O.C. in C. M.E., in consultation with X O.A.G. Aden. (1st S.L., 1135/10 to C. in C., E.I.).

SHROPSHIRE. W.S.2 Adty. 0242/27 and my 1218/23. SHROPSHIRE will now continue with slow group W.S.2A to about 22° N. in order to provide better A/A defence (C. in C., E.I., 1348Z/10).

BENARTY, Raider Attack British BENARTY, 5800 tons, from Rangoon to Durban, bombed by aircraft from disguised merchant ship raider at 0932/10 in 18.40 S., 70.54 E. ARAWA will reach vicinity about 16002 11th. NEPTUNE proceeding Mauritius for fuel and will leave for eastward pm/11. CAPETOWN will reach position 08° S., 76° E. at 1600Z/12 (C. in C., E.I., 1940Z/10).

Convoy BN. 5

Sailing telegram. (N.C.S.O., Bombay, 0347Z/10)



10.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies (Contd.)

NEPTUNE

Ref. 1826Z/4, C. in C., E.I. Result of NEPTUNE's reconnaissance on 8th and 9/9. Tullear one small coaster and numerous fishing craft. Saint Augustine and Fort Dauphin were empty. Fort Cruizer was also examined and found empty. Latter Harbour gives better shelter than is indicated on chart. Air photographs are being forwarded if satisfactory. There were no signs of unusual activity at any of these anchorages. (NEPTUNE, 1855Z/10).

China

CAPPADARAN, Sailing for Saigon French Govt. in the U.K. states assurance has been given that CAPPADARAN will be allowed to sail for Saigon without hindrance. Vessel due to sail from Pointe Hoire with cargo of war materials and industrial products. Agent asks for confirmation of guarantee which he presumes will apply to entire voyage via Cape. Request report. (C. in C., China, O201Z/10, to B.L.O., Saigon).

Your 0201/10. I had no previous knowledge of this assurance, but French state they reported to Vichy desirability of receiving this cargo and suppose Vichy brought matter up in London. They ask whether assurance can be taken as given. (L.O., Saigon, 0815Z/10).

America and West Indies

BROOKWOOD

British, 5100tons, sailed from London 10/8 overdue at Sydney, N.S., since 2/9. (D.S.372).

U.S. Bases

Colonial Officer telegrams No. 190 from Governor, Bermuda, and No. 451, from Governor, Windward Islands, circulated by M. Branch, re proposals of U.S. Mission.



MOST SECRET

10.9.40. Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies (Contd.)

Jamaica, Strike. Labour leader Buitamant placed in Letention following inflammatory speeches. Has resulted in sympathetic strike on water front. Situation which should be cleared in 48 hours not at present considered serious by Government. Shipping held up pending settlement. FRESNO STAR delayed for coal bunkering. (S.O.I., Kingston, 1233/9. recd. 0105/12).

Australia & New Zealand.

Shipping

H.M. transports JOHN DE WITT and NIEUW ZEALAND with cargo only leave Sydney for Bombay (date). Request charts. (A.C.N.B., 0201Z/10 to F.O. Malaya).

Dutch Ships, U.S.5 Your 0355/9. Instructions to Dutch Captains re exemptions for life-saving appliances, provided space in lifeboats and life rafts for all persons on board. U.S.5 will sail accordingly to programme. (D. of S.T.., 0731/10).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

WINNETOU

Reference Capt.O.S. Singapore 0346/9, request date of arrival of WINNETOU at Kobe and details of her activities while in port. (D.N.I. to N.A., Tokyo, 1835/10).

MARITZA.

Expected to leave Split for Trieste 13/9 with 5,000 tons bauxite. (S.O.I., Alexandria, 1202/10).

NORBURG

Arrived from Poti with manganese ore for Germany. (Galatz, 1128/10).

CORDELIA

Due to arrive Batoum 13/9. (Galatz, 1128/10).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Kismayu.

My 200/205, Aerial photograph shows following ships' definite identification at Kismayu, Italian LEONARDO DA VINCI, MANON, DUCA DEGLI ABRUZZI, ADRIA, SAVONIA, MARGHERA.

Delete PENSILVANIA whose precise whereabouts is unknown. Only 3 of 4 remaining ships given are at Kismayu.

(S.O.I., Colombo's 1144Z/10).

SECRET. 10.9.40. Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships Attacked.

AURIS (sunk 9/9)

From Portuguese warship DAO to all stations. Asking name of the ship that will rescue c rew of AURIS, sunk yesterday in position 36°N, 21°W. (Valentia Radio, 0948/10). Later AURIS and sunk.

MARDINIAN (sunk 9/9).

31 survivors landed Belfast today include Master and all deck and engineer Officers. 6 missing and presumed lost. Vessel struck by one torpedo on port side and sunk in 50 minutes, approx. position 56 ° 37 N, 9° W. time 0350/9. (F.O.I.C., Belfast, 1115/10).

S/ms. Reported.

2038

D.F. unknown enemy unit probable U/B 59° 30 N, 1° 20 W. unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C. 2105/10).

1931

Possible U/B outward bound in 57° 20N, 04° 15 E. at 1931 (V.A.S. 2054/10).

0540

Following received from Coast Guard Kyle.

Large submarine cruising slowly on the surface bearing S.S.W. from Hallistra at 0540 steering towards Dunvegan Point. Trawler Dunvegan Loch showing lights. appears submarine submerged on sighting trawler. T.O.O. 0921. Unable to establish telephone communication from Hallistra to C. Guard Kyle since 0540. N.O. i/c Kyle informed....0947/10.

My 0921 reported from A.S.4 Station Hallistra at 2120/9 unknown steamer anchored in Loch was WATERNISH SKYE and was kept under observation until 0555/10 when he got under way. Steamer flashed a bright light in direction of S/m 5 minutes before S/m submerged. Steamer then proceeded in a Northerly direction. 1055/10.

(F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1625/10).

Estimated U/B dispositions.

was in 56° 42' N. 9° 33' W. at 2330/8; another is probably to the Northward of Rockall; no news of the other two.

SECRET.

10.9.40. Tuesday.

ITALIAN: 1 off Ferrol at 1125/9 may be moving S.W. 1 in 36° N. 21° W. at 1150/9.

(D.D.I.C. 1229/10).

S/Ms. Attacked.

0845

By A/c 56° 46 N. 5° 20 E. with bombs level, no hits. S/m sighted on surface and submerged on course 360, speed 6 knots. (A/c 220 Sqdn. 0910/10).

U/b (?)
Sunk

In 57° 14 N. 06° 04 E. attacked and apparently sank one large Northbound U-boat on 10/9. (STURGEON 2222/11).

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

HOME COMMANDS (Classification by subjects)

- Policy
- Defence of United Kingdom

- Movements

- Operations

Allied Air ActivityEnemy Air Activity

- Mining

- Enemy Intelligence

- U-Boats

- Navigational

- Technical

Casualties and DefectsShipping and Convoys

FOREIGN STATIONS (Classification by stations)

- North AtlanticSouth AtlanticMediterranean
- East Indies
 America and West Indies
 Australia and New Zealand

- U-Boat Campaign

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

- 2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:
 - (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
 - (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
 - (c) <u>Dispositions and Movements</u> (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
 - (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot' (1 March 1941).
 - (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
 - (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
 - (g) <u>Daily Operations Report for First Lord</u> (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
 - (h) List of abbreviations.
 - (i) List of Convoy letters.



11.9.40. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Sweep by Portsmouth Last night, Capt. D.9 with BERKELEY, BEAGLE and BULLDOG and 4 "H" class destroyers proceeded to try to intercept a group of 12 merchant vessels reported N.W. of Dieppe at 1605/10, and 5 enemy destroyers reported N.E. of Dieppe at 1630. No enemy were sighted.

Attack on shipping at Ostend

Better fortune attended the 3 Nore destroyers MALCOLM (D.16), VETERAN and WILD SWAN who were ordered to attack shipping in Ostend Roads with the assistance of flares dropped by aircraft, after air attack had taken place. 3 barges, 1 trawler and 1 steamer were seen; all were hit several times and probably sunk. The destroyers suffered no damage. There was no concentration of barges present.

M.T.Bs.

Operations by M.T.Bs off the Belgian coast were cancelled on account of the weather.

E-boats

E-boats reported off the North Foreland at 2325 today.

sunk

Large transport STURGEON reports that on 2/9 she sank a 10,000 ton transport in the entrance to the Kattegat.

Shelling of Dover

Dover was shelled this afternoon, considerable damage being caused to civil property and the water supply being cut off.

RODNEY

Is to remain at Rosyth for the present. She has been undocked.

Preparations for invasion

There is new evidence of collection of shipping in Bremen, which could be used for invasion. Also that small merchant vessels are now moving westward along the Netherlands and French coast from Terschelling to Le Havre. Judging from reports of sweeps carried out by H.M. ships during the past 3 nights, movements of all types of shipping are very restricted during the dark hours, though during the day the enemy are moving shipping up and down the coast at will.



MOST SECRET

11.9.40.
Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Precautions against Invasion.

CUMBERLAND (Force H), SHEFFIELD (escorting Convoy AP.3) and EMERALD (escorting HX.70) have been ordered to return to the Clyde at best speed. DUNEDIN and DESPATCH are also being withdrawn from America and West Indies station temporarily. The sailing of REVENGE with S.S. DUCHESS OF ATHOLL has also been cancelled.

Enemy Intelligence

A total of 980 barges is reported today in ports from Delfzyl to Boulogne. The most important concentration of warships is at Cherbourg.

British Air Operations

Aircraft last night attacked barges and shipping in Boulogne harbour; results were not clearly observed. Barge concentrations were also attacked at Flushing, Ostend and Calais harbours; fires and explosions were seen at Ostend and Calais, but cloud precluded detailed observation of results. After the air attack on Ostend, 3 Nore Command destroyers bombarded by the light of flares dropped by the aircraft. The gun emplacements at Cape Gris Nez were also attacked by aircraft last night. Bremen and Wilhelmshaven Dockyards were attacked with success, though results could not be observed.

A Hudson attacked a force of 28 merchant vessels off Ameland last night and probably hit one ship.

At 1446 5 Beauforts attacked a force of 8 merchant vessels and 4 smaller vessels accompanied by 6 E-boats between Dunkirk and Nieuport and is believed to have sunk one merchant vessel. A convoy was attacked off Calais, but no hits were seen.

A Blenheim on routine patrol bombed 5 enemy destroyers 10 miles S.W. of Havre at 0643, resulting in one near miss.



11.9.40. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations (Contd.)

Many photographs were taken of ports between Bremen and Cherbourg. The general impression is that large shipping units in considerable numbers are moving west from Flushing to Boulogne and beyond.

A total of 101 aircraft carried out 53 anti-invasion patrols, A/S patrols, reconnaissances and sorties. Air escort was provided for 25 convoys.

Enemy Air Operations

Major damage was caused last night in the London area. At St. Katherine's Dock a raging fire is out of control, and at London Dock 6 or 7 warehouses are on fire. This morning, with minor exceptions all quay facilities of the port remain intact.

18 merchant ships have been sunk or seriously damaged by fire, and about 12 have minor damage.

Eastleigh aerodrome was attacked this afternood by dive bombers; there was no damage to the Naval Air Station or Naval personnel, but the Cunliffe Owen Factory sustained several hits and casualties.

Warehouses and sheds were set on fire and heavy damage done at Surrey Commercial Docks as the result of an attack at 1623 hours. At 2234 hours 3 H.E. bombs caused serious damage to the London Docks.

Deptford Victualling Yard was bombed at 1615 and is temporarily out of action. The oil tanks at Sheerness were damaged in a raid this afternoon and there were two raids on Plymouth late this evening causing damage to civilian property. There were two raids on Dover.

The enemy again lost heavily, at least 80 a/c being destroyed plus 34 probable and 44 damaged. A.A. also shot down 9 plus 9 damaged. Our losses were 28 aircraft and 17 pilots. Most of the enemy losses occurred in an attack on London during the afternoon.



11.9.40. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations (Contd.)

Convoy CW. 11 was attacked this evening in the Thames Approaches. The escorting ship ATHERSTONE was hit and taken in tow by TURQUOISE, but no other vessels were damaged.

S.S. ALEXIA in convoy WN.14 was bombed late evening and hit in the engine room. BLACKFLY took off the crew and tugs were sent to her assistance.

Trawler BEATHWOOD was attacked and sunk off Montrose at 2230. There are only 2 survivors.

Mining

Hampdens last night successfully laid mines in the estuary of the Gironde. Beauforts detailed to lay mines in the mouth of the Elbe were unable to locate the area owing to bad weather but dropped mines at Norderney and Langeoog. Another aircraft jettisoned mines off Norderney.

Enemy minelaying Minelaying by enemy aircraft last night is suspected in the Mersey, South of the Isle of Man, Harwich, Portsmouth area and Thames Estuary.

French Force

French Cruisers leave Toulon

(See also pp. 619, 717)

Early this morning HOTSPUR sighted the lights of the six French cruisers which left Toulon 9/9 for Gibraltar. She has been directed to take no action. F.O. North Atlantic is keeping in touch with the force by air. RENOWN and all available destroyers were ordered at 1239 to raise steam for full speed RENOWN and 3 destroyers proceeded to sea later today, 3 further destroyers being recalled from hunting a U-boat to join them, to endeavour to obtain contact with the French For ce which passed Gibraltar westward at 0837 today and at noon was proceeding down the coast of Morocco at 20 knots. The French force was to be informed that there is no objection to their going to Casablanca, but they cannot be permitted to go to Dakar which is under German influence. At 1605 aircraft reported the force entering Casablanca, and a patrol is being established to watch in case the force should sail south wards from Casablanca.



SITUATION REPORT

MOST SECRET

11.9.40. Wednesday.

East Indies

Our aircraft today twice bombed the port at Assab, but results were not observed.

America & West Indies

Two of the U.S.A. destroyers taken over at Halifax were in collision when entering harbour last night and will be out of action for a week and a month respectively. Various of the destroyers have machinery defects requiring immediate attention.



My 1149. ANTELOPE AMAZON available to escort CALIFORNIA INMARD till dark/16. Request you arrange R/V. Escort should be ordered to Clyde on completion. Escort for MINISTER will meet CALIFORNIA off Hartland Point dawn/17. C. in C. Western Approaches. 1151/11 September.

(To F.O.C.N.P.)



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

A/S trawlers to be based at Scapa for OA convoys.

Your 1943/10. I did not appreciate a division of trawlers would consist of as many as 16 ships and wish to point out:

1. There are no rest facilities at Scapa or Kirkwall and at neither place can trawlers

berth alongside.
2. Repair facilities for extra trawlers at Scapa are at present nil. At Kirkwall they are slightly better.

3. Quick coaling facilities are inadequate

at both places. It is for consideration whether the trawlers should not be administered from the port at which they rest and boiler clean and arrive Orkneys ready for sea. Port suggested is Ardrossan or possibly Oban with operating base at Kirkwall. (A.C.O.S., 1212/11 to C. in C., W.A.).

Drafting

At Portsmouth (1st S.L. 1834/11).

Movements

ANTELOPE Available to escort CALIFORNIA. (C. in C. AMAZON W.A., 1151/11). See opposite.

Northern Patrol

Trawler line 11/9 (A.C.O.S. 1606/11).

EMERALD

Leave HX.70 forthwith and proceed at best possible speed to Clyde (1st S.L. 1622/11). Estimated time of arrival 0100/13. (EMERALD 1901/11).

Portsmouth

Night movements 11/12 Sept. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1647/11).

MATABELE PUNJABI

Keep steam at 25 hrs. notice by day and 2 hrs. notice during dark hours. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1703/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements (Contd.)

KEPPEL ANTHONY

Estimated position. Available R.V. FORFAR, DERBYSHIRE. (C. in C., W.A., 1743/11).

AGAMEMNON

Asking earliest date she can be ready to leave London. (Controller 1750/11).



). (

M.T.Bs

Available night 11/12-9. (C. in C., Nore, 2014/11).

BERKELEY

Proceeding convoy CW.11 after daylight 12/9. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 2033/11).

FORFAR DERBYSHIRE Orders for route. KEPPEL and ANTHONY join as soon after 1900/12 as possible for inward escort (F.O.C.N.P., 2234/11).

KENYA

Cancel my 2224/10. Not now practicable to forecast when escort can be made available.

WAHDERER WITCH WALKER SABRE Sailed to R.V. with AP.3 inaccordance with 1640/9. (N.O.I.C., Belfast 0442/11).

Humber and Sheerness Forces Anticipated night dispositions 11/12-9. (C. in C., Nore, 0800/11).

RODNEY

Is to remain at Rosyth for the present (V.C.N.S. 1201/11). To keep steam at 1 hrs. notice during dark hrs. and 22 hrs. notice by day. (C. in C., H.F., 1514/11).

AMAZON 1 TOUCHDE

Will escort ULSTER MONARCH and CHITRAL. (C. in C., W.A., 1149/11). Sapple 1312



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements (Contd.)

REVENGE.

DUCHESS OF

ATHOLL.

(Ratings for
U.S. destroyers)

Re movements. (V.C.N.S. 1240/11).

KYLE FISHER

Your 2241/10. KYLE FISHER will not be ready to sail until 12/9. (F.O.I.C., Tyne, 1117/11).

PENTIAND FIRTH

Ordered to return to Belfast to make good defects.

ST. KETNAN

To join OA. 211. (C. in C., W.A., 1259/11).

DUNCAN, HAORI.

To be retained at Tyne until KYLE FISHER is ready to sail, 1200/12. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1501/11).

CURACOA

Has done no working up and defects are still being made good. Crew are 80% new. (C. in C., Nore, 1606/11).

Operations

Attack on Shipping at Ostend by Nore destroyers

3 barges 1 trawler and 1 steamer seen. All hit several times and probably sunk. No hit received. Expected time of arrival Harwich 0700. (Capt. D. 16 0601/11). Full report of the operation. There was no concentration of barges present. (C. in C., Nore, 1230/11).

Sweep by Portsmouth Destroyers My 1833/10. Re BERKELEY BEAGLE and BULLDOG to intercept group of M. Vs and E-Boats. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1035/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

Operations (Contd.)

Sweep of Coast by of French Portsmouth Board Board

WOLVERINE take SALADIN, VANOC, and VOLUNTEER under his orders and leave Portsmouth today Wednesday pas ing Gate at 1930 to carry out sweep of French coast from St. Valery En Caux northeastwards towards Le Touquet to locate and destroy enemy craft. On completion of sweep return to Portsmouth passing Nab Tower 0600/12. Fighter cover until dark today Wed. has been requested. Code word (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1623/11, 1852/11).

Sweep off Dutch Coast

Destroyers should operate tonight from Schouwen bank northward along the coast as far as possible consistent with being west of 3° E. at daylight 12/9. Craft should not leave their patrol until as late as possible. M.T.Bs are particularly required to capture some prisoners. Request you will signal proposals. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1700/11 to C. in C., Nore).

(1) 3 destroyers under D.21 are to sail as soon as ready, to sweep east of Schouwen Bank

towards mouth of River Maas.
(2) Object. Destruction of any ships met, and capture of prisoners. Latter most

important.

(3) Return by Gap E. leaving area of operations as late as possible consistent with being west of 3° E. by daylight. (C. in C., Nore, 1840/11 to C.21, Cdre. Sheerness).

Sweeps by M.T. Bs

Weather permitting two units of M.T.Bs. are to leave Harwich at 2230/11 and carry out sweeps close off enemy coast as follows: -(A) 70 ft. M. T. Bs between Calais and

Dunkirk. (B) 60 ft. M.T.Bs between Nieuport and Flushing.

Object. Destruction of any ships met and capture of prisoners.

Latter most important.

21st D.F. will be operating as in

C. in C. Hore's 1840/11).
M.T.Bs are to be well clear of coast by daylight.

(C. in C., Nore, 1944/11).

Cancelled

Cancel my 1944/11. (C. in C., Nore, 2155/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd.)

CURACOA

Asking what degree of effeciency she has attained. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1355/11 to C. in C. Nore).

Centrations of Shipping on German, Dutch, Belgium and French Coasts. Proposals by C. in C., Nore, for attack. (C. in C., Nore, 1010/11).

EREBUS

Re camouflaging (EREBUS 1045/11) (Reply to Adty. 1624/9).

Shelling of Dover, M.T.Bs. hit.

Naval and civil damage and casualties.

(V.A.Dover, 2305/11).

About 20 shells from "Framzelle" Battery fell in the harbour and town between 1545/11 and 1601/11 some falling in Wellington and Train Ferry Docks. M.T.B 29 slightly damaged. M.T.B.71 out of action after being on fire. Some casualties. (V.A. Dover, 1846/11).

M.T.Bs 29 and 71 were damaged by shell fire in Ferry Dock today. Intend sailing M.T.B. 29 at 0001/12 for Harwich speed on passage 10 knots. M.T.B.71 will require some temporary repairs on completion of which it is intended to sail her to Portsmouth. (V.A. Dover, 2209/11).

Submarines

PORPOISE

No traffic observed between 045° 10' N., and 043°50' N. am proceeding to an alternative position. (PORPOISE, 1302/11).

Movements tonight F.O.C.O.S. 1601/11).

Positions

& Movements 0700/12. (V.A.S. 1626/11, 1728/11).

Adty.1833/7/7

F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1815/11, C. in C., Portsmouth, 1845/11.

7th S/M.F.

Administration. V.A.S. 1029/11. Concur. (C. in C., H.F., 1905/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

E-boats.

E-boat activity off North Foreland. (C. in C., Nore, 2325/11).

British Air Operations

Bomber Command Summary of operations.

M. V. Attacked

0145 in 51°58' N. 4°2' E. Consider near miss. (Chatham A.C.H.Q., 0520/11).

Attack on Havre

By aircraft A/59. One bomb burst 20 yards from destroyer, but otherwise effect unobserved. (Chatham, A.C.H.Q., 0925/11).

Coastal Command

Operations for 12/9 (H.Q.C.C. 1630/11).

Bomber Command

Operations night 10/11 Sept. (H.Q.B.C., T.H.I. 1747/11). Operations 1200/11 - 2359/11. (H.Q.B.C., T.H.I., 2325/11).

Patrol by Sunderland Sunderland aircraft is carrying out A/S
Patrol of Area 59°30' N., 03°20' W.,
60°15' N. 02°20' W., 59°50' N. 00°30'W.,
59°00' N. 01°30' W. from dusk until
moonset and will then proceed to Invergordon.
(C. in C., Rosyth, 1716/11)

Air Search

12/9. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1826/11).

Attack on barges

3 barges approx. 100 tons attacked in 50° 55' N., 1°35' E. No hits seen. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 2140/11).

Attack on Shipping Aircraft unable to find convoy reported off Calais. Went up coast to Ostend and attacked 3/6000 ton M/V in open Vic formation. 2 aircraft released torpedoes from 30 ft. above sea. 9/22 reported seeing one M.V. hit and sinking. Six small ships attacked by front guns of 2 aircraft. (Chatham, A.C.H.Q. 2210/11, 2/50/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Operations (Contd.)

Reports of attacks on convoys by Blenheims off Grisnez

Result of attack one MV of about 300 tons seen to be on fire amidships. Also bombs were dropped close alongside and astern of an MV. about 8000 tons. (Chatham, A.C.H.Q., 2105/11).

Enemy Air Operations

London Docks

In last night's air attacks fires which are still burning heavily were started in St. Katherine's Docks. No further damage to ships or other docks is reported. (F.O.I.C., London, 1215/11).

General situation of commercial port am/11. With minor exceptions all quay facilities in the port remain intact. 18 merchant ships sunk or seriously damaged by fire, about 12 with minor damage. Residential areas adjoining all dock areas partially evacuated owing to fires and delay action bombs which continue to detonate. (F.O.I.C., London, 1317/11).

General impression is that conditions are not as bad as they were thought to be on Monday (F.O.I.C. London, 1840/11).

Attack on Eastleigh Aerodrome attacked by 12 hostiles. Dive bombing East to West. No damage to Naval Station or Naval personnel. Cunliffe Owen Factory several hits and casualties. (Eastleigh, 1620/11). Slight damage (S.C.E. Ports. Dkyd., 1216/12).

Deptford R. V. Y.

Attack on Yard about 1615/11. Description of damage. Victualling Yard temporarily out of action. (Supt. R. V.Y. Deptford, 1740/11, 0920/12).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Operations (Contd.)

Convoy CW.11 attacked. ATHERSTONE damaged.

Su ala p. 314

Attack beaten off Convoy Pewit. (ATHERSTONE 1828/11) 12 aircraft bombing. (ATHERSTONE, 1837/11, 1838/11). ATHERSTONE hit 51°23' N., 1°32'E. requires tugs immediately (FERNIE, 1840/11). Proceed to Sheerness. Pass to TURQUOISE. (C. in C., Nore, 2106/11). Convoy attacked 51°23'N., 1°34' E. by 9 JU.87 escorted by 20 fighter aircraft. ATHERSTONE disabled and dropped anchor. (Chatham, A.C.H.Q., 2210/11). Description of attack. Methods employed by enemy (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1617/12).

Raids on Dover

Damage. Raid continues. (Supt. C.E. Chatham, 1831/11). Aircraft dropped 10 bombs in Dover Harbour and a number outside and several more in the town at 1540/11. Another arr attack on harbour at 1820 when 16 bombs were dropped. Further signal will be made. (V.A. Dover, 1846/11).

Attack on Convoy WN. 14 ALEXIA hit.

ALEXIA bombed at 2115 and hit in engine room in 58°6' N., 2°15' W. BLACK FLY took off crew. SALVAGE KING from Scapa and tug BRIGAND from Kirkwall are being sent. (A.C.O.S., 2254/11, 0036/12, F.O.I.C., Greenock, 0243/12, N.O.I.C., Aberdeen, 2315/12).

S.S. ALEXIA now in tow of BRIGAND proceeding to Kirkwall. Salvage vessel SALVAGE KING sent to the assistance of ALEXIA ran ashore 1 mile west of Duncansby Head 0220/12.

EGLIM TON and BUCCANEER and Longhope Lifeboat are standing by SALVAGE KING. (A.C.O.S., 1050/12).

Attack on Sheerness

Damage to oil tanks in attack this afternoon (C. in C., Nore, 2153/11, O.O.W. Sheerness 1235/12).

Attacks on Plymouth

At 2045/11 and 2248/11. R.M. and civilian casualties. Damage to private property. (C. in C., W.A., 0816/12).

BEATHWOOD sunk

Trawler. Attacked and sunk 2230, 1 mile off Montrose. Only 2 survivors. (D.S. 373).



MOST SECRET

11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

CACHALOT

Your 1727/10. (Inquiring earliest date she could sail on important operation). pm/13 provided mines can be made available on the Clyde. (V.A.S, 0859/11).

British Mines

Exploded and ashore off Westray. (N.O.I.C., Kirkwall, 2130/11).

Mines off Stavanger URSULA reports that mines have probably been laid on 58°58' N., 05°08' E. (V.A.S., 2114/11).

Operation SN. 41

Departures Port Z A 2045/10 SCOTT 0730/11 R.A.M.L. in SOUTHERN PRINCE, PORT NAPIER, PORT QUEBEC, MENESTHEUS, JACKAL, ELECTRA, VERSATILE and VIMY to carry out SN.41. (TRELAWNEY, 0731/11).

Enemy Intelligence

Channel

Off Texel seen by aircraft, marked by lighted buoys. (A.C.H.Q., Chatham, 0520/11).

Convoys

Aircraft reports enemy convoy in 51°48' N. 3°50' E. at 0520 14 M. Vs 1000 tons or more course 225° 8-10 knots. (Force C.O.) (A.C.H.Q., Chatham, 0730/11).

Aircraft reports 0400 convoy of about 25 M. Vs in 53°16' N., 4°46'E. course 200° (Chatham, A.C.H.Q., 0753/11).

5 destroyers

Aircraft reports 5 destroyers course 270° 20 knots in 49°25' N., 0°5' W. at 0705 (D.C. 0823/11, Chatham, A.C.H.Q., 0925/11).

Summary

of R/Cs carried out 10/9. (H.Q.C.C. 0900/11).

Transports

Details of some transports at Bremen on 5/9. (D.D.I.C., 1027/11).

7 Ships in convoy

Convoy of 7 ships sighted in 51°0' N., 1°49' E. course westerly. (A.C.H.Q., Chatham, 1540/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Rotterdam

Aircraft on Hook reports sighted 24 M. Vs of various tonnages from 5000 to 3000 in 52°15' N., 4°20' E., shadowed this force until they turned into Canal towards Rotterdam 51°58' N., 4°8' E. at 1430. (Chatham, 1640/11).

Calais

3 Flak ships and 1 E-boat off Calais. No convoy sighted. No M. Vs in Calais harbour. (A.C.H.Q., Chatham, 2215/11).

Boulogne Wimereux PRU. Sortie. (PIU.0152/12).

Belgian and French Coast Examination of photographs. General impression is that definitely large shipping units in considerable numbers are moving west to occupy positions Flushing Boulogne and beyond. (PIU. 1522/11).

Transport Sunk Attacked and sunk one 10,000 tons transport in entrance to Kattegat 2/9. Air patrol and infrequent surface patrol in this area. (STURGEON, 2222/11).

Pontoons

Report from Holland of pontoons made by rivetting together units of 3 600 ton barges. (N.A., Stockholm, 1250/11).

Calais

At 0915/11 spotting aircraft over Calais reported Basin Carnot clear of ships and a few barges lying alongside East Wall Outer Harbour and a few small M. Vs in outer harbour. (V.A. Dover, 1134/11).

Casualties & Defects

WELBORN C. WOOD HERNDON

U.S. destroyers in collision. Estimated duration of repairs WOOD one week. HERNDON one month. (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1742/11).

M.T.Bs 29 & 71

See Operations - Dover shelled.

SALVAGE KING

See Enemy air operations, Attack on WN. 14.



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

	Shipping
Convoys:	
OA. 213	Route. (N.C.S.O., Methil, 0941/11).
8 M. Vs.	Group of 8 arrived (N.C.S.O., Dartmouth, 0830/11).
HX. 70	ST. KENNAN to R.V. Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1020/11) (1020/11 cancelled (1253/11). Meet. (C. in C., W.A. 1410/11, amended 1153/12). EMERALD to leave for Clyde. (D.O.D.(H) 1622/11).
SL.45	JASON and HIBISCUS left OA.210 at 2200/10 to meet. (JASON, 0500/11).
OA. 211	ST. KE WAN to meet. (C. in C., W.A., 1253/11).
	y Intend sailing fast convoy comprising DUCHESS OF ATHOLL for Halifax, ORBITA for Bermuda, ROSLIN CASTLE for Cape, MARTIN BAKKE for Panama, escorted by OTTAWA and SKEENA at 2130/12 to R.V. with REVENGE, escorted by ANTELOPE and AMAZON. Position and routes. Fighter code word "Datum". (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1135/11 amended 1528/11).
Iceland	No objection to ST. CLAIR included in next Iceland convoy. (C. in C., Rosyth, to A.C.O.S., 1923/11).
F.N. & F.S.	Cancelling 1847/6 and substituting new list of escorts FN. and FS. 78 -81. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1620/11). Cancelling 1044/3/8. Revised time table for FS.79 and FN.79. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1557/11).
ов. 214	Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1610/11).
MT.	Will leave Methil 1230/12, close escort WESTMINSTER, VALOROUS, who are subsequently to escort FS.79. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1550/11).
OA. 215	Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1630/11).
SL-47	MOOLTAN to R. V (C. in C., S.A., 1017/11).
→ LFG. 1	F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1135/11 and Adty. 1240/11. Sail ARROW to R.V. with OTTAWA, SKEENS and convoy LFG.1. (C. in C., W.A., 1831/11).
SC.3	My 1938/3. Delete WILLIAM H. DANIELS, sailed in SC.4. (D.Y.D., 1204/11).
SL.48	Adty. 1944/10. Fortnightly convoy S1.48, R.V. position and date. Request confirmation of longitude. (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 1128/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping (Contd.)

Convoys: (Contd.)

SC.4 Draft sailing telegram. (N.O.I.C., Sydney C.B., 1303/10).

HX.72 Sailing telegram as amended by Adty. (D.T.D., 1842/11). Date and route. (D.T.D., 1256/11).

OB.212 List and destinations. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 0926/11).

Port of London Adty. 2032/10. List of ocean going vessels expected to undock am/12. (N.C.S.O. London 2057/11).

Your 2241/10. To reduce escort commitments, KYLE FISHER not to proceed beyond Rosyth for the present. (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C., Rosyth, 1746/11).

Cdr. Titterton, T.S.D./F.D.S./X.360/51 TSD/HS Information concerning the passage of French Cruisers through the Strait of Gibraltar on 11th September, 1940. On 29th August, 1940, information reached the French that Chad Colony had declared allegiance to General de Gaulle. Realising that the risings might spread to the neighbouring Colonies, the French Armistice Commission on 30th August requested permission to send three cruisers from Toulon to the West African Coast in order to promote respect for the French authority. The to promote respect for the French authority. The German and Italian Armistice Commissions at fist turned down the French request. On 1st September, 1940, however, after the Italian High Command had studied the situation, the French were granted permission to send three cruisers to the West African Coast. A guarantee had to be given that the ships would resist any British attack. In the event of a deterioration of the situation in West Africa, the Italian High Command promised to consider the possibility of releasing more of the warships in Toulon. On 8th September, 1940, the French informed the Italians and Germans that the cruisers GEORGES LEYGUES, MONTCALM and GLOIRE, accompanied by three destroyers, would leave Toulon for the West African Coast at 1600 on 9th September. At 0830 on 11th September, 1940, the French warships passed unmolested through the Strait of Gibraltar. Source: PG/33636 - 7 Waffenstillstandscommission. TSD/FDS 27.2.51



11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Movement of French Force From Toulon.

Comments sighted by HOTSPUR. N.A. Madrid's 1809/10. HOTSPUR sighted lights of 6 ships, probably warships, steering west at high speed. Position at 0515/11, 36.03 N., 04.14' W. I direct HOTSPUR to take no action (F.O.C.N.A. 0617/11).

My 0617. Intend to keep in touch with this force by air and will report probable destination. (F.O.C.N.A.0711/11).

My O617. French cruisers GEORGES LEYGUES, GLOIRE, MONTCALM, French light cruisers LE MALIN, LE FANTASQUE, L'AUDACIEUX, passed from Eastward to Westward at O837. First-named signalled signal letters of ships in company in reply to demand. F.O.C.N.A.0917/11).

RENOWN

RENOWN and all available destroyers raise steam for full speed. (V.N.C.S.1239/11 ** 7.0.c., Frank, F.O.C., North and Marketine)

hoon position.

My 0917. A/c reports position course and speed of these ships at 1200 zone minus 1, 035°., 00' N. 06° 40' W. 213°,20 knots. (F.O.C.N.A.1259/11 - 6 4 4 4)
Ships and authorities advised (F.O.C.N.A. 1316/11).

Force H. to Contact.

My 1239/11. Proceed to sea and endeavour to obtain contact with French force. Further instructions follow. (V.C.N.S. 1347/11) 6 50. 3 H

My 1437. If French force is proceeding to Southwards, inform them there is no objection to their going to Casablanca, but that they cannot be permitted to go to Dakar, which is under German influence. If Force appears to be proceeding to Bay ports, inform them this cannot be permitted as these ports are in German hands. Minimum force to be used to enforce compliance. (lst S.L., to V.A.(H), 1429/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Movement of French Force From Toulon. (Contd.)

Making for Casablanca.

Your 1347. French Squadron appears to be making for Casablanca. (F.C., (H) 1437/11) to Admty).

Your 1347. RENOWN and 3 destroyers sailing about 1600. 3 more destroyers recalled from hunting U-boat will leave Gibraltar 1800. (S.O., (H) to Admty, 1500/11).

North 141ontic

Position.

Three French cruisers type GEORGES LEYGUES and three cruisers LE FANTASQUE Class approaching Gibraltar from East at O515Z/11. (D.O.D.(F) to C.-in-C., Med., S.A., etc., 1502/11).

Arrived Casablanca.

My 1316/11. Aircraft report Force entering Casablanca 1605. (F.O.C.N.A. 1636/1176 Statute at (R) Auril 1636/1176 Statute at

Daily Summary Operations mentions HOTSPUR report, and adds "unobtrusive shadowing by London A/c all day. Force entered Casablanca." (200 Group, 1715/11, to Air Ministry).

Force H. to patrol.

My 1429/11 and F.O.C.N.A.1636/11.
Establish patrol as necessary so that
French Force can be intercepted if they
sail southward from Casablanca. (A.C.N.S.
(F), to F.O., Force H., 2006/11).

Your 1636/11. Endeavour to obtain information through Tangier of ultimate destination of French forces. (A.C.N.S.(F) 2301/11, to F.O.C.N.A.)

Further movements.

Following from Consul-Gen., Tangier.
Following from sure French source
graded (A). Sub-divisional unit of
French Navy which passed through Straits
this morning bound South West for
Casablanca believed advance guard of
French Fleet which will pass through
Straits at full speed early tomorrow,
No T.O.O. (F.O.C.N.A. 2100/11, to Admty).



MOST SECRET.

11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

Following passed to you for information addressed to Admiral, Gibraltar, etc., my telegram 335/9 to F.O. (R) Gibraltar 142. French source (Graded A) confirms that SANTA MARIA left Tangier 8/9 for Casablanca for purpose mentioned. Permit has been delivered by Wiesbaden for embarkation of Mr. Chautemps and S.N.O. French Officials. Another Portuguese sailing ship SAN ANTONIO 8th has also been chartered by French for voyage from Casablanca to Portugal precise purpose unknown at present.

(Consul-Gen. Tangier 1010/11).

TRITON.
TETRARCH.

V.A.S. 1947/29 and 2306/5. WRESTLER will R.V. with TRITON and TETRARCH, time and position, and provide escort to Gibraltar. (F.O.C.N.A. 1750/11).

Gibraltar Dockyard. In view of increased commitments expected with completion of No.1 dock, suggesting refits of 13th Flotilla be carried out at Home Dockyards. (A.C.N.A. 1258/11).

RENOWN.

Re ammunition. (S.O. Force H, 1020/11). See Operations Vol.

Convoy W.S.3.

My 1610/2. Sailing of W.S.3 postponed (date). (D.O.D.(F)) to C.-in-C, S.A. C.-in-C., E.I. and Med, etc. 1428/11).

A.P.3. SHEFFIELD.

CILICIA and WOLFE to take over ocean escort for A.P.3. from SHEFFIELD in 55.20.N, 16.00.W. at 0800 (12. SHEFFIELD to return to Clyde at best possible speed. On arrival Freetown, CILICIA and WOLFE to patrol as previously ordered. (D.O.D.(F) 2043/11).

Situation, West Africa.

Situation report. Webgand's mission to West Africa. Reported he will arrive Dakar 11/9. (G.O.C. West Africa Oll1/11). Situation Report French Africa No.11 (D.N.I. 1931/11).



MOST SECRET.

11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

NORSEMAN.

Cable ship proceeding in vicinity of Rio de Janeiro. (S.O.I. Freetown, 0806/11).

MOOLTAN.

R.V. Convoy S.L.47. (C.-in-C., S.A., 1017/11).

A.P.2.

Expected time of arrival Durban 1600/13 Zone - 2. (AJAX, 2221/11).

Mediterranean.

Maps.

Requesting large scale maps of certain ports. (F.O. Force H, 1025/11). (See Mediterranean Vol.)

Malta,

Stocks.

Civil and Army stocks so low that convoys required to satisfy requirements constitute a heavy commitment for Fleet. (C.-in-C., Med. 0103/11).

Tunisia.

Admty.1511/1/8. Robert successfully landed 10/9 in Tunisia by seaplane. Intends to try and get data re searched channels and minefields along N. African Coast. Request General de Gaulle be informed. (S.O.I. Malta, 1151/11).

Malta A/A Guns.

Lay-out for additional A/A guns, approved by Governor. (details). (V.A., Malta, to C.-in-C., Med. 1423/11).

French Evacuations. Your 1301/7. Request you ascertain from Admiral Godfroy number of troops and reservists to be repatriated, etc. (Head of M. to C.-in-C., Med. 1901/11).

Ambassador Cairo's 1067/10th to F.O.
This tel. was sent without reference to
me and was evidently made without knowledge
of facts. two-thirds of French Officers
and men of French Squadron left Egypt some
time ago for Syria and have now sailed for
France. Remaining third are for care and
maintenance purposes and though I hope to



MOST SECRET.

11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

reduce this number to one quarter, the extra number who would go are only of the order of two or three hundred men. Question is in hand and I trust that no action will be taken without prior reference to me.

(C.-in-C., Med. 2051/11).

Mediterranean (Air).

Tel Aviv.

My 1944/9. Report now confirms casualties at Tel Aviv approx. 100 killed and 150 injured. (N.O.I.C., Haifa, 1243/11).

Reconn.

Malta Air Intelligence report up to 1800/11. All times local Enemy activity over Malta nil. Reconn. by Skuas East Coast of Sicily from 1039 to 1329 hours. Reported, destroyer steering 909 outside Messina Straits. Nil in Straits. August - 1 destroyer and 2 merchant vessels 2,000 and 3,000 tons respectively, latter being new arriv 1. Syracuse - small craft. Catania - nil.

(H.Q. R.A.F. Malta, 1620/11).

East Indies.

ARAWA

My 1822/10. On reaching 75° E. to cruise at economical speed in area bounded by 15° S., 20° S., 75° E. 80° E. (C.-in-C., E.I. 06402/11).

D.F. Bearings.

Q.C.111. Second wireless station in operation Port Sudan uses call size S.T.P. in approx. position 19°38'08", 37°13'29". Direction finding bearing must therefore be treated with reserve until identity of station is established. (S.O.I., Colombo, 0440/11).

(Correction 1242 Z/14)



11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies (Contd.)

To proceed at 20 knots towards 25° S., 70° E. (C. in C., E.I., 0510Z/11, 1510/11).

Positions

My 1940/10. Positions of WESTRALIA, oiler SLAVOL, oiler OLCADES, and tanker CLYDEFIELD. (C. in C., E.I., 0542Z/11).

Shipping

N.O.I.C. Port Sudan's 1403Z/10 and S.N.O. Red Sea's 1316/10. VARSOVA and DARONIA detached in position 021°20', 038°15' at O500Z proceeding independently to Suez.

Remaining ships and SHOREHAM anchoring in

Cohamer Gul sailing as necessary to make R.V.

(SHOREHAM, 0525Z/11).

Suspicious Ship British BRITISH SOLDIER reports sighting at 1315/1 in 007°20' S., 045°50' E. ship identical with ELAMDSFONTEIN three quarters loaded. No guns seen. Course 20. Distance 8 miles, was in sight for two hours.

My 1030/1/8 also Cape Area Intelligence note 79 para 6 and 81 supplement refer.

(S.O(I), Capetown, 1.610/11).

PERLA

My 0834/3/8 information obtained by Sudan Govt. from Italian Air Force prisoners that submarine was subsequently floated and towed to Massawa. (C. in C., E.I., 2010Z/11).

East Indies - Air.

Operations

One Blenheim. Bombing and photographic recco. Assab Port 1325 G.M.T. results not observed. A.A. heavy and fairly accurate. 3 Blenheims Individual Escort Patrol Convoy B.S.4 1 S.79 made recco. 0930 G.M.T. Aden, no bombs dropped. Fighters and A.A. in action. One Gladiator intercepted unable close due superior speed of raider. No casualties. (Air H.Q., Aden, 1941/11).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies

Canadian Destroyers Your 1501/2. Welcome arrangement under which 6 destroyers to be manned by Canadian personnel would be commissioned as part of R.C.N.
Suggest they be commissioned as ships of the R.C.N. as soon as Canadian crews can be provided, being regarded meanwhile as lent to Canadian Govt. for service in R.C.N.
Gratefully accept proposal that 4 of the 6 destroyers be maintained in U.K. Home Waters, bringing the Canadian destroyer contribution here up to a flotilla of 8. (1st S.L. 1039/11, to C.N.S. of Canada).

St. John's F/B base.

My 1301/8. Governor of Leeward Islands has received telegram from S. of S. for Colonies that "We wish to reserve St. Johns harbour as Flying Boat Base." Request I may be informed of all areas in place concerned which it is in ended to reserve for our exclusive us (C. in C., A.W.I., 1002/11).

U.S. Destroyers

Call sign, etc., allotted. (D.S.D., 1822/11).

WELBORN C. WOOD, HERNDON

Ex- U.S. destroyers Collision when entering harbour last night. Both require docking. Estimated repairs to wood one week, HERNDON one month. (F.O. 3 B.S., 1742/11).

Defects

My 1902/7. Machinery defects require immediate attention. Destroyers will be sailed in groups as they become fit for ocean passage. Dates will be signalled when known. (R.A., 3 B.S., 1744/11).

DUNEDIN DESPATCH Due to emergency measures necessary in Home Waters regretted DUNEDIN and DESPATCH must be withdrawn temporarily from your command. To proceed to U.K. forwith at best possible speed. (D.O.D.(F) 1819/11 to C. in C., W.A.I.) Adty. 1819/11 DUNEDIN proceed Bermuda forthwith at best possible speed. DESPATCH proceed likewise to Bermuda early as possible am/12/9 avoiding publicity. Your 1819/11. Intend to sail DESPATCH and DUNEDIN in company from Bermuda on 15/9. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1652/11 to Adty.)



MOST SECRET

11.9.40. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Australia

Dutch Ships, US. 5

Your 1031/10. Present situation. Subject to no fresh development US.5 will sail from Sydney 14/9. Anticipated programme. (A.C.N.B. to D. of S.T. 2116Z/11).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

WINNETOU

Your 1835/10. WINNETOU arrived Kobe 29/8 (N.A., Tokyo to D.N.I. 1644/11).

MONTE OLIVIA

Had steam up at the Wiesbaden Bucke on 11/9. (D.S. 373).

PIONIER

3235 tons, acknowledged in a German communique to have been wrecked in Kattegat and abandoned by crew and "soldiers on leave from Norway". Swedish Press reports losses were 4,000 soldiers, and ship's boats bore name of MARION. (D.S. 373).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

HARPENDEN

British, 4678 tons, apparently a straggler from Convoy OA.210 torpedoed 55.34 N., 15.56 W. at O140 G.M.T. (Scapa W/T, no T.O.O./11). HARPENDEN torpedoed 55.34 N., 15.51 W., still afloat, requires immediate assistance. (Malin Head Radio, O755/11, Port Patrick Radio, O911/11). JASON and HIBISCUS to attack submarine. (C. in C., W.A., O347/11, O937/11). Expect to arrive 1115 (JASON O500/11). Am taking in tow, stern shot away but not making further water, 1 missing. (JASON, 1002/1)(D.S., 372). MARAUDER left Oban O445 to assist. (N.O.I.C. Greenock, 1325/11). Position course and speed, 55.30 N., 15.25 W., 92°, 5 knots, HARPENDEN in tow. (JASON, 1440/11).

MAAS

Dutch, 1966 tons, torpedoed 55.34 N., 15.56 W. at 0140 G.M.T. (Scapa W/T, no T.O.O./11). 2 survivors. (JASON, 1002/11). Stragger from convoy OA.210 (D.S.372). Tug sent to assist.

POSSIDON (torpedo ed 8/9)

Has sunk. 10 survivors landed. (D.S. 373).

Submarines Reported

0240

A.F. message 55.34 N., 15.56 W. at 0140/11 G.M.T. (D.D.I.C., 0809/11). JASON and HIBISCUS to attack (C. in C., W.A., 0347/11). Expect to arrive 1115. (JASON, 0500/11).

1351

Aircraft reported submarine and oil patch in 54.02 N., 04.08 W., Have detached WARWICK to investigate. (ENCHANTRESS, 1351/11).

1744

Unidentified submarine reported by aircraft 51.02 N., 2.00 E., course west. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 2140/11, C.in C. Nore, 2224/11).

2349

D.F., probable U/B, 54.25 N., 12.0 W. (H.Q. 15 Group 0305/12).

2240-2322

58.20 N., 3.30 E., indefinite position. (D.S. 373).



11.9.40. Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported (Contd.)

1959 56° N., 2° E., very indefinite position. (D.S. 373).

1112 55.50 N., 20° W., indefinite position. (D.S. 373).

→1800 55.54 N., 11.24 W., reported by A/S.T. ST. KETHAN. (D.S. 373).

54.25 II., 11.13 W., indefinite, possibly further north and the same as 1800.

1058 54.06 N., 4.13 W., P/S reported by training Aircraft. (D.S. 373).

Estimated U/B Dispositions

German - 3 in N.W. Approaches, of which 1 was in 55°34' N. 15°56' W. at 0230/11; no news of the other two.

At least 1 far out in the Atlantic.

1 was near X Fair Island at 2048/10 homeward bound.

1 in about 57°20' N; 4°15' E. at

1 in about 57°20' N; 4°15' E. at
1931/10 outward bound may pass
through Fair Island Channel tonight.
Italian - 2 probably between Portugal and

Italian - 2 probably between Portugal and Azores.
(D.D.I.C. 1226/11).

My 1532/8 Re daily signals re positions of submarines. para (1) for 0600 read 0700. (D.C. 1815/11).

Submarines Attacked

1345-1700

ST. KEZNAN and ST. LOMAN attacked apparently U-boat contact between positions 56.01 N., 11.12.5 W. and 55.54 N., 11.24 W. between 1345 and 1700/11. Doppler present. Extent of target 10°. Large quantity of light oil brought to surface. After 5th attack line of air bubbles 250 feet in length lasting several minutes. After last attack several explosions not due to depth charges. 45 depth charges dropped. Depth of water 1400 fathoms. No contact after last attack trawlers and aircraft searching vicinity till dark tonight. (C. in C., N.A., 1343/12).



1

War Diary

MOST SECRET

12.9.40. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Sweep of French WOLVERINE, SALADIN, VANOC and VOLUNTEER last

Coast by night carried out a sweep of the French Coast

Portsmouth from St. Valery en Caux to Le Touquet to locate and destroy enemy craft.

Sweep off

3 destroyers under D. 21 last night carried out s sweep off the Dutch coast to destroy any ships met and to capture prisoners. Visibility was excellent throughout, but no ships were sighted.

M.T.B Operations Sweeps by M.T.Bs between Calais and Cancelled Dunkirk and between Nieuport and Flushing with the particular object of capturing prisoners, were cancelled on account of the weather.

CARDIFF

Is placed under the orders of C. in C., Portsmouth and will not take up duties as Gunnery Firing ship until further orders.

British Air Operations

The Naval objectives successfully attacked last night were shipping and barges at Boulogne, Calais, Ostend and Flushing. The gun positions at Cape Gris Nez were bombed but results were not observed. The ship building yards at Bremen, seaplane base at Borkum, Blohm and Voss Shipyard and Hamourg, docks and shipping at Bremerhaven, quays at Harburg, docks at Wilhelmshaven were also attacked with success.

Today attacks were made on Danish fishing boats in the Bight, the jetty at Havre and on a force of 15 merchant vessels at anchor off Cap de la Heve, a merchant vessel and a tanker being hit.

Many photographs were taken of Dutch, Belgian, and French ports; photographic R.C. of Kiel to Wilhelmshaven was attempted, but was not successful, owing to the weather.



12.9.40. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations

The situation at the commercial Port of London this morning is as follows. Surrey Commercial Docks are closed on account of unexploded bombs; there are further warehouse fires and one further ship is on fire. Millwall Dock entrance to West India and Millwall Docks is out of action, but South dock entrance is still available. Further damage has been done to warehouses at London and St. Katherine Docks. Entrance to Western Dock is blocked by sinking barge. At the Royal Docks sufficient power is available to work the locks in cranes are stopped. Ocean going ships are now leaving the docks.

S.S. GLENROY was hit by an incendiary bomb last night, at Liverpool, slight damage being done. Little damage was done at the town and port.

There was a notable increase in the number of reconnaissances today, otherwise enemy activity was on a much reduced scale.

A.M.C. WOLFE while proceeding to join Convoy AP.3 was attacked by 4 a/c about 250 miles west of Donegal at 1420 today. One bomb near missed the ship and 1 time bomb landed on deck and was thrown overboard. Slight superficial damage was caused, but WOLFE proceeded as escort to her convoy.

S.S. TINTERN ABBEY, proceeding independently, was bombed and gunned off Calf of Man at 1236 today and was taken in tow, abandoned, for Port St. Mary, I. of Man.

Mining

Operation SN. 41 1st M.L. Squardon laid a deep minefield in the N.W. Approaches last night.

Aircraft mining Two out of 3 Swordfish successfully laid mines at Le Havre last night. Three magnetic mines were laid in the Elbe during the same night.

Enemy mining

Enemy minelaying by aircraft last night is suspected in the Thames Estuary, off the coasts of Northumberland and Aberdeenshire, off the Sussex coast and south of the Isle of Man.

The



12.9.40. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

Mining (Contd.)

Enemy mining (Contd.)

The Amble is closed.
Minelaying by a merchant vessel is suspected off the Start and a sweep was carried out in the area.
The British tanker COTHIC (2444 tons) was sunk by a mine off Spurn Point today.

French Fleet

VIDETTE at 0305 sighted a French destroyer in 33°55' N. 8°31' W. steering 340° at 25 knots. After illuminating the destroyer VIDETTE opened fire, as the destroyer appeared to be acting in a hostile manner. Fire was not returned, and VIDETTE ceased fire when the other signalled her name. No damage was done.

East Indies

3 Blenheims dropped bombs on warehouses and jetties at Assab today, scoring a direct hit. It is confirmed that in the attacks on Massawa by the R.A.F. on 4/8 and 6/8 one submarine was damaged by bombs, and that a large destroyer was badly damaged on 2/9.

North Atlantic

The coast of Morocco as far as Casablanca was reconnoitred by our aircraft today.



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

U.S. Destroyers
Your 1209/9. First Flotilla has no A/S
device; so inconvenience of detailing
special A/S escorts for R.A.M.L. must be
accepted till U.S. Destroyers fitted.
(V.C.N.S., 1319/12 to C. in C., H.F.).

Defence of U.K.

For repelling an invasion supported by old German battleships or by any ships mounting bigger guns than 6 inch I should be entirely dependent on support moved South from the Home Fleet. Such an attack would seem likely to approach our coast between lat. 52°N. and 53°N. (C. in C., Nore, 0946/12 to C.N.S.)

German Main Units.

<u>Kiel</u> 5th Sept. B/Crs. GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST in floating docks. Pocket Battleship LUTZOW in dry dock.

Wilhelmshaven 11/9. TIRPITZ completing.

Bremen 11/9. SEYDLITZ completing.

Hamburg 11/9. BISMARCK completing.

Unknown GRAF ZEPPELIN

ADMIRAL SCHEER (last located Wilhelmshaven 20/7).

1-8" cruiser last located Kiel 15/8.

1-8" " Wilhelmshaven

NURNBERG (5/9.

LEIPZIG

EMDEN

KOLN

(D.D.I.C. 1653/12).

Dover Block-Ship

With reference to A/L N L 10038/40 of 7/9 WAR SEPOY has been sunk in accordance with my 1927/7. (V.A. Dover, 2004/12 to Adty.)



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

Prohibited Area Ships are to be routed clear of an area bounded by lines drawn 5 miles either side of centre line joining 56°02' N., 8°19' W.; 55°42' N., 7°31' W. between 2045/15 and 1230/16. (C. in C., W.A., 1130/12).

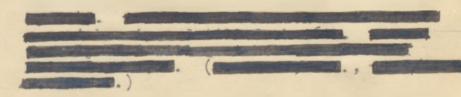
CARDIFF is placed under the orders of C. in C. Portsmouth. She will not take up duties as Gunnery Firing Ship until further orders. (A.C.N.S.(H), 1223/12 to C. in C., Portsmouth).

Nore Command

Anticipated night dispositions 12/13-9. (C. in C., Nore, 0800/12).

AGANEMION

Intend to sail at 1300/13 for Sheerness. (F.O.I.C. London 1150/12 to Adty.)



Nore Command

Day Patrols and Movements to 1200/13. (C. in C., Nore, 1200/12).

EREBUS

Request you report date when expected ready to sail for Sheerness. (D.O.D.(H) 1224/12 to C. in C., H.F.).

SKATE, SHIKARI

SKATE leaves convoy dark/12 for Lough Foyle. SHIKARI leaves convoy dawn/13 for Belfast. (C. in C., W.A., 1303/12).

MAIDSTONE

Leaves Rosyth with 2 destroyers via War Channel to Scapa. Request Fighter protection 1700/13, till about 0800/14. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1354/12 to H.Q.F.C.).

SHEFFIELD

Expect arrive Greenock 0200/13. (SHEFFIELD 1444/12 to N.O.I.C., Greenock).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements (Contd.)

5 Destroyers

Request Fighter protection 1900/12 to dark, Plymouth to 180° Start Point 10 miles and thenc course 151° speed 20 knots. (C. in C., W.A., 1509/12 to H.Q.F.C.)

Home Fleet Destroyers

H.F. Destroyers at Rosyth are not to be moved without orders from me. (C. in C., H.F. 1220/12 to C. in C., Rosyth).

COSSACK

Your 1746/11. COSSACK completes re-fit 13/9. Intend to employ her to escort KYLE FISHER to Scapa. (C. in C., H.F., 1731/12 to Adty.)

Portsmouth Nightly Patrol am/0111/12. L.27 will arrive on patrol area pm/13. Intend then to carry out nightly patrols of four destroyers between Portsmouth and Eastern Limit of Portsmouth Command keeping clear of submarine patrol areas. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1733/12 to Adty.)

Operations

Suspicious Ship Patrol chasing suspicious vessel steering S.S.W. from a position 120° Berry Head 20 miles at 0530. Investigate. (C. in C., W.A., 0553/12 to WITHERINGTON, BLYSKAWICA).

Sweep off Dutch Coast Your 1700/11 sweep carried out but no ships met. D.21's signalled report will be forwarded as soon as received. (C. in C., Nore, 1025/12 to Adty.)
Following received from D.21 begins:—
Sweep carried out parallel to coast R.5 miles of Shoals between Steen Bank and Gooree Gat.
visibility excellent thoughout. No ships sighted. 0950/12 ends. (C. in C., Nore, 1122/12).

BROKE, WITHERINGTON, VANSITTART, BURZA, BLYSKAWICA sailed 1900/12 to sweep towards Start Point thence along French Coast from Roches Douvres to Westward thence 180° Lizard 10 at 0800/13. (C. in C., W.A., 1503/12).



MOST SECRET

12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd.)

Sweep from Cherbourg to Le Havre

HIGHLANDER take HARVESTER, BULLDOG, and BEAGLE under his orders and leave Portsmouth today Thursday passing gate at 1930 to carry out sweep of French coast from off Cherbourg eastwards towards Le Havre to locate and destroy enemy craft. On completion of sweep return to Portsmouth passing Nab Tower 0600/13. Fighter cover until dark today Thursday W/T Guard to be kept on 385 kcs. until dark.

Aircraft will be patrolling Channel between 2040 and 2340. The capture of prisoners is important. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1513/12).

Sweep from Boulogne to C. Gris Nez. MALCOLM, WILD SWAN, VENOMOUS are to sail at 1900/12 and proceed to vicinity of Boulogne then sweep toward Cape Gris Nez. Object the destruction of any shipping or barges met off French coast. Prisoners are required if possible.

If practicable sweep to 50°51' N., and then return to Harwich. Course to pass south of Le Colbart would seem desirable if shore batteries are troublesome. Reports indicate barges may be making for Boulogne during the night.
(C. in C., Nore, 1750/12 to D.16).
Informing D.9 and HIGHLANDER. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 2047/12).

Operation DH.

1st S.L. 0122/12 to C. in C., H.F. See Operations Volume.

? La Hougas

3

Asking him to consider carrying out a sweep between Cape Barfleur and Cape Le Havre with Le Havre destroyers tonight. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1708/12 to C. in C., Portsmouth). Sweep

LORD PLENDER

Show light from position X in direction 190° true from 0300 to dawn then return to harbour. (N.O.I.C. Harwich, 2248/12 to LORD PLENDER).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines

Patrols off French Coast

H.43 is placed under orders of C. in C., Portsmouth who is requested to establish submarine patrols as follows:-A. L27 between Dieppe and Cape D'Antifer. B. H43 off Cherbourg.

To enable these patrols to be maintained TALISMAN is to be lent temporarily to C. in C. Portsmouth forthwith and UTMOST and UPRIGHT will be placed under orders of C. in C., Portsmouth when working up is completed. When both these ships have joined TALISMAN will return to Second Flotilla. (D.C., 0111/12 to C. in C., Portsmouth, C. in C., W.A.).

PORPOISE

PORPOISE reports no traffic observed between 045° 10' N., and 043°50' N. PORPOISE is proceeding to alternative position. (V.A.(S) 1004/12 to TAKU).

Your 1302/11 and my 1943/5. On completion of F D 26 proceed well clear and then patrol to west and S.W. of Ile De Croix. In view of full moon conditions do not attempt to keep a close patrol. If your position becomes known to enemy you are to withdraw well to seaward and report. (V.A.(S) 1048/12 to PORPOISE).

H. 49. H. 44.

My 1158/8. S/m base at Harwich will now be required for a short period after 15th Sept. H. 49 and H. 44 are to remain based at Harwich for the time being. (V.A.(S) 1021/12 to S.3, S.7, S.0.S/ms Harwich).

H. 49

At 1005 you were probably sighted and reported by enemy aircraft. (F.O.S/ms 1117/12 to H.49).

Positions

For following 24 hrs. at 0700/13. Areas A and B. (V.A.S. 1703/12).

S/m Patrol Areas D.4 and

Patrol Areas D.4 and W.2 are established as follows. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1733/12 to Adty.)



MOST SECRET

12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines (Contd.)

L.27

AM/1532/8. L.27 leaves Portsmouth 0530 for 50°5' N., 0°17' E. proceeding submerged by day. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1737/12 to Adty.)

Adty's 1833/7/7 Greenock Area movements (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1755/12).

My 1705/12. Add S/m H.43 escorted by trawler sails Plymouth 2030/12 for Portsmouth. (C. in C., W.A., 1935/12 to C. in C., Portsmouth).

E-boats

French Coast
At 0950 in 49°30' N., 2°10' W. 8 E-Boats steering S.S.W. for Cherbourg. (Plymouth A.C.H.Q. 1050/12 to Adty.)

British Air Operations

Attack on 15 small craft bearing 180° 2 miles on approx. course 290° my position 55°25' N., 5°30' E. have attacked fishing boats. (Donibristle, 0920/12).

Air Searches In Rosyth Area for 13/9. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1916/12).

O.P. Area
One aircraft will be on moonlight patrol in O.P. area tonight. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1918/12).

Bomber Command Intelligence report for night 11/12. (H.Q.B.C. 1920/12).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Energy Air Activity

London Docks My 1317/11. Position am/12 as follows: (F.O.I.C., London 1317/12 to Adty.)

WOLFE My 1355. One near miss. One time bomb on deck. Superficial damage. Bomb thrown overboard. (WOLFE, 1440/12 to Adty.).

Bombed and machine-gunned at 1238/12 at 270° Chicken Rock 6 miles. Ship abandoned.

Master and crew landed Port St. Mary, Isle of Man. No casualties. Have sent tug AMSTERDAM from Holyhead to tow to Port St. Mary. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1800/12 to Adty. N.O.I.C. Holyhead 1906/12 to Adty. TINTERN ABBEY, 1140/12).

Dover Details of damage by air raid, 11/9. (Supt. C.E. Chatham, 1826/12).

Maning

Amble Port closed-due to suspected minelaying (F.O.I.C., Tyne, 0637/12).

GOTHIC Sunk by mine approx. 130° Spurn Pt. lighthouse 3.6 miles (F.O. Humber, 1205/12).

SN. 41 Completed 0030/12. (RA.M.L. 1330/12).

Explosions Heard in direction of Beachy Head. (N.O.I.C. Newhaven, 1612/12).

Suspected mine- At 0500/12 Polish patrol off Dartmouth sighted M.V. 50.15 N., 03.02 W., heading S.E., 18 knots. May be vessel of which D.F. bearing given in Adty. 0920/12. As minelaying suspected, sweep being carried out in area. (C. in C., W.A., 1659/12).

"Snail" renamed Snail in future to be known as Cadet 2.

"expression (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1840/12).

"C. | Tb. "



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining (Contd.)

Minesweeping

Request fighter protection M/S trawlers, "Gamma", positions and times. (C. in C., W.A., 1919/12).

5 M/S trawlers sail Plymouth pm to R.V. 0630/13
090° Start Point 5. (C. in C., W.A., 1935/12).

CACHALOT, F.S.D.1 /Scattered in groups within circle of 1½ miles radius and centre 47.48 N., 04.33 W. (V.A.S., 2054/12).

Enemy Intelligence

Ships in German Ports

PRU Sortie H/191 11/9 shows:- BISMARK still in same berth at Hamburg also great reduction of shipping which will be specified in later signal. In Bremen SEYDLITZ still present and 3 or 4 s/ms departed man much reduction of merchant tonnage. In Bremerhaven Liners BREMEN and EUROPA still present and other shipping in harbour largely unchanged but vessels anchored in stream have left. In Wilmshaven TIRPITZ still present no other major naval units. Since 6/9 one destroyer and 7 T/Bs have left. 3 destroyers and 5 T/Bs still present. A minelayer probably OLAV TRYGGVASON arrived and MONTE OLIVA Liner at the Wiesbaden Brucke has steam up. In Emden 12 Steamers in new inner harbour which is reduction of 6 since 6/9. Small craft almost entirely departed and barges increased by 25 to 40. (PIU 0227/12).

Bremen and Hamburg Reduction of Merchant Shipping in Bremen since 4/9/40 from 63 vessels to 17 vessels. Reduction of Merchant Shipping in Hamburg since 4/9/40 from 147 vessels to 104 vessels. (PIU.0603/12).

Unknown Unit

By D/F at 0825/12. Position of unknown enemy unit probable surface craft was 49°15' N., 2°25' W. Unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C. 0920/12).

Havre

At 49°30' N., 0°4' E., 15 stationary M/Vs At 1131/12 in 49°30' N., 0° E., 8 M/Vs of 300 tons steering S.W. at 12 knots. (Chatham A.C.H.Q. 1407/12). Despatch aircraft to attack. (A.C.H.Q. Chatham, 1445/12).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

French, Dutch and Belsian Ports

PRU. Sortie reports at 0830/12. (PIU. 1655/12 to N. I. D.).

Enemy Barge Movements Analysis of recent movements by C. in C., Nore's Staff down to 8/9. (C. in C., Nore, 1700/12 to Adty.).

AGUILA

In her letter of proceedings No. 15 dated 28th August 1940 para 37 CALIFORNIA reported the following begins: "About 1930 19/8 I received the message position 31°15' N. 13°02' W. AGUILA shelled 1825/" and the same message repeated at 1909 with the word "gunned" instead of "shelled". Ends. Request I may be informed whether these messages were received by Adty. (F.O.C.N.P., 1717/12 to Adty.).

Torpedo Boats

At 0950/12, 6 to 8 torpedo boats sighted near Channel Islands steering S.W. (C. in C., W.A., 1913/12 to BROKE).

Gironde

Shipping and situation at 1015/12. (PIU. 1958/12 to N.I.D.)

Skagerrak

Situation. (SNAPPER, 2359/12 to V.A.S.)

Casualties and Defects

SAON and EMPEROR collision

H.M.S. SAON has been in collision with S.S. EMPEROR both in convoy EN.5 in position 58°36' N. 2°55' W. at about 0600. Survivors of EMPEROR in SAON are being landed at Thurso. Search by aircraft has revealed no sign of EMPEROR. (A.C.O.S. 1055/12 to Adty.)

SALVAGE KING
(Tug. Sent to
help of ALEXIA
bombed. 11/9
off Wick).

Double Bottom Flooded but Tank tops apparently holding. Intend attempting refloat next high water. Request Fleet tug BANDIT to assist Fleet Tug BUCCANEER. Failing Fleet Tug BANDIT HEMDON could assist. Position critical. Ship pounding and will probably become total loss is not refloated in 24 hours. (SALVAGE KING 1354/12 to A.C.O.S.). Ship abandoned at 1800 and can be considered a total loss. All crew safe. Vessel on reef 1½ miles West of Duncansby Head. (Chief Salvage Officer, 2225/12 to A.C.O.S.).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Snipping

Convoys:	
SC. 3	Meet. (C. in C., W.A., 1240/12).
LFG.1	Sailed escorted by OTTAWA and SKEENA. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1940/12).
EN.5	Position. (Wick, 1935/12).
нх. 69А	Passing Rattray Head. (FOWEY, 1840/12).
MT.	Will leave Methil 1230/13, close escort EGRET, WINCHESTER, who are subsequently to escort FS.80 (C. in C., Rosyth, 2240/12).
OB. 211	LADY ELSA to rejoin. (C. in C., W.A., 1850/12, VANQUISHER, 2205/12).
OA. 212	LADY ELSA to R.V. at 2000/14. (C. in C., W.A., 1850/12).
нх. 69	Arrived, escort. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1145/12).
BN. and BS.	Only ships capable of at least 8 knots to be accepted. (C. in C., E.I., 1008Z/12).
SC.4	Position. (D.T.D., 1126/12).
SL.48	Amending 1128/11. (D.T.D. 1100/12 to N.C.S.O., Freetown).
SC.5	Route. (D.T.D., 1056/12).
SL.47	Position and escort. (D.T.D., 1207/12).
Adty.	Adty. 1946/8. Adty. will take over routeing of ocean convoys commencing with HX.73, SC.5, SL.47, OB.216, OA.217 and Liverpool outward fast convoy OL.3. Outward slow independent ships will be routed by Adty. from OOO1/14/9. (D.T.D., 1706/12)
Fast Group	s. Adty. 1946/8 para 3(c). It is intended that

Adty. 1946/8 para 3(c). It is intended that these fast groups shall be known as Olconvoys, all arrangements for sailing being made by N.C.S.O. Liverpool as in the case of OB convoys.

Ships of this category from Bristol Channel Ports to be sailed independently to the Clyde for onward routeing. Clyde portions of these convoys to be known as OLC convoys and to be ordered to rendezvous with OL convoys as in the case of OBC convoys.

Adty. requested to allocate convoy code words for OL and OLC convoys. (C. in C., W.A., 1950/12).



12.9.40. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

TOR

Swedish, intend to sail for Blyth through Trevose Hartland Channel in view of persistent air attacks off Irish Coast. (C. in C., W.A., 1125/12).

London

Adty. 2032/10. (enemy air attacks on Port of London). List of ocean going vessels ready to undock am/13. (N.C.S.O. London, 1845/12). List undocked today(N.C.S.O., London, 1615/12,*1850/12). * 1730/12

ULSTER MONARCH) CHITRAL

Intend sailing escort by ANTELOPE and AMAZON at 1700/13. Route. Fighter code word "Rivet". (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 2111/12).

SC. 3

Your 1240/12 SC.3 noon position 055°42' N., 024°16' W. course 063° speed 6 knots. Unable to divert from present line of approach owing to heavy sea. (DUMDEE, 1803/12)

Raider.

Raider, Faked Signals Adty. Message - CR. Raider has recently attempted to cancel the distress message made by a ship she has attacked. Fact that cancellation was faked was known from differences in note and operating. Under similar circumstances ships should endeavour to take a bearing and report the facts and bearing of the suspected transmission by coded message. (D.S.D. 1555/12 to all B.M.S.)



MOST SECRET

12.9.1940 Thursday

FOREIGN STATICNS

Operation Lenace

CUMBERLAND

If CULBERLAND is not essential for Operation Lenace, to be sailed for Clyde at best speed (C.N.S., to C.S. 1., 0015/12)

CORNWALL

Re replacements of CUMBERLAND (See South Atlantic)

North Atlantic

Movement of French Fleet French destroyer sighted in position 33. 55 N., 08.31 W., at 0305. course 340°, speed 25 knots. If dawn reconnaissance indicates force has sailed from Casablanca request air reconnaissance to westward of Gibraltar based on a Dove sighting. (S.O. Force H., 0550/12 # & Fo.CNA. (R. a.m.)

Destroyer Fired On My 0550. VIDETTE reports that after illuminating French destroyer with searchlight VIDETTE opened fire as destroyer appeared to be acting in a hostile manner. Fire was not returned and VIDETTE ceased fire when destroyer signalled what ship. No hits. Occurrence will be investigated in due course. (S.O., Force H., 0617/12 - FOLNA)

Patrol off

Intend to have line of bearing patrol between Cape Blanco and Agadir steaming South by night and North by day inshore destroyer 20 miles (? from) coast.

Weather at present unsuitable for oiling at sea and if this not possible 2 destroyers will have to leave patrol for base at dusk 13/9, patrol then being reduced to 2 Units.

One more destroyer will have to leave at dusk 14/9 reducing patrol to one

Remaining 3 destroyers will probably have to leave at dusk 15/9 by which time first 2 destroyers? can rejoin. (S.O. Force H. 1109/12 to Admit)



12.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North .. tlantic-Contd.

French Fleet Intentions



Your 0944/11. Nothing certain. Franch Naval Attache says destination must be Casablanca, Dakar, or other French Colonial port and the explanation claus in armistice about France being allowed to retain Naval Forces in colonies. This is only guessed but probable. He was told in Vichy by Darlan that no ships would get into German hands.
Naval Attache stated emphatically ships could not affect escort of convoys. (Madrid, 1033/12 to S.O.I. Gibraltar)

Your 2100/11. Can you ascertain basis of this report? (D.N.I., to F.O.C.W.A. 1244/12) Your 1244. Source almost certainly Jacques- see Consul Gen.,
Tangier 1824/9 to F.O.C.N.A., (F.O.C.N.A.
1502/12) Asking Consul-Gen., Tangier
basis of report (F.O.C.N.A., 1506/12)

Tour 1506/12 Report was received from French Controller of native affairs in Tangier. He is Colonel of French. Colonial Army and quite safe. Oreginal source was French Captain Port Tangier also believed to be be safe. Will check -and report. (Tangier to F.O.C.N.A., 2030/12)

Informing S.O. Force H of Tangier 2030/ 12 (F.O.C.N.A., 0416/13)

French destroyer 4 funnels. 33° 55' N.,

08° 30' W., at 0306/12 steering 340° 20 knots. (F.O.C.N.A., 1722/12)

French

Movements



Your 0944/11/9. Naval Attache statedt emphatically ships could not affect escort of convoys. Nothing certain. French N.A. says destination must be Casablanca, Dakar or other French Colonial port and the explanation clause in armistice about France being allowed to retain Naval Force in colonies.
This is only guessed but probable.
was told in Vichy by Darlan that no
ships would get into German hands.
(Madrid 1033/12 to S.O. (I) Gib)



12.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic-Contd.

Your 0946/12 (No trace in War Registry? 1109/12 intended.) In order to meet your requirements all longs (? Coastal reconnaissance flight) patrols to eastward abolished. Maximum effort longs can provide is 2 patrols each giving 32 hours observation (corrupt group) entailing 14 hours flying daily. Intend begin this routine p.m. today. (F.O.C.N.A. 1232/12)

French Shipping Your 1630/10. This traffic should not be interfered with for the present. (A.C.N.S., (T) to S.O. Force H., 1350/12)

GR.F SPEE Officers

15 Officers ex GRAF SPEE reported to have escaped from Martin Garcia Island Spanish . OTOMAR passed island about 26/8. Vessel stated in Lloyds to be bound for Florida but reported by N.A. Buenos Aires to be making for Tangier. (Hd. of M. to F.O.C.N.A., 1949/12)

WRESTLER

Left Gib., 2100/12 to R.V. TRITON and TETRARCH (5.0 1), Gib., 2116/12)

South atlantic

A.P. 3.

Requesting position course and speed. (WOLFE to Admty., 0908/12) Reply. (D.O.D., (F) 1320/12) Position at 2000 (SABRE, 2359/12)

MOCLTAN CARNAVON CASTLE My 1017/11 and 1201 and 1949/11. Amend R.V. to read position 16° 50' N., 20° 26' W., at 0600/14. (C. in C., S.A. 0651/12)

Departure 0600/12, MOOLTAN for convoy escort and subsequently for Greenock. (S.O. I., Freetown, 0953N/12)

Aircraft for Force M.

Admty. 1145/28. Due illness, only three pilots in Y flight fit for duty on 14/9 Information requested on your arrival whether three Swordfish with complete crews or six Swordfish three without pilots should be ready to embark. (C. in C., S.A., to S.O., Force M., 1039/12)



MOST SECRET

12.9.1940. Tursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic - Contd.

CORNWALL

To increase speed so as to arrive end -of searched channel Freetown at 1100/15 (C. in C., S.A., 1937/12-6 GRNWALL) rour 0015/12. CORNWALL ordered to arrive Freetown a.m/15 is not required for convoy A.P. 3. until p.m./23 and might take place of CUMBERLAND in Force M. If required CARNAVON CASTLE could arrive Freetown in time to take A.P. 3. on until CORNWALL could rejoin or if CORNWALL was not available CANTON could re ch Freetown in time to reinforce CARNARVON CASTLE. Though the above would affect force available for antiraider activities considerably it is suggested in view of possibility of more urgent requirements. (C. in C., S.A., 2031/12 to Adty.)

MARVIA

Ly 1803/10. MARVIA arrived Fremuntle 11/9. (5.0.I., Freetown, 0851/12)

Suspicious Ship My 1115/23/8. Subsequent enquiries indicate that suspicious ship sighted by SAINT AGNES in K.1. on 12/8 was in fact the British ship TEESDANK. (C. in C., S.A., 2201N/12)

Suspicious Ship

Master of M.BF (SUSSEX) reports sighted unknown ship 1810 G.M.T.,/10 in 036° 43' 021° 41' E., steering 090° approx. Ship was hull down. Description. No suspicious movments. (S.O. (I) Capetown 1020B/12)

French Ship
_ovements
CAP DES PAL ES

Cameroons Free French Authorities re ort that CAP DES FAILES 22 knots sailed from Libreville 9/9 or 10/9 en route for Dakar. She carries as prisoners free French hostages from Gabon. Cameroons free French Authorities request ship should be intercepted and if possible hostages retaken.

TOUAREG arrived today now held in Cameroons River reports that following ves els ate are Libreville: Submarine SIDI-MERRUCH and one other French Submarine French Sloop BOUGAILVILLE and 2 supply ships. BOUGAINVILLE disembarked 500 native troops, arms and amaintion. Strong rumours of Vichy French Naval action to retake Cameroons and French Equatorial Africa are imminent. (N.C.S.O. Duala, 2311/12)



12.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

BUCEGI

Roumanian, detained at Haifa as reprisal for unfriendly acts by Roumanian Govt.

G.H..., M.E., wishes to acquire ambulances and other vehicles in cargo. You should accordingly re uisition. Ship and other cargo to continue to be detained. C.C.S.O., Haifa already authorised to release cargo for Turkey for forward ing on another vessel. Before decision regarding other cargo, we re uire to know for what purpose you intend to use raw rubber, also whether you wish to take over 500 tons of scrap steel.

(W.O., to C. in C., M.E., 1425/12)

Turkey Degaussing Turks wish to have particulars of D.G. (C. in C., Med., 2351/12)

Convoy A.N. 3. Escorted by CALCUTTA and 2 destroyers passes Kaso Strait night of 13/14 /9. due Piraeus early 15/9. Escort to return to legandria 3rd C.S. with 4 destroyers to give land support. Force then to carry out sweep to Dardanelle and Gulf of Salonika (C. in C., Med., 1209/12)

Air

Italy and Soudan Admty. 1901/2 requesting appreciation of situation re possibility of early Italian action against Soudan. I am in agreement M.E. telegram 0/13463 of 5/9. (C. in C., Med., 1315/12).

Transports

Hovements of RETINA DEL PACIFICO and and 7 others (D.S.T.O., Suez., 1942/12)

Faster Aircraft Your 2131/10. Only sufficient Grummans to form or rearm four first line Squadrons of which first two required at home, third and fourth provisionally designate for INDO TESTABLE and INPLACABLE. Brewsters not on F.A.A., order, but J.A.P., will be asked to transfer some provided armament can be arranged, if obtained these will be sent you for similar use to Gladiators Skuas mentioned my 1908/9 will be sent in any case as they will arrive first. (D.N.A.D., to C. in C., Med., 1817/12)



12.9.40. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

BN. & BS Convoys

Only ships capable of maintaining a speed of at least 8 knots through the water can be accepted in BN and BS convoys. Ships with a lower speed and bound for Red Sea Ports and Suez must tranship their cargo East or South of Aden to faster ships. British or Allied shipping not acceptable in convoy will not be allowed to enter Red Sea and Neutral ships will do so at their own risk. (C. in C., E.I., 1008Z/12).

A/c Mining, Red Sea Your A.381 9/9. Range of Swordfish with extra tanks insufficient to reach Massawa from Suakin. Swordfish and 36 mines were sent specially for Assab. Hampdens are only other R.A.F. type at present available for mining but are unsuitable for use in tropics. Massawa might be mined by aircraft from carrier but employment of carrier in Red Sea is question for C. in C.'s Med. and East Indies. (Air Min., 1300/12, to A.H.Q., Aden).

Censorship

Your 1028/20/8. Considered that authorities at point of departure of despatches are in best position to judge what may be harmful to local interests and that they should therefore exercise the censorship provided for in the Regulations. Request therefore that you will continue to censor messages from the security point of view when naval facilities have been granted. It is presumed that such messages then have to pass through the cable censorship at the point of departure. (Head of M. 1635/12 to C. in Cs E.I. and Med.)

AP.3 SHROPSHIRE, CORNWALL, CARTHAGE

Your 1242/2. A.P.3 sailed on 10/9. Estimated date of arrival at Cape. C. in C., S.A. to confirm on arrival of convoy at Freetown.

No ships will require fuel or water between Cape and Suez. If you contemplate employment of SHROPSHIRE after U.S.5 as escort for transports returning with personnel from M.E. to Cape, it would be possible for CORNWALL to continue with AP.3 to Aden. Thus neither Cape nor Arabian Sea would for long be without an eight inch cruiser and CARTHAGE would be available for other service. This would, however, add to already large amount of nearly continuous steaming by both cruisers. (D.O.D.(F), 1727/12 to C. in C., E.I.).



MOST SECRET

12.9.40. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China

Routes

Present practice is to route ships between Malaya and Cape widely dispersed either side of direct route. Alternative means of route such as via Achin Head one and half degrees Channel and Mozambique Channel would be little longer. As best means of route must depend on your forces available and their probable dispositions during passage suggest F.O. Malaya and C. in C., South Atlantic be informed from time to time of the mean route about which you wish ships to be dispersed. (C. in C., China, 10312/12 to C. in C., E.I.)

America and West Indies

PENDELIS

More about Buckner. See 1223/31/8 (N.O.I.C., Halifax, 1013/12).

U.S. Destroyers

Dates for delivery (N.A. Washington, 1115/12 to D.N.I.). Your 1056/10. Arrangements for degaussing. (B.N.A., Washington, 1255/12, to N.S.H.Q., Ottawa). My 1255. Navy Dept. now informs me that four destroyers of group 2 will be degaussed and 5 or possibly 6 of Canadian Group. (B.N.A., Washington, 1640/12). My 2026/11 and your 1710/10. Dates for delivery of 24 destroyers and remaining 26. Presumed last 6 will be manned by R.C.N. Request date on which this will take place. (D.O.D.(H) to R.A., 3 B.S. 1528/12).

ENCHANTRESS TC. 8 Expected time of arrival Sydney C.B. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1419/12). My 1233/5. Military request some indication of your arrangements for TC.8. Urgent problem of winter accommodation here necessitates early sailings if in any way possible. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1453/12, to Adty. for D. of S.T.).



12.9.40. Thursday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

My 1421/15/8. Only officers live on board. No sign of early sailing. (S.O.I., Kingston,

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

Trawler PRINCE VICTOR reports picking up Torpedoed 25/8) lifeboat with name S.S. HARPALYCE at 1500/30, position 58.50 N., 6.18 W. Vicinity strewnwith wreckage. (F.O., Humber, 1210/12).

Estimated position, etc., in tow by JASON. (N.O.I.C., Greenock, 1255/12). Tug
MARAUDER should join me shortly but owing
to weather unlikely that transfer of tow
can be effected. (JASON, 1540/12).
Tow parted at 2200/12. (D.S. 375). ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

MAYA

Left Varna for Batoum in ballast (Varna, 1820/12).

Submarines Reported

0200

Your 0200/12. Remain in vicinity and hunt U-boat. HIBISCUS pass to ST. KENAN and ST. LOMAN. (C. in C., W.A., 0449/12, to ST. KENAN and ST. LOMAN).

0106

Between 55° and 60° N., about 25° W. (D.S. 373).

0730

Sighted by ST. AGNES, 36.21 N., 21.51 W., in vicinity, 5 miles, just dived. (Valentia Radio, 0730/12, 0734/12, ST. AGNES, 0740/12). Position corrected to 36.14 N., 22.00 W. at 0730 G.M.T. (ST. AGNES, 0844/12). SSSS, ST. AGNES being followed, 36.10 N., 22.15 W., 0854 G.M.T. (Scapa W/T, 1007/12). A.F. message, 36.21 N., 21.51 W. at 0740/12. (D.D.I.C., 1040/12). Advising BULOLO and DUNNOTTAR CASTLE of s/m, 36.14 N., 22.00 W at 0840. (F.O.C.N.A., 1947/12).



MOST SECRET

12.9.40. Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported (Conta.	ubmarines Reported (Con-	td.)
-----------------------------	--------------------------	------

1050 Sighted by WAIPAWA, 57.53 N., 14.36 W. (WAIPAWA, 1050/12). (D.D.I.C. 1318/12).

0920 Off Bergen, reliable position. (D.S. 373).

Yigo Report (D.2) that submarine took provisions here last night leaving 0400 today. (Consul, Vigo, 1449/12).

O945

Periscope sighted by fishing vessel OCEAN
GIFT, 58.01 N., 3.40 W. (D.4).
(N.O.I.C., Invergordon, 1739/12)(A.C.O.S.,
1942/12).

D.F., probable U-boat, 54.00 N., 22.00 W. unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C., 2337/12).

Estimated U/B
Dispositions

German - 3 in N.W. Approaches of which one was probably in 57.53 N., 14.36 W. at 1050/12.

1 was probably somewhere about 56 N. 20 W. at 1112/11.

Also at least 1 far out in Atlantic. Possibly one N. of Scotland outward bound.

1 off Bergen 0920/12.

1 about 58.30 N. 3.30 E. at 2322/11.

Italian - 1 in 36.14 N. 22° W. at 0830/12.

Probably another between Portugal and Azores. (D.D.I.C. 1348/12).

Submarines Attacked

By HIBISCUS

JASON obtained promising contact in position 055°27' N., 012°27' W. and HIBISCUS made 4 attacks with little result. After last attack found further contact was obtained and area search for 3 hours. Am proceeding with HARPENDEN in tow escorted by HIBISCUS. Tug MARAUDER should join me shortly but owing to rapidly deteriorating weather conditions it is unlikely that transfer of tow can be effected. (JASON, 1540/12).

By CAPE WARWICK Periscope sighted after first attack, good & CAPE PORTLAND contact in position 40° 9 miles Butt of Lewis (CAPE WARWICK, 2020/12).



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Sweep of Brittany Coast BROKE, WITHERINGTON, VANSITTART, BURZA, and BLYSKAWICA last night carried out a sweep of the French Coast from Roches Dotvres to the westward.

Sweep from Cherbourg to Le Havre

MIGHLANDER, HARVESTER, BULLDOG and BEAGLE last night, carried out a sweep of the French coast from Cherbourg to Le Havre to locate and destroy enemy craft and if possible to capture prisoners.

Sweep from
Boulogne to
C. Gris Nez.

J.16 in MALCOLM with WILD SWAN and VENOMOUS last night carried out a sweep from Boulogne to Cape Gris Nez, with the same objetics as HIGHLANDER's force The operation was unproductive.

Enemy Cruiser

At 1440 today a heavy cruiser of the ALGERIE type was sighted by an A/c of Bomber Command off Calais.

PROTESTLAUS

Blockship, whilst in tow of tugs for Scapa broke adrift in heavy sea off hull today and was a andoned, leaking badly, and sunk by gunfire by one of the escorting AS trawlers.

Preparation for Invasion

The general trend westward of merchant vessels and some barges continues, and is increasing. The movement of the former is not yet complete, but the total amount involved so far appears to be about 100 vessels totalling some 300,000 tons.

Fresh information received shows that the barge concentration now numbers about 1700.



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations

Owing to unfavourable weather part of the programme for night operations was cancelled. The following attacks were, however, successfully carried out: on petrol stores at Amden, seaplane base at Nordeney, vessels at Delfzijl, Flushing docks where it is believed an ammunition dump was hit. Flak ships in the North Sea were attacked but clouds prevented observation of results.

Skuas from Hatston attacked oil installations at Bergen today. Weather prevented exact observation of results, which were, however, inconclusive. One merchant vessel of 3000 tons was damage and set on fire. Considerable A.A. fire and fighter opposition was encountered and 2 A/C are missing.

3 out of 13 Blenheims today attacked Calais harbour and a concentration of barges t Ijsselmond, results not being observed; and a convoy of 6 or 7 vessels believed to be tankers off Zeebrugge, One ship of which was hit. The remaining 10 A/C abandoned the task on account of weather.

At 1621 A/C attacked 6 merchant vessels each towing barges, off Boulogne, one bomb bursting in the centre of a group of vessels. A Blenheim attacked a supply ship and a convoy of 15 to 20 tugs, each towing two or three barges, near Boulogne harbour at 1650, scoring two his on barges.

Enemy Air Operations

Activity last night and today was on a much reduced scale compared with recent periods.

An A/C which appeared to be a Blenheim long nose Domber, painted to resemble a British machine, dropped 2 bombs in Dover harbour this afternoon.

/Some....



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

Some damage was done in Chatham Dockyard in a raid about noon today.

Incendiary bombs were dropped on or near the Admiralty today. Very sli ht damage was caused.

At 0700 a single enemy A/C unsuccessfully attacked shipping in Belfast Lough.

Lining

A magnetic mine was detonated at 0910/13 off North Pier Light, North Shields. Bet een midnight and 0900/13, 13 ships D.G'd left the Tyne and 16 entered safely.

The Amble was opened this morning and Liverpool early this afternoon.

French Fleet

The ultimate destination of the French cruisers which proceeded to Casablanca from Toulon is reported to be Dakar and Duala, and their object to preserve Dakar for Vichy and to try to combat de Gaulle's move in equatorial Africa.

It is reported that a further French Force, possibly including STRASBOURG, was to have left Toulon 11/9 for the Atlantic, for an unknown destination, but the order was cancelled at the last moment, though the cancellation may be only temporary.

At 0405/13. S.O. Force H passed 3 darkened French Destroyers of LE FANTAS UE class in 31° 25' N., 11° 30' W. steering north at 20 to 25 knots.



1

War Diary

13.9.1940. Friday

SITUATION REPORT

French Fleet-Contd.

At 1530 aircraft reported there were no French cruisers in Casablanca. RENOMN proceeded to Gibraltar with 3 destroyers to refuel and expects to be ready to leave at 1500 tomorrow,

East Indies

CERES was three times attacked by enemy aircraft early this morning off Mogadishu. No damage was caused.

South Atlantic

AJAX with convoy A.P. 2. left Durban this evening.

mediterranean

3rd C.S. with 4 destroyers left Alexandria a.m. today and proceeded westward of Crete to give A.A. support to convoy A.N. 3. during daylight tomorrow.

The force is then to carry out a sweep to the Dardanelles and Gulf of Salonika and back by Gulf of Athens and Cyclades and westward of Crete to Alexandria.



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

Re C. in C., W.A., 1019/19/8 and my 1946/22/8 it is particularly desirable that two A/S vessels should be attached to Tyne for protection of shipping. Due to the restrictions on the time of arrival in the South of F.S. Convoy, ships have to leave Tyne at 0200. On dark nights pilots will not move ships down the river at this time and consequently several ships have to lie outside the harbour for some hours exposed to possible submarine attack. (C. in C., Rosyth 1115/13 to Admty.)

Defence of U.K.

War Channel

Admiralty message 15602X area one, points
A and B. It appears that war channel
has now been closed to heavy ships. Re
quest confirmation that mines have not
been laid in the channel. (C. in C.,
H.F. 1217/13 to Adty.)

Anti-Invasion Precautions

The enemy now has a vast concentration of ships and barges in the Channel which may sail simultaneously from 10 or 12 ports between Hamburg and Cherbourg. He may intend to send out numerous convoys of which some would be merely decoys containing columns of empty vessels. Attack by our light forces against transports will need to be pressed home in face of heavy dive bombing attacks and the danger of expending our limited resources of ships and torpedoes against a feint attack by empty transport craft requires very careful consideration. It will not be easy to distinguish feint attacks which might even carry dummy troops or tanks, but towed dumb barges may well be decoys. Loaded transports on the other hand are likely to have guns mounted and to be escorted by E-Boats, torpedo boats or other warships as well as by aircraft. It is therefore requested that all ships and aircraft in a position to take action may be impressed with the importance of making every effort to distinguish between troop carrying vessels and others that might be empty. In both cases immediate reports will be of great importance. (C. in C., Nore., 1644/13 to Adty.)



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

HOLE COLLAIDS

Defence of U.K. Contd.

It is likely that at the time of invasion Germans will be landed in British battle dress mainly by air but possibly also by sea. They may possess AB 64 an other identity certificates. They will attempt to enter vital areas or pass through blocks which they will then attack in rear. Cases were known in Holland where such parties fell in in rear of marching Dutch columns. Leaders of enemy parties and some others are likely to speak perfect English. All Headquarters and units will therefore ensure that methods of identification are at all times strictly enforced and that sentries challenge on the assumption that the idividual approaching their post is hostile until proved otherwise. All informed. (Hofor, London, 1418/13 to Antacor)

Tollowing are my operational intentions. Governing factors are:-

1. A destroyer force must at night be in position to proceed rapidly to Dover area.

2. The presence of five enemy destroyers at Cherbourg.

3. Our submarines are now on patrol off the opposite coast.

4. Hunt and S Class are frequently on convoy work. By night intend four destroyers to be on patrol in eastern sector of Portsmouth Command and remaining destroyers and all other available ships at immediate notice at Spithead or in Southampton water.

By day all ships will be inside defences two destroyers being at immediate notice, remaining ships at 2 and a half hours notice, but number at immediate notice will be increased if visibility decre ses. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1913/13 to ...aty.)

Owing to difficulty of obtaining information by surface forces of enemy's movements by day in the Western Channel, I consider it most desirable that air reconnaissance in this area should be maintained during daylight whenever possible.

2. I also consider that a submarine patrol should be maintained off Brest (C. in C., W.A., 1927/13 to Adty.)



13.9.1940. Friday

HOLE COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.-Contd.

Notice or Steam In view of weather conditions Flag
Officers may place a proportion of their
destroyers and light craft at 2 hours
notice for steam during dark hours.
(V.C.N.S. 2156/13 to V.M.Dover and Cs.
in C.,)

Transfer of // S Trawlers

Following numbers of A/S trawlers and, or yachts fitted with 4" guns are to be transferred forthwith for anti-invasion duties. Reduction in local defence and escorts must be accepted.

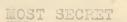
From, A.C.O.S. to Nore 10.

From Rosyth to Nore 4

From Fortsmouth to Nore 6.
C. in C., Western Approaches to fleet his vessels round coast so as to transfer 20 to Portsmouth and concentrate 20 in Plymouth area in shortest possible time. (V.C.N.S. 2358/13)

Faroe Islands Communications Reference previous communications.
Urgently request you examine position regarding facilities to Faroe Is.
BARANDA now only ship in service. Reports here suggest BARANDA outward journey a ain delayed and large amount of military stores and civilians again shut out by lack of space. Late arrival of stores causing great inconvenience and discomfort. Especially Nissen Huts and others urgently required in view of expected reinforcements and on account of nctoriously bad weather. Consider essential another vessel be provided for immediate transport of accum lated stores. Naval Officer in charge in full agreement (O.C. Troops, Faroe Islands 1240/13 to War Office)

Barges at Antwerp Swedish ship's Officer returning from antwerp reports 2200 large type Rhine Motor Barges with hinged platforms forward to enable vehicles to proceed from hold of barge to beach. Portable machine guns can be mounted forward. Above graded D two. Officer adds that derman N.C.O. stated that landing expected to take place North Sea and channel coast simultaneously with garrison bombing as preparation. (1.A.Stockholm, 2323/13 to D.N.I.)





13.9. 1940. Friday

HOME COM ANDS

Lovements

Patrols U and O.

To be maintained till further notice. (C. in C., Nore 0529/13 to JAVELIN, INTREPID) Patrol U return to harbour at 0900 (C. in C., Nore 1729/13 to JAVELIN) 16th and 21st D.F. to carry out patrol O with 3 ships on alternate nights. (C. in C., Nore 1040/13) Patrol U for Night 13/14 (F.O. Humber 1625/13)

More Command

Dispositions for night 13/14 (C. in C., Nore 0800/13) Day Patrols and movements to noon/14th (C. in C., Nore 1200/13)

SCILITAR SKATE Sailed from Londonderry as by C. in C., W.A. 0303/13. Expect arrive Greenock 1300. (N.O.I.C. Belfast 0826/13 to N.O.I.C., Greenock)

A.P. Patrols

For 13/9. (F.O.I.C., Harwich 0905/13)

REVENGE SHEFFIELD EMERALD Are placed under command of C. in C., W.A., (C.N.S. 1213/13)
Admty. 0102/13. A.C.W.A. 0303/13. Intend sailing R VENGE at 0200/14 Speed 17 knots. Request lights. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1215/13 to C. in C., W.A.)
EMERALD is to be sailed for Plymouth with REVENGE (C. in C., W.A., 1919/13 to F.O.I.C., Greenock)

Dover

Patrols for night 13/14 (V.A.Dover, 1454/13)

Morthern Patrol Trawler Line Positions for 13/9. (A.C.O.S. 1536/13)

HAVELOCK)
HESPERUS CULLDOG SEAGLE)

To pass gate at 1930, carry out patrol J.C. East, and return Portsmouth passing Nab Tower at 0600/14. (C. in C Portsmouth 1637/13 to D. 9.)

Orkneys

State of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S., 1930/13)

EREBUS

Your 1224/12. Date of sailing controlled by weather and progress, but unlikely to be in less than a week. (C. in C., H.F., 2243/13 to Adty.)



13.9.194**@**.
Friday

HOLE CO. I AIDS

Operations

Attack on Trawler off Boulogne. (C. in C., Nore, 1750/12)

At Cl15 to Cl35/13 by MALCOLM, WILD SWAN, VENOMOUS. Report by D. 16. (C. in C., Nore, 1454/13 to Adty.)

Operation in Ostend Roads

CAMPBELL, GARTH, VESPER to operate tonight against Shipping and Barges in Ostend Road. (C. in C., Nore, 1730/13 to D. 21.) Operation cancelled (C. in C., Nore 1901/13 to B. 21)

Iceland

Sailed CHITRAL and ULSTER LCNARCH escorted by ANTELOPE and AMAZON as by my 2111/12. Expect arrive 1860/16. (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1712/13 to Adty.)

CALIFORNIA's position at 2200/13 will be 63° 46' N., 22° 51' W., steering 160° at 13 knots. Icebergs noted. (N.O.I.C., Iceland 1940/13 to CIRCASSIA)

Submarines

L. 27

My 1733/12. L. 27 sailed (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1103/13)

Adty 1532/8/9. & 1833/7/7

S/M L 25 will be exercising in area B a.m. and p.m/14. (A.C.O.S. 1553/13 to Adty) S/M operations outside Area A Nil (C. in C., W.A. 1555/13 to Adty.) Greenock area movements (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1741/13 to Adty) Portsmouth Area. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1800/13 to Adty.)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0700/14 in Area A and B (V.A.S. 1639/13)

H. 43

C. in C., Portsmouth's 1733/12. Intend sail H. 43 from Portsmouth at 1930/13 to Area W. 2 on surface unescorted and return Portsmouth a.m./20 (S. 5. 1701/13 to Adty.)

E-Boats

A/C reports 2 E-Boats at 1554/13 in 50° 43' N., 1° 35' E., (C. in C., Nore, 1705/13 to Adty.)



13.9.1940. Friday

HOLE COMMALDS

British air activity

During Night 12/13, 26 Wellingtons attacked petrol stores at Emden, seaplane base at Nordeney, shipping at Delfzijl, and the docks at Flushing where large fires and heavy explosions were seen. (H. J.D.C., 1629/13)

Zeebrusse Calais Between 1350 and 1606/13 A/C attacked a convoy of 6 or 7 vessels believed to be Tankers off the end of Zeebrugge Mole. One vessel set on fire. Calais Harbour, and a concentration of Barges at Ijsselm ond, East of Rotterdam, were also attacked. (H. 1.B.C 0215/14)

Bergen

Propose sending 9 Skuas at 1400 to attack oil installation at Bergen. (Hatston 1154/13 to A.C.O.S) approved (A.C.O.S. 1319/13 to Hatston) 9 Skuas left 1435 (Hatston 1452/13 to A.C.O.S.) Attacks on Tanks dispersed results not known. One M.V. 5000 tons damaged and set on fire. 2 aircraft missing (Hatston 2015/13 to A.C.O.S.)

Operation M.T.

Request 2 Swordfish be available at Detling by 16/9 fitted with multi-flare carriers. Also aircraft of C.A.C.U. Hawkinge will be required to spot for Dover Gun. (H.J.C.C. 1455/13 to 16 Group)

rir Searches
from Stornoway

Following have been instituted. Details (A.C.O.S., 1625/13 to Adty.)

BISHARCK

You are to arrange special attacks on BISMARCK at Hamburg on night 14/15 or first favourable night after. Effort to be of order of 20 to 25 Sorties. (Air Ministry 1801/13 to Bomber Cormand)

Rosyth

Adty. concur in move of one 8-Gun Fighter S usaron from Wick to Rosyth Area at your discretion. (Air Ministry 1805/13 to Fighter Command)

Proposed Free
Bombing Areas in
Channel and
Bay of Biscay

Ops. 664/13/9. Suggested limits of Areas. (N.L.O. H. J.C.C., 1850/13 to Adty.)



13.9.1940. Friday

Enemy Air Activity

Beliast

Shipping at entrance to Belfast Lough was attacked by single enemy 4 engined aircraft believed Condor about 0700 today. Aircraft subsequently dropped bombs on Bangor County Down. (F.O.I.C. Belfast 1042/13 to Adty.)

Attack on Convoy C. W. 11 on 11/9. Preliminary report from ATHERSTONE shows that 21 bombers with 30 escort fighters arrived over convoy. Of these -9 dive bombers, JU 88, and 10 fighters I.E. 110, detached and made a concerted attack which had evidently been carefully arranged.

Fighters attacked with machine guns while bombers came down in 3 threes, one right ahead and one on each bow bearing about red and green 30 degrees.

ATHERSTONE firing all guns felt that the avoidance of hits was practically im-

possible.

Result: - 5 near misses 2 bombs on Bridge and one larger bomb at break of Forecastle which penetrated below and completely wrecked 2 boilers.

ATHERSTONE was towed home disabled.

It is reptition of these experiences that has caused me to reiterate the importance of fighter support for our cruisers and destroyers when repelling

invasion by daylight.

If we had a strong force of aircraft that could deal similarly with enemy warships the situation would be very much more satisfactory. (C. in C., Nore 1136/13 to Adty.)

GLEUROY

Hit by incendiary bomb inight. Very slight damage (F.O.I.C., Liverpool 1320/13 to Adty.)

Disguised

At 1436 today what appeared to be a Blenheim Long-Nosed Bomber flying low in a southerly direction dropped two bombs in Dover Harbour which fell between Prince of Wales Pier and Ferry Dock. AA Guns sights report Aircraft appeared to be carrying British Roundels on fuselage and was certainly painted green and brown camouflage. (V.A.Dover 1608/13 to Adty.)

Chatham

Five H.E.Bombs dropped in Dockyard about noon today. Details of damage (Supt. C.E. Chatham 1835/13)



13.9.1940. Friday

HOLE COMMANDS

Mining

anble

Port is open. (F.O.I.C., Tyne 0942/13)

North Shields

One red magnetic mine detonated at 0910/13 at 113° North Pier Light 40 cables (P.L.S.O. North Shields 0955/13 to F.O.I.C. Tyne) Between midnight and 0900, 13 ships have left Tyne and 16 have entered, which speaks well for degaussing. (F.O.I.C., Tyne 1024/13 to C. in C., Rosyth)

Inquiry as to cause and circumstances of loss. F.O.I.C. Humber's reasons for proposing that an enquiry be held. (C. in C. Nore, 1019/12 and 1118/13 to Adty.)

Portsmouth

One magnetic mine self exploded at 1115/13 in 50° 40' 15" N., 1° 36' 20" W Polarity unknown. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1127/13 to Adty.)

Liverpool

Port now open. (F.O.I.C. 1230/13)

Scapa

Drifting Mine, believed British, sunk by gunfire from Ness Battery at 0900/ 13 in Hoy Sound. (A.C.O.S., 1250/13 to adty.)

Caret Two ----

A. 483/13/9 Linsweepers will be operating as yesterday from 0530 to 1400/14. provide usual protection. (H.Q.F.C.1805/13)

Kirkwall

My 2130/11. Mine near Breckness recovered and returned to Lyness. British Antenna type. (N.O.I.C., Kirkwall 1912/12 and 2145/13 to A.C.O.S)



13.9.1940. Friday

HOME COLLANDS

Enemy Intelligence

M/V's

At Bremerhaven, Kaiserhaven, Nordenhaven and Leligoland during night 11/12. At 0019/12 in 53° 41' N., 5° 30' E., a convoy of 14 M/V's each about 500 tons led by 2 small M/B's steering N.W. (H. J.B.C., 0400/13)
M/V's observed at Emden, Knocke, Ostend and off Dutch Coast during Night 12/13 (H. J.B.C. 1628/13)

ALGERIE Type Cruiser At 1440/13 in 50° 57' N., 1° 45' E., one Heavy cruiser of ALGERIE type, 10,000 tons heading North. (H. .B.C. 0215/14) (C. in C., Nore 1703/13 to INTREPID)

Skaggerak

SNAPPER reports surface Patrol and Air activity infrequent in Skaggerak and Fishing Vessels working South of Area C. 3. (V...S. 1031/13 to Adty)

Danish Smacks

At 0846/13 in 55° 42' N., 5° 20' E., five Dahish Smacks, fishing, one with N/T aerial (A.C.H.Q., Donibristle 1200/13)

Transport Barges

Aircraft reports 10 Transport Barges, 2 E-Boats, 1 unknown in50° 43' N., 1° 35' E., Steering south at 5 knots at 1554/13 (C. in C., Nore, 1705/13 to Adty.)



13.9.1940. Friday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

G,R,0.

Norwegian (4211 tons) homeward bound with wheat. 20 survivors picked up. Presumed sunk. No details at present available. (D.S. 374)

TINTERN ABBEY

My 1800/12. Tug AMSTERDAM now proceeding to Douglas, Isle of Man with SS TINTERN ABBEY. Expect arrive 0600 (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 0540/13 to C. in C. W.A.)

PROTESILAUS (Block-Ship for Scapa)

EMPIRE HENCHMAN and ABEILLE 21, towing PROTESILAUS, report both tow ropes pared at 0830/13 7 miles S.W. of Skerryvore. A/S Trawlers KING SOL and ELLESMERE are escorting. Proceed with despatch to assist. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1041/13 to Tug SUPERMAN) Crew forced to abandon owing to bulkheads leaking badly. Have sunk by gunfire at 295° Skerryvore Light 4.9 miles. Am returning to Belfast with crew. (KING SOL 1659/13 to F.O.I.C. Greenock)

JENS V.S(M/B.)

Salvage Auxiliary Patrol vessel, badly ashore at Holy Island. Floated this p.m. by Adty Trawler and Motor-Boat. (Smith JENSHVAS, West Hartlebool 1557/13 to Adty.)



War Diery

MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

HOLE COM ANDS

Convoys	Shipping
OA 215	H.N.N.S. NORDKAPP tomescort to Cape Wrath. Thence independently to Iceland. (C. in C., Rosyth 1253/13)
L.F.G.l.	To alter course at 2100/13 for 3 hours (C. in C., W.A., 1500/13)
S.N. 42.	Your 2152/10. No escort is available at present. (C. in C., H.F. 1151/13)
F.N. & F.S.	New Timetable. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1700/13)
O.L. 2.	Propose sailing 18/9. (N.C.S.O. Liver-pool 1039/13)
0.A. 213	Sailed from Methil 0930/13 close escort FLEETWOOD, BLUEBELL, ST LAURENT. (C. in C., Rosyth 1541/12)
C.A. 214.	Position and route (N.C.S.O. Methil 1227/13)
S.C. 3.	Meet. (C. in C., W.A., to WANDERER etc., 1013/13)



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Situation Report West Africa No 12 (D.N.I. 2109/13)

DEVOUSHIRE Convoy Orders for entering Freetown. (C. in C. S.A., 1305/13 to S.O. Force M.)

CUI BERLAND

Admty 0015/12. Consider CUMBERLAND essential but will sail direct to Clyde when situation permits. (F.O., Force M 1017/13 to Admty)

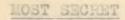
ARK ROYAL

Following are present intentions regarding ARK ROYAL, but must depend on circumstances at the time.
Return to Liverpool after Operation Menace for docking and short refit.
Re-equip 800 Squadron with Fulmars at Donibristle. Relieve 803 Squadron by 808 Squadron, (Fulmars) ARK ROYAL then to rejoin Force H. (D.O.D.(F. 1610/13 to S.O. Force H.)

French Naval Loves Following received from Jacques tonight emanates from Navy Office at Casablanca. 3 French cruisers GEORGE LEYGUES type and 3 destroyers TERRIBLE type arrived Casablanca from Toulon 11/9 at 1600. Will only stay for a short time and then proceed Dakar and Duala. At Dakaywill probably embark troops to tackle the situation in Duala. Object of the cruis is (a) to preserve Dakar for Vichy (b) to try to combat de Gaulle's move in E-uatorial Africa.

PRIMAUGUET is already in Dakar) Several large cruisers and destroyers are possibly STRASBOURG were to have left Toulon on 11/9 for the Atlantic for unknown destination believed Dakar but at last moment order was cancelled. (Consul-Gen., Tangier 0100/13) Repeated to C. in C., S.A., F.O's Force H., and M. (D.N.I., 1049/13) (Forma, 04/6/3 6.

At 0405 passed 3 darkened French destroyers FAIT SUE class, 31.25 N., 11 30 W., steering nort, 20 to 25 knots. (S.O., Force H., 0425/13 + CALLE)





13.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

o peretion "menera"

My 1109/12. Weather still prevents oiling destroyers. (11) After 2030/13/9 probability of interception of French -Force with units remaining will be much reduced. (111) To ensure interception consider patrol should be established off Dakar observing that Air report of type of ships in Casablanca is not conclusive. (1V) If Force 'H' encounters French fuel situation in destroyers may limit their participation in chase and possible action to very short period. (S.O. Force H., 1001/13: 6 Admin)

PIR Casablanca.

Your 1122/13. 200 Group will do their utmost to supply as detailed information as possible. Photographs show a good number of ships in harbour. Following is list of vessels which we consider can be identified. JEAN BART, JULES VERIE, 9 destroyers of which 4 have 2 funnels and remainder 3 or 4 funnels. 5 large and 4 small submarines 3 escort ships and 4 other vessels which may be escort ships or large submarines. It is possible that 3 cruisers may be among a group of large ships difficult to identify.

An taking all possible steps to obtain information from other sources. You will be kept informed.

(F.O.C.N.A., 1432/13 to S.O. Force H.)

Air report 1530/13 (a) no cruiser in Casablanca.
(b) One French destroyer in position 035° 38' N., 007° 55' W., 045° 18 kn.ts
(c) Two French submarines patrolling 15 miles off Casablanca.
Destroyer in (b) now entering harbour.
(F.O.C., N.A. 1606/13)

Aircraft now report no cruisers
Casablanca, PENOWN can (a) arrive
Gibraltar with three destroyers, refuel
and be ready for sea 1500/14, (b) Arrive
Freetown with two destroyers 1200/19, (c) Arrive Freetown unescorted 1000/16.
Intend continuing present northerly
sweep until 2000/13 and then as at (a)
above. (S.O. Force (H) 1643/13.44



RP C

War Diary

13.9.1940. Friday

"Menace"

FOREIGN STATIONS

Force H, (Operation "Menace")

Steer towards Dakar at 18 knots. Keep Destroyers with you. Furt er instructions follow. (lst. S.L. 1916/13 to\V.A.(H)).

Aircraft report 1745. One light cruiser or destroyer leader not GEORGES LEYGUES class and 2 destroyers are now in Casablanca in addition to those reported in my 1432. Further report will be made. It is not now considered that GEORGES LEYGUES, GLOIRE and MONTCALM are at Casablanca. (F.O.C.N.A., 2202/13 6 50. 60. 8.

Cancel my 1916/13. Act in accordance with A for apples of your 1643/13. (1st S.L. 2335/13 to F.O. (H))

French GEORGE LEYGUES class can be identified in air photographs taken p.m. today Friday. (F.O.C.T.A., 2338/13 to S.O. (H), A. A.

Following from C.G. Tangier. Probable these French cruisers are still at Casablanca. When they leave that port they will proceed to Dakar. But French Naval Authorities do not know their own mind at present and future movements of ships cannot therefore be guaranteed. T.O.O. 2005/13 (Ends) (F.O.C.N.A. 2354/13 to S.O. Force (H))

Treatment of Neutral Submarines

Your 2033/28/8. In view of operation of Force "H" now in progress off the French Africa Coast with co-operation of aircraft from Gibraltar, Request rules in accordance with para five may be premulgated as soon as possible.

ISLA DE TENERIFEE In 1419/10. Consul San Sebastian states ISLA DE TEMERIFFE sailed late 11/9 for Santander Vigo Cadiz Canary Islands. States German guns concealed in hold. according to reliable source this is purely imaginative. In my opinion if guns are on board they date from civil war. (N.A., Madrid, 1117/13)



8

War Diary

MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic-

GRAF SPEE Officers in OTOLAR

Believe that 15 escaped officers ex ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE on board Spanish MOTOMAR left Buenos Aires about 26/8 bound for Tangier. (F.O.C.N.A., 0950/13 1218/13 to S.O.Force H)

ReacF. in France spatialing for Liston.

65 British Subjects in France, probably most of them R.A.F. There are a further 500 British Troops and about 3000 Polish troops. If ship could be sent to Lisbon in time to catch H.G. 45 I could probably get away 150 including the 65 British. Can this be arranged. (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1224/13 to Adty.)

South Atlantic

CULBERLAND

In view of C. in C., S.A.'s 2031/12, CUMBERLAND is to proceed U.K. (C.N.S. to C. in C., S.A., 1029/13) 3 concert (Sell) and (Sell) a

ARGUS

Concur ARGUS should sail with A.M.C. now escorting A.S. 3. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C., S.A., 1415/13)

CAP DESPALES

N.C.S.O. Duala 2311/12. Consider speed of CAP DESPAINES not worse than 16 or 17 knots (C. in C., S.A., 1534/13 Your 1534/13. CAP DESPAINES should not be intercepted. Issue necessary instructions. (A.C.N.S., (F) 2155/13 to C. in C., S.A.)

Hiddle East Evacuations

Re accommodation for familes etc., (Dominions Office to High Commr., Union of South Africa, 1430/13)

CAPHARVON CASTLE CLUTON

Your 2031/12 and my 1029/13 concur that CARNARVON CASTLE should be made available for A.P. 3. and that return of CANTON to reinforce CARNARVON CASTLE if required should be arranged. (D.O.D.(F) 1622/13 to C.S.A)

CUMBERLAND mile from Rection at 2000/13 Sept, rowled through 08.05 N., 17.18 W., S. J. A. 25 Kmots, there & Northwests. (Cin E.S.A. 1431/13 to Sa Force M., ARK ROYAL, ote.)



MOST SECRET

13.9.1940. Friday

FOREIGH STATIONS

Mediterranean

Relations with French

My 1827/7/7. (considering) re Adty.
1429/11 should this or similar incident
lead to a declaration of war it would revery important for me to have very
earliest possible information as
this would invalidate the agreement
and I should require at once to rush
the French Ships to prevent scuttling.
(C. in C., Med. 1055/13 to Adty.)

Orders to PANDORA

You are to be in approx. 360° Tolmeita Light 30' by sunset 16/9. Subject to freedom from enemy interference at 2030/16, and show bright light upward for guidence of aircraft until 2150. Light is to be screened from surface visibility but should show as widely as possible skywards. Return to patrol area on completion. All times zone minus 3. (Capt. (5) 1 2031/31)

French Merchant Shipping Reference Adty. 1350/12. Request confirmation that position elsewhere in Mediterranean regarding French merchant shipping remains as follows:

(a) No sailing of French ships allowed from any British ports. (reference 1923/23/6.

(b) Any French ships met at sea are to be sent in for Contraband Control in accordance with Admty. 1813/26/7.

(c) No French ships to be allowed to sail to any port in France (C. in C., S.A. 0731/19/7) (C. in C., Med. 1515/13 to Adty.)

Bosporus Boom

Offer made by Adty to lay it was not accepted by Turkish Govt. in view of terms of Montreux Convention Under convention British Naval vessels cannot operate in Dardanelles area, Adty unable to assist but equipment is being shipped as it becomes available.

(A.C. M.S. (F) 1819/13 to N.A. Angora)

War Plans

Re working out (1st S.L. 2233/13 to C in C., Med., C. in C., E.I.)

Supplies

Rates of consumption proposed must be reduced to minimum commitment to Eastern Medtn. Fleet so heavy as would seriously prejudice it's operational capabilities (w.C. to Gov. Malta 0700/13)



MOST SECRET.

13.9.40. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

ATLAS armed guard.

My 0520/9. Armed guard located and embarked by KINGSTON. (C.in-C., E.I. 0544Z/13). See U-boat campaign.

Air attacks on CERES.

0645/13, 0724/13, 0838/13, all G.M.T. in 1° 30' N. 45° 20' E. approx. No damage (C.-in-C., E.I. 1058/13).

Orders to ARAWA

ARAWA proceed now at 13 Kts. to 24° S. 60° E. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1926Z/13).

Troop convoys and Escorts. Plans.

Arrangements (C.-in-C., E.I. 1304/13, 2148Z/13). For Naval interference with Italian preparation and plans for attack on Suvan (C.-in-C., E.I. 1444Z/13).

Blockade Running Somaliland.

B

Kenya Authorities concerned about illicit export of supplies by Dhows from British East Africa to Italian Somaliland. Authorities consider that traffic cannot be stopped without sea and river patrol. Kenya Govt. consider prevention of such traffic an imperial Naval responsibility but I do not agree. They offer to man any craft supplied. I consider this traffic must be stopped and suggest Admiralty should provide necessary craft, the Kenya and Tanganyika Govts. providing crews and sharing cost of running and maintaining them. Without prejudice to decision on incidence of cost, early approval is requested to obtain two, 14 Kt. tug whalers fitting out at Capetown and up to four small motor boats.

(C.-in-C., E.I. 1834Z/13 to Admty.)

French Shipping.

Following plain language message (translated) received for French Consul Colombo from Min. for For. Aff Vichy begins "the law of 24/8 forbids all mercantile Officers or seamen to serve on board French ships placed under the control of a foreign



MOST SECRET.

13.9.40. Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

French Shipping.

belligerent power. Make known immediately Officers and crews (corrupt group) call at ports in your area than in transgressing this inderdiction incurs penalty. I have advised Colombo (? Censor) to stop this message.

(C.-in-C., E.I.1108Z/13 corrected 0738Z/14).

China.

Pass to L.O. Saigon Your 0353/8 You are authorised to reply to Governor Indo China that subject to contrabond control at Aden on voyage to Jibuti, passage of two vessels with troops from Jibuti to Saigon will not be impeded. Ascertain details (A.C.N.S. (F) 2050/13 to C. in C., China)

America & West Indies

U.S.Destroyers

Your 1132/3. Adty, concur in arrangements for proposed manning pool. (Hd of P.M. 1828/23) Re date of delivery of 5th Group (R.A. B.S. 1752/13. N.A., Washington 1305/14)

DESPATCH

Your 1819/11, my 1652/11 Request destinations (C. in C., A.W.I. 1912/13 to Adty.)

French Mercantile Personnel Your 1042/12 (The despatch of French Volunteers) There are no further requirements for French mercantile personnel in Canada (N.S.H. ., Ottawa 1302/13 to C. in C., A.W.I.)

Suspicious Shin My 1632/2, Correction G.A.Z.A. called LUSO not AMARANTE. ALARANTE called G.M.Z.A. (S.O. (1) Kingston 1612/13)

13.9.40. Friday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

SALZBURG

Arrived Galtaz 11/9 from Poti with manganese ore for Germany (D.S. 374)

WESER

Reported likely to sail from Manzanillo as soon as she has received 600 drums of lubricating oil reported to be en route over land. (D.S.374).

LARISSA

Arrived from Poti with 2,900 tons manganese ore German. (Galatz 1454/13).

NORBURG

Left in ballast, Russia. (Galatz 1454/13).

13.9.40. Friday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked.

CLINTONIA

Attacked by U.56 2/9.

S.S. CLINTONIA, on arrival Sydney, Nova Scotia, reports attacked by U.56 1605 G.M.T. in 056° 30' N. 014° 50'W. U.56 probably damaged by collision and possible hit on super structure by gunfire.

(N.S.H.Q.Ottawa 1607/13).

LUIMNEACH sunk 4/9.

Nine survivors Irish Free State
LUIMNEACH landed Pasajes 13/9.
Report ship sunk by gunfire from
small submarine which master believes
to have been Italian, on 4/9 at
1830 G.M.T. position 047° 50' N.
009° 12' W. Survivors include Master,
Second Officer, Chief Engineer,
and 6 others. Another boat containing
remaining 9 members of crew lost
sight of.

S/ms. Reported.

0050

Suspect S/m submerged Northward of 20 G. buoy at 0050. (C.-in-C., Rosyth, 0256/13).

0846

A/c report S/m on surface 59.04 N. 00.23 E. on N.E. course. S/m dived before attack could be made. Sunderland being despatched to patrol vicinity. (C.-in-C., Rosyth, 1024/13).

Estimated U/B dispositions.

Italian - 2 between Azores and Portugal.

German - 1 about 180' WSW of Fastnet at 2208/12, may possibly reach Lorient tomorrow night.

2 in N.W. Approaches of which 1 is probably to the Northward of Rockall. No news of the other.

1 N.W. of Hebrides outward bound.

At least 1 far out in Atlantic.

(D.D.I.C. 1240/13).



13.9.40. Friday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Mediterranean & East Indies.

Ships Attacked.

ATLAS
(sunk 6/9).

GUGLIELMOTTI.

My 0520/9. Armed guard located and embarked by KINGSTON. ATLAS definitely torpedoed by U-boat without warning. 4 torpedoes fired one hit one ran on surface finally submerged and exploded, another possibly exploded at end of run. No evasive action. 2 Greek flags painted on ship's side. STAR OF CAIRO arrived Suez 12th. Greek POLYKTOR not yet arrived.

(C.-in-C., E.I. 0544Z/13).



14.9.1940. Saturday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Home Fleet

C. in C., Home Fleet in NELSON, with HOOD, NAIAD and BONAVENTURE and screened by 6 destroyers has arrived at Rosyth from Scapa.

Destroyer Operation Cancelled

An attack by CA PBELL, GARTH and VESPER last night against shipping and barges in Ostend Roads was cancelled on account of the weather.

REVENGE SHEFFIELD REVENGE and EMERALD left the Clyde early this morning for Plymouth, with MACKAY, WESTCOTT, SCINITAR and SKATE. REVENGE, SHEFFIELD and EMERALD are to come under the command of C. in C., W.A.

British Air Operations

Attacks on enemy invasion bases continued last night, against Calais
Docks and Dunkirk and Ostend harbours
bombs employed included long-delay
bombs. Observation of results of an
attack on Antwerp was very difficult.
Direct hits were obtained on barges at
Boulogne and Ostend.

Aircraft despatched during the day to reconnoitre ports between Dunkirk and the Hague abandoned the task owing to unsuitable weather conditions.

Enemy Air Activity

Coast recommaissances today were more numerous than of late.

Bombs fell in the docks area at Cardiff during an attack last night and some damage was done to civilian industrial establishments.

Bombs were dropped off the harbour entrance at Lowestoft this afternoon without causing any damage.

/ Bombs....



14.9.1940. Saturday

SITUATION REPORT

Energy Air Activity-Contd.

Bombs were dropped at Yarmouth and a time bomb, which exploded at 0030/15 caused slight damage to the .N. Barracks.

Some damage was caused to the R.N. Torpedo Depot at Chatham.

ining

5 Swordfish of Coastal Command last night successfully laid mines at Le Havre without encountering opposition

French Naval Force

In the absence of information as to when the French cruisers left Casablanca the Admiralty have ordered a patrol to be established by Force M and all ships on the South Atlantic Station, to prevent the French from reaching Dakar. ARK ROYAL's aircraft are if possible to locate the French in daylight and inform them that they cannot be allowed to proceed to Dakar, which is under German influence, but that they may return to Casablanca and that force will if necessary be used. The ships may fuel at Bathurst if the are short. CUMBERLAND is to shadow them until they reach Gasablanca; her orders to return to the U.K. are cancelled.

At 0400 today ARK ROYAL, RESOLUTION and BARHAM were about 300 miles from Dakar with DEVO SHIRE and AUSTRALIA about 150 miles to northwestward of them. ARK ROYAL shortly afterwards proceeded ahead of the battleships at 25 knots; the destroyers had proceeded into harbour to fuel. 6 of the destroyers left Freetown at 1350 to R.V. with ARK ROYAL at 1215 RESOLUTION and BARHAM and French Sloops COM ANDANT DOLINE and COM ANDANT DUBOC Erived of Subsection.

CORNWALL proceeded at best speed for Freetown.



14.9.1940. Saturday

SITUATION REPORT

1611 | 15 Sur p. 1574

CARNARVON GASTLE has been placed under the orders of S.O. Force M. She has been ordered to atrol between positions S.W. of Dekar and on the Cope Sierra Leone trade route, a raider being reported 300 miles S.W. of St. Helena at 1300 today.

S.O.Force H had not been able to confirm or disprove the presence at Casablanca of the three French cruisers of GEORGES LAYGUES class

The aircraft sent on recommaissance this afternoon was shot down by French fighters for 'flying over forbidden zone"

South Atl ntic

DELHI has been ordered to patrol to intercept French merchant ships passing between French West Africa ports and ports north of Sierra Leone or between any area controlled by Vichy and Free French Ports.

Such ships, unless under Free French control are to be sent in to Takoradi.

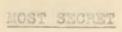
Mediterranean

C. in C., Medtn. reports that on 31/8 PARTHIAN attacked a cruiser of ZARA class b tween Sicily and Greece and considered she scored 2 hits and sank the enemy ship.

There was a air raid on Malta late this evening but night fighters and searchlights compelled the enemy to drop their bombs in the sea.

East Indies

Blenheims attacked Assab today. Results were not observed.



14.9.1940 Saturday

War Diary

HOME COLL ANDS

Policy

Clyde

Proposals for co-ordinating various Authorities under F.O.I.C. Greenock to control increasing number of M/Vs lying in Clyde Anchorage. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1705/12 Recd. 1325/14 to Adty)

SHEEFIELD

Your 1213/13. Is SHEFFIELD TO revert to my administration. If so, request all concerned be informed. (C.S. 18. 2020/14 to Adty.)

Defence of U.K.

A munition Outfits

All auxiliary war vessels and A.P. vessels on South and East Coasts between Plymouth and Tyne mounting 12 pdr. H.A./L.A. Guns are to have their ammunition outfits increased. (V.C.N.S., 0003/14)

All Trawlers auxiliary vessels and ...P. vessels on South and East Coast mounting 4 inch 6 pdr., 3 pdr. and Hotchkiss guns are to have their am unition outfits increased. (D.T.S.D., 1941/14)

War Channel Your 1217/13. In September 1939 deep mines were laid in War Channel and it was skimmed to depth of 35 feet.

No mines have been laid in the Channel subsequently. In amendment to 186 (2X is being made. (D.M.S. 1815/14 to C. in C., H.F.)

Shins at Imlediate lotice

My 2156/13. Ships are to be at immediate notice to-night 14th Sept. (V.C.N.S. 1818/14 to Cs. in C., and V.A. Dover.)

Portsmouth.
Reserves of
Armunition

Your 1923/13 approved (D.T.S.D. 1908/14 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

/Scapa.....



MOST SECRET

14.9.1940. Saturday

HOLE COLLIDS

Defenceof U.K. Contd.

Scapa.. Fighter Protection

Number three fighter squadron of Hurricanes left Wick this morning and the only fighter protection left for Scapa new consists of 804 Squadron Gladiators at Hatston and 808 Squadron Fulmers at Castletown.

Request I may be informed whether there is any prospect of their being replaced at an early date. Unless other Hurricanes are coming within the next few days it is requested that the eight Hurricanes at Sumburgh should be flown to Castletown forthwith and operate from there. (A.C.O.S. 1942/14 to Adty.)

Invasion Precautions War Office's 1418/13 (See Defence of U.K. 13/9) repeated. Request necessary instructions may be issued (D. of L.D. 2050/14 to All Cs. in C)

Movements

REVENGE

Sailed REVENCE, EMERALD, MACKAY, WESTCOTT, SCIMITAR, and SKATE as by my 1215/13 and Adty's. 1919/13 (F.O.I.C. Greenock 0239/14 to .dty.) Request Fighter protection Dawn to 0800/15 (C. in C., W.A., 1814/14 to H. .F.C.) (C. in C., W.A., 1933 14 to H. .F.C.)

Transfer of A/S Trawlers

Adty. 2358/13. Sailed following 4

A/S Trawlers at 0700/14 Expect to
sail following 5 more at 1300/14.

(F.O.I.C. Belfast 0705/14 and 1156/14

to C. in C., Portsmouth)

3 A/S Trawlers joining you at Aldeburgh
as additional Escort till F.S. is
net (C. in C., Nore 1349/14 to
WOOLSTON) Intend sail following
Trawlers to Dover for onward routeing
to Harwich. Expect arrive Dover 0700

(C. in C., Portsmouth 1643/14 to C.
in C., Nore) Report estimated time
of arrival at new destinations.

(D.A/S W., 1938/14 to A.C.O.S. Cs. in
C., Rosyth, Portsmouth and W.A.)
Intend to base A/S Trawlers and Yachts
at Dover, Humber Harwich and Yarmouth
as follows (C. in C., Nore., 2050/14)



14.9.1940. Saturday

HOLE CO. LIDS

..ovements-Contd.

Nore Command Day Patrols and Movements to 1200/15. (C. in C., Nore 1200/14)

PRETORIA CASTLE

Your 1755/12. No destroyer escort available for PRETORIA CASTLE (C. in C., W.A., 1201/14 to N.O.I.C. Belfast) by 1027/4 and 1755/12. Sailing postponed 24 hours. (N. I.C. Belfast 1237/14 to Adty.)

NorthernPatrol

Trawler lines occupied to-day. (F.O.C.O.S. 1536/14)

CROCUS
JON, UIL
CAMDYTUFT

When ready for sea should be sailed for Tobermory to work up, after which to join W.A. Escort Force. (D.C.D./H) 1521/14 to A.S.C.B.S.)

VOLVERINE VOLUNTEER VANOC BERKELEY Patrol Eastward tonight. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1633/14 to Adty.)
Request Fighter protection 1930 till dark 14/9. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1545/14 to H.j.F.C.)

CALIFORNIA)

Expect reach 57° I., 9° 46' W., at 1930/15. Course 130° Speed 13± km ts. (CALIFORNIA 1725/14 to C. in C., N.A.)

Patrol 0

Night 14/15 VENETIA, HOLD RNESS, CATTISTOCK. (N.O.I.C. Humber 1750/14)

Orkneys

State of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S., 1930/14 to Adty.)

Submarines

L.27 H.43 Your 1532/8/9. 1.27 and H.43 on Patrols D4 and W2 respectively. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1810/14 to Adty.)

Adty's 1833/7/7 Greenock Area L vements (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1530/14)

CACH.LOT

TIGRIS

Is to be sailed with UTLOST and CUTTY SLRM (V.A.S. 1732/14 to S. 2.)
Patrol reports off Lorient 2/9 to 12/9. (V.A.S. 1341/14 to Adty., and 1557/14 to PORPOISE)



14.8.1940. Saturday

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Activity

Calais Dunkirk Ostend Antwerp Details of A/C attacks during night 13/14 (H. .B.C. 0004/15. Summary No 424)

I should like to recommend for consideration that Air Attacks on enemy ports should mostly concentrate on Merchant Vessels in preference to barges for the following reasons:—

(A) Few barges are German owned so they will not mind losing them.

(B) In view of the vast quantity of Shipping now assembled it seems likely that many of the barges may be used merely as empty decoys.

(c) Barges by night are likely to have no one on board if we bomb ships we are more likely to kill Germans.

(D) A sunken ship may cause a serious obstruction but sunken barges are more easily removed.

In view of the above, suggest as a useful target the 20 M.V's now reported at Antwerp. (C. in C., Nore. 0920/14 to Adty.)

Belfast, Balloon Barrage

From 0800/15 a Balloon Barrage will be flown at Belfast within 3 miles of centre of city. (Air Ministry 1202/14)

S. 16. B.

Cancelled today. (C. in C., Rosyth 1516/14 to Adty)

Rosyth Area

Air Searches for 15/9 (C. in C., Rosyth 1900/14)

Boulogne Stend

Details of A/C attacks during night 13/14 (H.Q.D.C., 1051/14 Summary No 423)

REVENGE NEWCASTLE EMERALD Request cover against R/C A/C as well as against Bombers for these ships in Plymouth Sound from 0800/15 onwards. (C. in C., W.A. 1933/14 to H.Q.F.C.)



MOST SECRET

14.9.1940. Saturday

HOLE COLL AIDS

Enemy Air Activity

Eastbourne

Coastguards report enemy A/C again bombed Eastbourne at 1505. (N.O.I.C. Newhaven 1508/14 to C. in C., Portsmouth)

Lowestoft

Eight H.E. Bombs dropped 500 yards S.E. of Harbour Entrance at 1634/14 No damage or casualties (N. .I.C. Lowestoft 1715/14 to Adty.)

Yarmouth

One unexploded H.E. and one oil bomb dropped inside R.N.B. compound. One H.E. and one unexploded H.E. on Yamouth Front and one in sea. Several slight civilian casualties. (N.O.I.C. Yamouth 1735/14 to Adty.)

Off Rattray

One Enemy A/C steering West at 57°
40' N., 1° 40' W., (Capt. D. 6.
2135/14 to Rosyth) Have engaged enemy
Seaplane, (Capt D. 6. 2140/14 to
Rosyth)

Distribution of Gas to Energy Aerodromes Your 2102/13. Report was mine and obtained from loyal, competent and convinced source. I assess grading as B. 3. (N.A. Stockholm 1318/14 to D.N.I.)

Mining

S.N. 42

Cancel my 2152/10. (Poroposal to sail S.N. 42 at 0700/15/9 for laying) (R.... .L. 0943/14 to Adty.)

F.D. 26

PORPOISE reports Operation F.D. 26 completed. Operation was ordered to be carried out near R.P.Q.B. 2400 (V.A.S. 1652/14 to Adty.)

Explosion

Coastguard Eastbourne reports explosion at sea 205° Langley Point one mile at 1720/14 (N.O.I.C., Newhaven 1727/14 to Adt;.)



MOST SECRET

14.9.1940. Saturday

HOLE COLLIANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Calais. Gris Nez. Ostend. Antwero. Mouth of Scheldt. Terneuzen. Particul rs of M/V's and Barges observed during night 13/14 (H.J. C. Summary No 423)

Hook

At 1127/14, three medium-sized Cargo & Ships at anchor, camouflaged silver and black. (H. J.B.C. Sum ary No 424)

Rotterdam

At 1740/14. P.R.U. Sortie shows that enemy Ships and Barges seen on 6/9 have now left. (P.I.U. 0052/15)

Unknown Ships

Number of ships reported in 50° 35° N at 0328. Report if not your Force. (C. in C., Portsmouth 0440/14 to HAVEROCK

BISMARCK

Reported seriously damaged in Elbe when leaving harbour by R.A.F. raid a.m. 8 or 9/9. Graded A.l. (N.A. Belgrade 1032/13 to D.N.I.) Is grading A.l. reliable (D.N.I. 1944/14 to N.A. Belgrade)

Flushing

Derived at 0815/14 shows 105 barges, 15 small Coasters, 25 large Tugs and Towing craft, one large tanker, one M/V about 3000 tons and 2 small Cargo Boats. (P.I.U. 14.5/14 to N.I.D.)

My 1537/14. It is possible that the 5 ships of Cross Channel type reported to be off Flushing were German Ferry Steamers converted to Minelaters. (D.D.I.C. 1749/14 to C's in C.,)

At 1310/14 about 1 mile off outer Harbour of Flushing 5 transports about 3000 tons at anchor (H. .C.C. 1819/14 to Adty.)

Off Portland

Enemy Surface Craft not larger than a destroyer reported at 2230/14 in 50° 20' N., 2° 15' W., Investigate (C. in C., W.A. 2253 and 2313/14 to WITHERINGTON) (C. in C., Fortsmouth 2319/14 to SALADIN, SARDONYX)



14.9.1940. Sturday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

DYNAL 10

British Coaster. Ashore on Salts Car half a mile I.E. of Redcar Pier. Tug ordered when tide changes. (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool 0820/14 to Adty.) Now re-floated. (N.O.I.C Hartlepool 1440/14 to Adty.)

PROTESTIAUS (Blocks (1)

Your 2142/13. Request report of circumstances in which she was sunk by gunfire. (A.C.H.S.H. 1539/14 to F.O.I.C. Greenock)

BRITISH DO INI N

My 1054/13 Arrived Cape Town. (S.O.I Cape Town 1114/14)

BRITISH HINOWN

Liverpool 13/9 for Abadan. Not reported Cape of Good Hope (S.O.I. Cape Town 1114/14)

MANDALAY

Liverpool 13/9 for Istanbul. Not reported at Cape of Good Hope. (S.O.I. Cape Town. 1114/14)

CLAN MACTAGGART

Due Durban 10/9 from Penang. Not arrived. (5.0.I. Cape Town 1114/14)

BRITISH FREEDOM

Due Cape Town. 11/9. Not arrived. (S.O.I. Cape Town, 1114/14)



14.9.1940. Saturday.

/WAIPAWA

Convoys	Shipping
S.C. 3.	OTTAWA and SKEENA to R.V. (C. in C., W.A., 1221/14)
S.L. 45 A & }	Estimated position to neet (C. in C., W.A., 1450/14) O.A. 214 time and escort (N.C.S.O. Methil 0936/14) S.L. 45A Position (C.O.S. 0901/14)
W.S. 3.	Dates of leaving Mersey and Newport. (D. of S.T., 1942/14)
H.G. 43.	8 hours late (WELLINGTON, 1202/14)
W.M. 15.	WALLROY from Scapa joining p.m./15 (1.C.S.O. Greenock 1045/14)
0.G. 43.	Military transports to accompany (D. O.D. (F) 1947/14) See Operation "Menace"
O.A. 214.	Escort and time. (N.C.S.O. Methil 0956/14)
F.H. and F.S.	484. Commencing Monday 16th Sept. N.N. and F.S. Convoys will run alternate days at 8 knots and 7 knots in accordance with Adty. 1637/25/8 an 2032/10/9. Odd numbered F.S. and F.N. will be 8 knots. Remainder 7 knots. Timetables as in my 1714/14/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1716/14)
0 217	Route (D.T.D. 1641/14)
H.X. 73	Sailing telegram (N.O.i/c Halifax 1100/14)
H.X. 75	R.V. (N.O.i/c H: lifex 1445/14)
S.H.X. 73	Military cargo in certain ships. (details) (N.C.S.O. Sydney C.B. 1040/14)
Routes	Amending Admty. 1946/8. (D.T.D. 2130/
EXCHORDA 9	About 120° south of G.M.C.W. heading -for you 0800/14. (Valentia Radio 0906/14)



14.9.1940. Saturday

HOLE COM ANDS

Shipping-Contd.

WAIPAWA

Master of WAIPAWA suggest that fast independent ships should discontinue having to make Rockfall as there usually appears to be an enemy S/M in vicinity and also because it is a dangerous landfall especially in winter or bad weather.

He considers fast ships should make more or less straight for North Channel doing exaggerated xig zags. He estimates, having had a race with one, that speed of German SCHARIHORST class merchant ships fully laden is 21-22 knots. (F.O.I.C., Glasgow, 1746/14)

DUCHESS OF ATFOLL Convoy A/C forthwith to pass this position 53° 0' N., 25° 0' N., 25° 0' W., (D.C. 2240/14)



Code word of convoys O.L.

"Lorry"

Code word of convoys O.L.C. (D.T.D. 1800/14)

MOST SECRET.

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Operation "Menace"

Patrol to locate French Force.

French Force referred to in my 1502/11 have left Casablanca but when we do not know. A patrol to prevent these ships reaching Dakar is to be established with all despatch. Every ship including CUMBERLAND which you or C .- in-C., S.A. can make available and which can do so without fuelling, to proceed on patrol forthwith. All remaining ships to join patrol after fuelling. If necessary ARK ROYAL must operate temporarily without a destroyer screen. French Force should if possible be located by ARK ROYAL's aircraft in daylight so that the communication which will be contained in Part 2. may be conveyed to them. It is accepted that this operation may necessitate the postponement of MENACE for a day or two but delay should be as short as possible.

(lst S.L.0016/14 to S.O.Force M.)

My 0016/14. Part 2.

When French Force is intercepted Senior Officer is to be informed that his force cannot be allowed to proceed to Dakar, which is under German influence, or to any port to the Southward of Dakar, but that his force may return to Casablanca. He is to be informed that you have orders to use force if necessary, but sincerely trust this may be avoided. If he makes the excuse that he cannot return to Casablanca without refuelling he is to be informed that fuel will be given him at Bathurst and a guarantee given that ships will not be detained. It will be necessary ofor CUMBERLAND to shadow the French force until they reach Casablanca.

(1st S.L.0115/14 to S.O. Force M

My 0016/14. General de Gaulle should be informed of the steps it has been necessary to take. It is hoped that he will raise no objection but even should he do so we cannot be deterred from action necessary to take in the general interest.

(1st S.L.0116/14 to S.O.Force M)

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Operation "Menace"

CUMBERLAND

Orders to return to the United Kingdom cancelled. You will receive further instructions from F.O.C. Force M.

(V.C.N.S.0048/14 to CUMBERLAND).

Patrol Established. DEVONSHIRE, AUSTRALIA, CUMBERLAND, are now on line ahead patrol in Ol6° North between Ol7° 30' W. and Ol8° OO' W. ARK ROYAL to the Southwestward. DEVONSHIRE and AUSTRALIA to leave patrol for Freetown to refuel 1900/15. Six destroyers join 1500/15.

(S.O. Force M.2300/14).

Military Convoy. Intended to despatch following force to Gibraltar in PULASKI and CITY OF MOBILE in O.G.43 (date). 8th Battalion Argylls, one 3.7" battery less one troop, one troop anti-tank guns, Stores and M.T.

These are being sent as a reinforcement to your present force in case they be required for further operations, the nature of which will depend on the outcome of operations in hand. Troops will be required to live in the ships.

(D.O.D. (F) 1947/14 to F.O. Force M.)

Force A.

G.O.C. FORCE A. with all operation orders for landing has had to proceed with Naval ships and is now separated from Force A. He will endeavour to return to Freetown as soon as F.O. Force M. can release ship. (Gen.Spears, Sie ra Leone, 2122/14 to W.O.)

Order from De Gaulle.

Telegram S.23 14/9.

De Gaulle's representative is on board DEVONSHIRE provided with order from De Gaulle to French ships either to rally immediately to free French Forces under his orders or to return without delay to Casablanca. Warning that in agreement with Allies decided to prevent by all means from continuing journey to any port whether it be in French Equatorial Africa or in French West Africa.

(F.O. Force M. 1012/14).

Dortions of ARK ROYAL, etc (see page 344)

Force M.

MOST SECRET.

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Operation "Menace"

French Reaction, Warning.

Certain Operations which are contemplated in immediate future in the West African theatre may conceivably result in the Vichy Govt. either declaring war or ordering reprisals by air against Malta and Gibraltar and against any of H.M. Ships met at sea. You will take all preparatory measures to meet situation as affecting your command. (1st Sea Lord 1427/14 to all Cs.-in-C.

Dakar

S/m on the surface in position 260 Reconnaissance. Cape Manuel 7 course 260 10 Kts. 1533. Large amount shipping in Dakar harbour, details will be signalled when photographs are developed. Cannot say yet whether French Cruiser GEORGE LEYGUES force is there.

(ARK ROYAL 1708/14 to S.O. Force M.)

му 1708/14. Only Units positively confirmed from photographs French
Battleships RICHLIEU alongside oil
berth. Cruiser at buoy in Naval harbour probably PRIMAUGUET. Two destroyers class unknown alongside torpedo boat wharf. Seven to nine M/Vs. and one light cruiser in Dakar Roads. Intend keeping 50 miles clear of Cape Verde owing to submarines so as to arrive in position 16.05 18.45 at 0300 N/15 thence to position 15.06. 19.22 at 0600 to carry out patrol ordered and for further reconnaissances at Dakar. Thence destroys to RIV at 1500 N/15. (ARK ROYAL 2027/14 to F.O. Force M)

RESOLUTION BARHAM.

RESCLUTION, BARHAM and 4 destroyers sail from Freetown 0530/15th. Speed of advance 16 Kts. passing outside 100 fathom line steering for position 270° Cape Verde 60 miles.

> (C.-in-C., S.A.1859 N/14 to S.O., Force M.)

G.O.C., Force A. 822 cipher 14/9. G.O.C. Force A with all operation orders for landing has had to proceed with naval ships and is now separated from Force A. He will endeavour to return to Freetown as soon as F.O., Force M can release ship. (Gen. Spears, Sierra Leone, to W.O., 2122/14)

MOST SECRET.

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Operation "Menace"

French Africa. Situation reports Nos.13 and 14 (D.N.I. 1816/14, 1825/14).

North Atlantic.

French Shipping. Your 1211/7 not to S.O.(I) Gibraltar. Admiralty unable to give assurances requested by French Naval Attache while French authorities remain unwilling to return British tonnage equivalent to the French ships already returned to France with Naval personnel.

(Head of M. 1844/14 to N.A. Madrid).

ISLA DE TENERIFFE. My 1117/13. Further investigation convinced me no guns on board this (Spanish) vessel. (N.A. Madrid, 2107/14).

ARK ROYAL. RESOLUTION. BARHAM. My position course and speed 08.57 N.
14.39.W. 300 degrees, 14.5 Kts.
RESOLUTION and BARHAM in company.
RESOLUTION has 48 hours fuel at this speed. Destroyers proceeded into harbour. (ARK ROYAL to F.O. Force M.0400/14)

DEVONSHIRE AUSTRALIA Position, course and speed at 1000 Z + 1. 11.23'N. 17.42 W. 357 degrees 27. Report your position, course and speed. (S.C. Force M. to CUMBERLAND and ARK ROYAL 0405/14).

> Your 0259/14 just received. My 0400/14. RESOLUTION and BARHAM detached. My speed of advance now 25 Kts. (ARK ROYAL to F.O. Force M, 0601/14).

French Cruisers. It is of greatest importance to ascertain whereabouts by air reconnaissance of 3 cruisers of GEORGES LEYGUES class. (V.C.N.S. to F.O.C.N.A. 0826/14). Cancel my 0826/14. Reference F.O.C.N.A's 2354/13. It is of greatest importance to confirm or disprove by air reconnaissance the presence at Casablanca of 3 cruisers of GEORGES LEYGUES class. (V.C.N.S. 1415/14 to F.O.C.N.A.)

14.9.40. Saturday.

FCREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

Your 1415/14 and my 2338/13. Air reconnaissance 0715 today confirmed no cruiser of French GEORGES LEYGUES class at Casablanca. Further photographic reconnaissance being made this p.m.

(F.O.C.N.A. 1632/14 to Admty.).

My 1632/14. No photographs or reconnaissance reports available this afternoon as reconnaissance aircraft is missing believed down on sea and now being searched for by ENCOUNTER. Consider it possible she may have been shot down as reconnaissance aircraft have been fired on by Casablanca on 4 occasions in last 48 hours and fighter aircraft have been twice observed taking off from Casablanca. Dawn reconnaissance will be carried out tomorrow 15th Sept.

(F.O.C.N.A. 2302/14).

My 1033/12. French Naval Attache informs me that these ships are to maintain order "with purely French means" in colonial empire and will move to points where their presence necessary.

(N.A., Madrid, 2051/14).

Destroyers. Refits.

Your 1258/11. Request you will report whether it is possible to complete refit of destroyers of 13th D.F. in less than 6 weeks at Gibraltar if work is restricted to essential items.

(D.O.D.(F) 2223/14 to F.O.C.N.A.)

South Atlantic.

CORNWALL.

To increase to best possible speed and report time of arrival at Freetown when within 300 miles. (C.-in-C., S.A. 0127 N./14).

French Cruisers. 3 French cruisers of GEORGES LEYGUES type may be encountered. S.O. Force M. is to be included in addresses of any French war vessels sighted. (C.-in-C., S.A. 1115/14 to MOOLTAN).

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

CARNARVON CASTLE. When relieved by MOOLTAN proceed to 16.20 N. 19.20 W. and patrol as ordered by Force M, object to report any French warships sighted. (C.-in-C., S.A. 147/14) As CARNARYON CAST 5

CANTON.

Can remain until 1300/15 and then proceed best speed. (C.-in-C., S.A.1121/14).

Patrol for French Ships.

To patrol at 14 Kts. along line through position 180° Cape three points 20'.

180° Cape Palmas 20'. 2 degrees N, 3 degrees W. Object to intercept French ships proceeding between French West African Ports and Ports North of Sierra Leone or between any area controlled by Vichy and Free French Ports. French merchant vessels intercepted, unless under Free French control, to be sent to Takoradi. French warships are for the present to be reported and shadowed.

(C.-in-C., S.A. 1317/14). See also week to the present to be reported and shadowed.

CAPE RACE.

Your 0800/29. CAPE RACE arrived Durban 13/9. (S.O.I. Capetown to S.O.I. Freetown, 0834B./14).

French ships. Interception.

In order to clear up policy regarding French ships intercepted at sea south of Dakar, propose issuing following: -French merchant ships unless definitely established as under free French control or proceeding in the interests of free French between free French ports, to be sent in, action to be reported. Ships will be informed of ports to be regarded asfree French. (ii) French warships, unless definitely under free French control are to be told they cannot be allowed to proceed to French ports south of Dakar. Senior Officers are to be informed force will be used if necessary, but hope that this may be avoided. Superior forces to be reported and shadowed. If requiring fuel, ship to be escorted to British Port and on leaving shadowed until North of Sierra Leone. Ships will be informed of any warships definitely free French. Ships otherwise to act in accordance withAdmty. 0241/12/7, 2326/12/7 and 2033/28/8.

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

French Ships. Interception. (contd).

Intend DELHI shall patrol route between Libreville, Pointe Noire Bay and Northern Ports, in order to be in position to intercept any ship required.

(C.-in-C., S.A. 1313/14 to Admty).

War Office. Action.

Free French emissary embarked etc. (1 0.0. for En. Jamey from En. Spears) (Cir CSA. 1328/14 1339/14 G

Destroyers.

Sailed from Freetown with INGLEFIELD, ECHO, ECLIPSE, ESCAPADE, FURY and FORTUNE in company, 25 Kts.

Expect arrive R.V. 1500 N. tomorrow. (D.3. 1350/14 to F.O. M)

Freetown, Movements torce M.

Arrivals 1215. French sloops, COMMANDANT DOMINE and COMMANDANT DUBOC, H.M.S.
RESOLUTION and BARHAM. (S.O(I) Freetown,
1509/14). Departures 1400/14. INGLEFIELD
ECHO, ECLIPSE, FORTUNE, FURY and ESCAPADE INGLEFIELD. to rejoin S.O. Force M. (S.O(I) Freetown, 1531/14).

Gunfire. Report.

St. Helena reports W/t signal heard calling British wership, enemy report, C.D.E.18, 1300/14. From THALIA gunfire heard, 19.28.S. 08.54 W. (C.-in-C., S.A.1638/14). THALIA via St. Helena reports gunfire heard 19.28.S, 08.54 W. 1300/14. British TASMANIA bound from Capetown to Trinidad is also in this vicinity. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1845/14).

A.P.2.

Much appreciate progress AJAX and SYDNEY STAR are maintaining and hope you will be able to keep it up. (A.C.N.S.(A) to AJAX. 2331/14)

Mediterranean.

by S/m PARTHIAN.

Cruiser attacked At 1435/31, PARTHIAN attacked ZARA class cruiser in position 0370 47' N.
018 0 25' E., Fired 6 torpedoes at 3 sec.
intervals, 13 and 1t secs. after firing
2 explosions were heard, indicating hits.
C.O. considers that remaining torpedoes
passed PARTHIAN depth-charged by second Simiser peliphone depthet when PARTHIAN

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Cruiser attacked by S/m PARTHIAN (contd).

It appears possible that this cruiser was sunk.

(C.-in-C., Med. 1947/14.)

French and Beirut.

Your 1307/10. Admiral Godfroy is to be informed that his request cannot be granted. (Head of M. to C.-in-C., Med. 1519/14).

French shipping.

Your 1515/13. Confirmed that position elsewhere in Mediterranean regarding French shipping remains as stated. (D.T.D. to C.-in-C., Med. 1848/14).

Convoy Routes, Disclosure.

Your 1300/6, re disclosure of convoy routes. Necessary action will be taken to warn all military personnel disembarking Cape and West Africa for onward passage. Cable passed to Admty. and Air Ministry (W.O. to C.-in-C., M.E. 1445/14).

Shipping Committee. Consider early meeting essential. Subjects for discussion. (C.-in-C. Med to P.S.T.O. Egypt, etc. 1531/14).

Malta. Air Raid.

Italian A/c raided Malta 2051 to 2115/14. Night fighters aided by searchlight forced them to drop bombs in sea.

East Indies.

POLYKTOR.

(detached from B.N. 4. through lack of speed). My 0520/9. POLYKTOR now reported to have made S.O.S. at 0430Z/6. Position Given as 15 W. of Zubair Island. Probably bombed. Investigations are being made. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1028Z/14).

Port Sudan W/T.

Correction to 0440/11.

(S.O.I. Colombo, 1242Z/14).

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

Keeling Islands.

Reference C.O.S.(40) 307th Meeting, Item 4, conclusion (b), please inform us what guns can be made available by you for Coast Defence Keeling Islands Cable Station. No repeat no guns can be made available from Army sources. Question of manning personnel will be taken up with Commonwealth of Australia.

(War Office, No. T.O.O./14).

W.S.3.

1,200 personnel in CAPETOWN CASTLE and 1,500 in ASKA. Undesirable that these vessels should go beyond Cape - for onward conveyance, Bombay to arrange. (D. of S.T. 1943/14).

B.N.5.

My 1410/13. Details of Naval cargo for Alexandria, Malta, etc. (S.S.T.O. India, 0630Z/14).

Suspicious Ship.

Your 1020/12. Could this have been American EXCHANGE, sailed from Trinidad 27/8 for Karachi. (S.O.I. Colombo, 0800Z/14 to S.O.I. Capetown).

Convoys.
A.P.1.
A.P.2.

My 1258/4 and 1436/4. Dates of arrival at Aden and Suez. My 1522/31/8 STRATHAIRD will arrive Suez with slow group W.S.2.A. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1126Z/14).

B.S.41

Convoy sailing telegram. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area, 1346/14).

OTRANTO

Proposed to embark 70 military personnel and 200 tons ammunition for Mombasa. Can ship be diverted accordingly? (S.S.T.O. Egypt, 2031/14 to C.-in-C., E.I.)

China.

Japan and Indo China.

Reported that Vichy has ordered acceptance of Japanese demand. General and A.O. consider key to situation is arrival of fighter planes even if only a few as a gesture.

(G.O.C., Malaya, OllO/14 to W.O.)

MOST SECRET.

14.9.40. Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

EMPRESS OF ASIA

Bombed in error by Japanese pilot off Oshima Island 1330/14. Japanese regret (Craigie, Tokio, 1829/14).

Dutch submarines.

Dutch Consul General informs me from 15/9 two or three Dutch submarines will be operating on or near route Sunde Straits to Mauritius as far as 075 East and asks that British Force may be warned accordingly. I have informed him that British Cruiser and A.M.C. may be encountered engaged on operation against enemy mider and have asked him whether his submarine will also operate against this raider.

(C.-in-C., China, 1617Z/14).

Raider.

Passing on appreciation of raidetr activities received from F.O.C.N.A. (W.D.I.C. to C.-in-C., China, 1814/14).

America and West Indies.

DESPATCH and DUNDDIN My 1819/11. To proceed to Clyde.
(D.O.D.(F) to C.-in-C., A.& W.I. 1842/14) My 1652/11. DESPATCH delayed by steering engine breakdown. Intend to sail DUNEDIN independently from Bermuda p.m./14 (C.-in-C., A. & W.I. 1231/14) DUNEDIN left. Route (C.-in-C., A. & W.I. 1853/14).

Jamaica Strike.

My 1233/9. Strike gradually fading out and situation decidedly improved, no delay with shipping now being experienced.

(N.O.I.C. Kingston, 1515/14).

14.9.40. Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

JOHANN FULBAUM. In difficulties. Baltic 11/9. Told to go to Memel. (D.S. 375).

Parent writing to a prisoner-of-war on 26/6 states "the giant ship DOKTOR LEY is lying at Pillan (D.S. 375).

HELGOLAND. At Puesto Colombia. Report of 15/8 stated crew assembled and ship amply provisioned. Now reported that on 12/9 Officers only living on board and no sign of early sailing. (D.S. 375).

SPARTA. Previously reported at Cagliori, Sardinia, now reported at Genoa. (D.S. 375).

LARISSA. Arrived from Poti with manganese ore. (Galatz 1259/14).

ARKADIA. Arrived from Istanbul. (Galatz 1259/14).

ELSA ESSBERGER. Acting Consul General, Kobe, reported sailed 13/9 fully laden for unknown destination. (C.-in-C., China, 1553Z/14).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

DENTICE. (Scuttled off Maracaibo on 10/6).

Refloated 3/9 and being towed to Puerto Cabello for internment by Venezuelan Govt. (D.S.375).

LAURA LAURO. At Casa, Brazil. Owners fear embargo for debt to Asiatic Petroleum Co. (D.S. 375).

GUIDONIA. At Norfolk, owners protesting at being detained for debt. (D.S. 375).



14.9.1940. Saturday

U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Ships Attacked

ST GILES

British, 5199 tons. Torpedoed
41.30 N., 21.27 W., (Valentia Radio
0721/14) Corrected position 41.27 N
21.50 W., (Valentia Radio 0735/14)
-Now abandoning ship. (L nds End
Radio, 0850/14) Informing BULOLO
and other ships (F.O.C.N.A., 1155/14)

HARPHIDIA (torpedoed 11/9)

Aircraft reports in position 54.45 N., 10.36 W., drifting 125° 2 knots. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1204/14) Ly position course and speed 54.41 N., 10.20 W., 050°, 4 knots. HARPENDEN in tow. Have raised steam in HARPENDEN and and she made little water during gale. (JASON 1640/14)

HIRD

Norwegian 4950 tons, attacked by submarine, position unknown. (Portishead Radio, 1931/14) Reported sunk, crew saved (D.S. 377)

H.M.S. NIJI (torpedoed 1/9)

Admty. 1720/6, experience in FIJI before being torpedoed. Request full available details may be communicated so that R.D./F ships may distinguish it. (C. in C., H.F., 1228/14) Suitable receiving apparatus being embarked in HURRICARE (D.S.D. to C. in C., W.A., 1404/14)

Submarines Reported

0833

41.27 N., 21.50 V., (ST AGNES torpedoed) (C. in C., W.A., 0839/14)

1155

Hnemy S/M bearing 000 distance 0 course 060, 7 knots, position 327 Cape Wrath 15. (F.O. Scapa Force, 1155/14, 1229/14)

0754

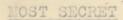
Bomber A/C report suspected S/M 58.05 N., 00.45 W., at conning tower depth (B.3) (C. in C., Rosyth 1256 14)

1341

An over enemy S/M 58.59 N., 4.55 W. (A/C H.M.Ship, 1341/14) (Attacked 1345/14)

1300

S/M reported la miles W.N.W. Watsness 60.14 N., 01.42 W., on surface at 1300. Very reliable source (C.3) (A.C.O.S. 1457/14, 1617/14)





14.9.1940. Saturday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

1320

D.T., probable U-Boat 58.10 N., 10.30 W., unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C. 1520/14)

1322

D.F. probable U-Boat, between 55° N and wetward of 20° W. unreliable fix (D.D.I.C. 1530/14)

Estimated <u>U-Boat</u> Dispositions Italian. 1 in 41 degs. 27' N., 21° 50' W., at 0819/14
1 between Portugal and Azores or farther south.

German 1 may possibly reach Lorient tonight and another tomorrow night.

1 far out in Atlantic probably south of 55° N., and may be moving south eastwards.

2 in N.W. Approaches of which 1 is probably to the northward of Rockall No news of the other.

1 between Faroes and Borth Rona homeward bound probably from far out in the Atlantic. (D.D.I.C. 1312/14)

Submarines Attacked

1345

Enemy submarine previously reported (1341/14) sighted on surface and observed to submerge 58.59 N., 4.55W Have attacked. (A/C H.M. ship 1345/14) Large air bubbles at frequent intervals track of bubbles 180° about 1 knot, last bubble 1510 (A/C H.M. Ship 1540/14) Last bubble in position 58.44 N., 4.57 W suggest deeper settings for depth charges. (A/C of H.M. Ship 1606/14) Searched, no result (LATABELE 2326/14) Over large patch of oil in position 164, 59° N., 5° W., 14 (A/C of H.M. ship 1745/14)

1833

Have attacked oil track in 58.43 N., 4.57 W., no results seen. Couse of oil 270° expected time of arrival 1905 (A/C, H. .Ship, 1833/14)

2231/2 TIGRIS TIGRIS attacked and sank large U-Toat in 47.29 N., 04.04 W., outward bound, course 240°, range 350 yards (V.A.S. 1341/14)



MOST SECRET

14.9.1940. Saturday

U-BOAT CALPAIGN

Submarines ..ttacked-C ntd

1348/10 STURGEON

At 1348/10 in position 57° 14' N., 06° 04' E. STURGEON attacked U-Boat steering 340 range 7000 yards. Loud explosions at 1354 and H.E. ceased. 1355 U-Boat not in sight and remaining 5 torpedoes heard to detonate two minutes 1 ter. Position passed through 3 hours later no oil seen then but wind force 6 may have drifted it.

Presence of Danish fishing vessels and negative M.D.U. report suggest no mines onba line 070° from 57° 06' N., 7° 00' E to Swedish coast. (V.A.S., 1819/14)

Verifying Attacks

When attacks on U-Boats are carried out and are thought to be successful submarines should circumst ness permit close position of U-Boat without delay and endeavour to verify their success. (F.O. (S) 1911/14)

Moditerranean & East Indies

During air raid on Malta 14/9 enemy submarine contact obtained and attacked by JADE on patrol. Heavy rumblings heard after second pattern had exploded. No details or position given. (D.S. 377)

Italian Submarine Tactics When returning from patrol E. of Tobruk a submarine sighted certain lights (details). Lights may have been shown to decoy submarines or as a guiding beacon for enemy submarines entering or leaving harbour. Care should be exercised accordingly. (Capt. S.I. 2147/14 to 1st S.L.S/M F)



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

DUIDEE Sunk DUNDEE was torpedoed and sunk today in the North Western Approaches while escorting Convoy S.C. 3 from Nova Scotia.

3 other Ships Sunk SS. EMPIRE VOLUNTEER and SS ALEXANDROS in the same convoy were also torpedoed, and SS KENORDOC was sunk by gunfire from a U-Boat in the North Western Approaches this morning.

SHEFFIELD

SHEFFIELD has been placed under the orders of C.S. 18 until further orders.

Readiness

All ships new at inmediate notice for steam last night.

British Air Operations

Attacks were continued last night on the enemy's preparations for invasion. Naval objectives were shipping, barges and dock installations at Boulogne, Calais, Ostend and Dunkirk. Weather was unfavourable during part of the night and results were mostly unobserved, though in all cases bombs were dropped in the target areas and on shipping, causing fires and explosions.

The gun positions at Cape Gris Nez were also attacked.

Widespread damage was caused last night by a large number of aircraft, to the dockyards and installations at antwerp, and to shipping at the port.

Hits were registered on a Canal south of Terneuzen and on barges in a canal near Zutphen, on the dock at Ijmuiden; and a patrol store at Flushing was successfully attacked.

Certain day operations against Belgian and French Channel ports were abandoned on account of the weather, though shipping off Boulogne and Le Touquet was attacked, and also a convoy of



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations-Contd.

merchant vessels, 2 E-Boats and possibly 4 or 5 more, also 40 trawlers or barges off Ameland, escorted by two destroyers or armed vessels.

A Beaufort torpedoed a merchant vessel at Ijmuiden

At 2105 an aircraft bombed a merchant vessel in convoy off Ameland and believed sank it.

At 2030 today Whitley dropped a 2501b bomb on an enemy cruiser south of Terschelling and saw the bomb burst on the vessel.

Many photographs of invasion bases were taken.



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

The enemy delivered two major attacks on London today. Information received up to 0600/16 shows that fighters destroyed 178 aircraft (124 bombers and 53 fighters) plus 41 probable and 72 damaged, while A.A. destroyed 7 plus 4 probable. British losses were 25 aircraft and 13 pilots.

The SS PORT AUXILID reports having shot down a German bomber when in Barking Reach this afternoon; the aircraft crashed in flames near Woolwich Arsenal.

M/S Trawlers LIBRA and CONQUISTADOR destroyed an enemy A/C by gunfire in the Thames Estuary this morning. The aircraft which was probably a mine-layer, exploded in mid-air.

SS NAILSHA RIVER in Convoy S.L.A. 45 was attacked at 0030 and sank lat r off the Firth of Tay, believed torpedoed by A/C.

SS CORONDA was bombed and damaged in the North Western Approaches this morning and was towed to the Clyde by a tug.

SS REGENT LI N was attacked and suffered some casualties this morning in Convoy H.X. 70.

SS HAILAND was attacked at 2200 today and sunk off Dunbar. She was in convoy F.N. 79.

LOIDONDERRY and several merchant ships in the anchorage claim to have hit the enemy aircraft; and at 0759/16 an S.O.S. was intercepted from a German aircraft down in the sea off Tynemouth, which may be LONDONDERRY's target.

SS CROSBY, proceeding independently was attacked this morning off Rathlin Island and set on fire.



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

SS IMEDWAY COAST was unsuccessfully attacked off Aberdeen by an aircraft which fired two torpedoes at her.

Dover was bombed this forenoon, the bombs falling in Langdon Battery, in the Town, and in the harbour. During the afternoon there was another attack, during which H.L. Trawler BOTANIC was seriously damaged and KINGSTON CHRYSOBERYL slighly damaged.

Damage was done to Aviation Works at Southampton today.

A number of unexploded bombs fell near the docks at Cardiff.

Portland was attacked by 35 bombers at 1531. Some damage was caused, and there are several unexploded time bombs.

Mining

Minelaying by enemy aircraft last night is suspected off Aberdeen, Firth of Forth, Holy Island, Hartlepool, Humber, Milford Haven and in the Bristol Channel.

mines or bombs were dropped early this morning in Crosby Channel.



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

French Force

Air reconnaissance today showed the 3 French cruisers to be in Dakar, and a fourth cruiser in the bay.

CUMBERLAND, DEVONSHIRE and AUSTRALIA are patrolling off Dakar, with ARK ROYAL operating to the westward of them. Three destroyers left Freetown at 0515 to join ARK ROYAL, and RESOLUTION and BARHAM left three hours later, but these battleships and destroyers returned at 2230 to prepare for further operations.

CORNWALL is at Freetown, and DELHI patrolling off French Guinea as ordered yesterday.

RENOWN and 3 destroyers are refuelling at Gibraltar.

South Atlantic

Raider

CARNARVON CASTLE was ordered at 1611 to proceed to cover shipping on the Cape- Sierra Leone trade route, a raider having been reported yesterday in the South Atlantic.



15.9.1940. Sunday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Operations by Light Forces The sweep by the 3r. C.S. and destroyers to the Dardanelles and Gulf of Salonika has been curtailed on account of an operation which C. in C., Meditn. intends VALF to carry out with ILLUSTRIOUS and VALIANT.

Destroyers. state

The state of the Mediterranean Destroyer Command is the subject of a signal today.

Air Attack on Malta

Hal Far aerodrome was attacked early today and some damage was caused.

East Indies

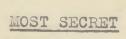
Assab

3 Blenheims today dropped bombs on the Naval barracks at Assab.

INDUS Bombed H.I.I.S. INDUS was unsuccessfully bombed this morning in the Southern Red Sea.

Protection of Shipping

C. in C., E.I. is seriously concerned at the losses of shipping on his station which have been caused by raiders, and proposes certain measures for the better protection of merchant shipping.



15.9. 1940. Sunday

War Diarv

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

SHEFFIELD

a.m. 1213/13. SHEFFIELD will be administered by C.S. 18 until further orders. (D.O.D. H. 1359/15)

Campbeltown or Lamlash

F.O.I.C. Greenock's 1910/7 and V.A.S. 1024/9. Request your views as to whether defence of Lamlash should replace that of Campbeltown. On the whole appears preferable to proceed with Campbeltown and consider Lamlash later. Early decision required. (A.C.N.S. H. 1817/15 to C. in C., W.A.) Request your remarks. (C. in C., W.A. 2341/15 to F.O.I.C. Greenock)

Oban

TO A

Air Ministry Letter S 4367/S.6/19/8.
Request Air Ministry to arrange further meeting as of extreme urgency to examine use of Oban for Flying Boats and as Minelaying Base. R.A.M.L. to send representative. (Head of M. 2307/15 to Air Ministry)

French Warships

Future policy for these ships must soon be determined for two reasons. First is that it is only by local consent that the Captains accept orders from the Senior Officers of the organisations in which I have placed them and are evidently expecting orders from Admiral Muselier to depart from here for other climes.

Second is that Liaison Officers are R.N.V.R. Officers who speak French which is only one of the requirements. We can rub along at the moment but it is not a situation that can continue for long. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1907/15)



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Expected Attack on South Coast Guns

Confirming conversation between S.A.B.O. and D.D.M.O. Reliable information received that enemy are making special dispositions for air attack on British long range guns on south coast. Stuka attacks are to be expected in the immediate future. (Air Ministry 1320/15 September to Fighter Command)

W.A. Command

Appreciation of situation in W.A. Command as to Invasion and intended dispositions to deal with it. (C. in C., W.A. 1327/15 to Adty.)

Notice for Steam

My 2156/13. Ships in Nore, Dover, Portsmouth and W.A. Commands, less those in Clyde, are to be at immediate notice for steam.

Remainder to be at one hours notice for steam. (A.C.N.S. H. 1920/15)

Rosyth Escort Force Boiler cleaning programme should be resumed. But one ship only is to be out of action at a time. (V.C.N.S. 2220/15 to C. in C., Rosyth.)

Movements

Portsmouth
Eastern Channel
Patrol

Extend Patrol as far East as possible returning as ordered in my 1633/14. You may enter Dover Command. (C. in C., Portsmouth OOll/15 to WOLVERINE, BERKELEY, VANOC, VOLUNTEER) request Fighter protection (C. in C., Portsmouth 1151/15 to H.Q.F.C.)

CAIRO

Returns to Scapa 17/9 and is to give A/A cover to Convoys in Moray Firth and near Kinnaird Head. (C. in C., H.F. 1033/15 to R.A.D.)

ESMERALDA

H.M. Yacht. Intend sailing at 0200/ 16 for Portsmouth. Expect arrive Needles 0630/16 (F.O.I.C. Portland, 1205/15 to Adty.)



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements-Contd.

A/S Trawlers & Yachts in Western Approaches

My 0243/14 and Adty. 1938/14 Trawlers and Yachts allocated as follows. (C. in C., W.A. 1243/15 to Adty.)

Portsmouth

Movements for night 15/16 (C. in C., Portsmouth 1407/15 to Adty.)

LAURENTIC

Position at 1930/16 55° 30° N., 10° W speed $14\frac{1}{2}$ knots (LAURENTIC 1415/15 to C. in C. W.A.).

Sheerness Anti-E-Boat Patrol

D. 21 is to detail 3 destroyers to leave Sheerness at 1900, patrol between No 1 and No 10 Buoys, leave No 1 Buoy at 0530/16, and return Sheerness (C. in C., Nore 1444/15 to D. 21) ICARUS, VESPER, GARTH detailed (D. 21 1559/15 to C. in C., Nore)

Portsmouth
Eastwards Patrol

Night 15/16, HIGHLANDER, HARVESTER VISCOUNT, BULLDOG patrol Eastward as far as Lydd. (C. in C., Portsmouth) (1527/15 to Adty.)

Norther Patrol

Trawler lines occupied to-day. (A.C.O.S. 1536/1536/15)

Dover Patrols

Night 15/16 (V.A.Dover 1744/15 and 1902/15)

HALCYON

Probably ready to sail a.m./18.
Request sailing order (N.O.I.C. Middles-borough 1130/15 to N.O.I.C. Harwich)

Operations

12 large fishing vessels known to be on passage from Greenland to Sudero Faeroes will probably try and pass Dimon or Skua Fiords. A.M.C's on patrol and NorthermPatrol Trawlers are to endeavour to intercept these and divert them through Skipen or Hesto Fiords. (F.O.C.N.P. 1125/15 to Norther Patrol)

My 1125/15 detail one trawler to patrol 10 miles to the westward of Dimon and Skuo Fiords to assist in interception. (F.O.C.N.P. 1127/15 to S.O.N.T. Kirkwall)



15.9.1940 Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines

To leave Patrol and arrive Falmouth a.m./20th. Route. (Capt. S. 2. 1017/15 to PORPOISE)

Regret no S/M available for Patrol off Brest (A.C.N.S. H. 1536/15 to C. in C., W.A.)

Positions For following 24 hours at 0700/16 (V.A.S. 1714/15)

Adty. Greenock Area Movement (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1728/15)

L. 27 and H. 43 on Patrols D4 and W. 2 respectively (C. in C., Portsmouth 1830/15)

TRIDENT Reports of sighting M/V's on 4/9 and TALISMAN 9/9 respectively (V.A.S. 1857/15)

British Air Activity

Bomber Command
Reports received from 0001 to 1200/15
(Bomber Command Intelligence
Summaries Nos 425, 429)

Western Channel

Your 1927/13. H.Q.C.C. are arranging
R/C of Western Channel as by their
1240/14 to 15 group. (A.C.N.S. H.
1536/15 to C. in C., W.A.)

Request early approval for Balloons to be flown from two additional sites for so long as Major Units of fleet are at Rosyth. (D. of L.D. 1831/15 to Air Ministry)

Information
to N.L.O. F.C.

During Invasion

Request that N.L.O.F.C. be instructed to ask at once for any information he requires as to Movements and Positions of Warships while repelling an Invasion to ensure adequate Fighter support for them. (C. in C. H.F. 1940/15 to Adty.)



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

British air activity-Contd.

At 2105/15 A/C bombed one M/V in Convoy at 53° 30' N., 5° 45' E., and believed sunk her. (Chatham A.C.H.Q. Off Ameland 0325/16)

At 2030/15 in 53° 20' N., 5° 30' E., A/C bombed one Cruiser and claims Off Terschelling Cruiser Bombed

one hit. (Bomber Command Summary No

427)

Enemy Air Activity

My 0216. Sank at 0402 in about 56° 41' N., 2° 5' W., FANDANGO reports ship was attacked by Heinkel NAILSEA RIVER Bomber at 0030 (C. in C., Rosyth,

0537/15 to N.O.I.C. Aberdeen)
Farlier signal see P. 380.

Help. Am being attacked by enemy CROSBY A/C 120° Rathlin Island 10 miles. (CROSBY 0643/15 to Ardrossan W/T) A/C still in area (ARAB 0703/15 to Ardrossan)

Am being attacked 120° Rathlin Island ST. APOLLO 10 miles. (ST. APOLLO 0641/15 to Ardrossan) Fighters sent. (Plymo Ardrossan) Fighters sent. (Plymouth W/T 0720/15)

Bombed 0600 at 58° 7° N., 9° 24° W., Portishead Radio 0605/15) Request tug be sent from Stornoway. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 0746/15 to A.C.O.S. Proceed to assist SUPERMAN towing CORONDA (F.O.I.C. Greenock 0801/16 to SALVONIA) Dutch tug THAMES sailed (N.O.I.C. Stornoway 0844/15 to N.O.I.C Greenock) Tug SUPERMAN arrived Clyde towing CORONDA 1450/16 to Adty. (F.O.I.C. Greenock

Bombe fell 1600/14 on R.N. Barracks exploded 0030/15. No casualties. Very large crater. Repairs in hand. (Works, Shotley 1152/15 to Navy Works, Bath)

/Chatham....

Yarmouth

CORONDA



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Activity-Contd.

Chatham

Cancel my 1727/14. Temporary partial dislocation of work in R.N. Torpedo Depot. Four slightly wounded. (C. in C., Nore, 1143/15 to Adty.)

Dover

At 1145/15 aircraft dropped about 10 Bombs near Dover Castle, 3 in Langdon Battery, 3 in town and 2 in Harbour. No casualties reported. At 1440/15, six bombs dropped near Prince of Wales Pier. (H.M. Trawler BOTANIC seriously damaged, 5 killed 7 wounded. Slight damage to KINGSTON CHRYSOBERYL and 3 wounded. (V.A.Dover 1646/15 to Adty.)

Portland

Attacked by 25 Bombers at 1531. Large number of Bombs, many fell in sea, and several Time Bombs still unexploded. Minor damage to buildings and some military casualties. (F.O.I.C., Portland 1740/15 to Adty.) Details of damage (O.C.W. Portland 1630/16 to Civil E. in C.)

REGENT LION

British. Attacked by A/C at 0625/15. 2 dead, 1 wounded. (D.E.M.S. Belfast 2246/15 to D.T.D)

Enemy Bomber shot down

Master of PORT AUKLAND reports having shot down a German Bomber at 1445/15 while in Barking Reach. (C. in C., Nore, 2255/15 to Adty.)

Mining

Liverpool

Mines or Bombs dropped in Crosby Channel between The Rock and No 8 Buoy. (N.O.I.C. Greenock 0327/15 to Adty.)

Thames Estuary

Trawlers LIBRA and CONQUISTADOR destroyed one A/C, probably Minelayer near Barrow Deep Light Vessel at 0255/15. (C. in C., Nore, 1007/15 to Adty.)

2 M/S Trawlers sweeping Q.Z.F. 17 from North Goodwin Light Vessel to S. Goodwin L.V. close outside Goodwin Sands, return Dover about 1000/16. Request Fighter protection. (V.A. Dover 2032/15 and 2302/15 to H.Q.F.C.)



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Boulogne to Flushing Aircraft reconnaissance of Ports during Night 14/15. (Air Ministry 0640/15 to H.Q.C.C.)

Calais to Hook

Night 14/15 (H.Q.B.C. 0230/16)

Cherbourg

At 1030/15. (Plymouth A.C.H.Q. 2100/16)

German Troops to Norway

Your 1948/14.
(1) There has been a continuous flow of soldiers and sometimes sailors from Germany to Norway during past week both by Sassnitz/Trelleborg and by Helsigor Helsingborg routes but their ultimate destination cannot be determined. A. One.
(2) Complement of two trains reported

determined. A. One.

(2) Complement of two trains reported was about 1200 men. There appears to be no material carried by train and evidence of equipment is lacking. B. 2.

(3) Though evidence of convoys cannot normally be obtained one large transport northward bound on twelfth with two destroyers and one U-Boat was reported off Smogon. C. 3.

(N.A. Stockholm 1130/15 to D.N.I.)

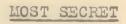
If movement of Ocean going Steamers continues to Westwards and then South to French Atlantic Ports, there may be a link between the movement and the intelligence of German activities in South America i.e. the beginning of an attempt to evade our blockade and commence trading under French or no flag. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1225/15 to Adty.)

Havre

Photographic R/C on 15/9. (H.Q.C.C. 1810/15)

Flushing to Treport P.R.U. Sortie at 1140/15 (P.I.U. 1918/15 to N.I.D.)

/Ameland.....



15.9.1940. Sunday. 368

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

meland

60 M/V's and 12 Destroyers at 53° 30' N., 5° 40' E., steering West at 8 knots. (A/C of 206 Sodn. 2115 and 2145/15 to Chatham) Counted 10 M/V's of 1200 tons, 2 E-Boats, 4 possible E-Boats, 2 possible destroyers, and 45 Trawlers and Barges. (Chatham A.C.H.Q. 0325/16 to H.Q.C.C.)

Antwerp Zeebrugge Dunkirk P.R.U. Sortie at 1700/15 (P.I.U. 0005/16)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

EMPEROR

On arrival at Clyde, PIROUETTE with E.N. 5. reported that EMPEROR has sunk off Pentlands in collision with Trawler escort SAON. (F.O.I.C., Greenock 0926/15 to Adty.)



15.9.1940. Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping
S.C. 3.	DRANGEY to try to join (C. in C., W.A 0013/15)
W.N. 15.	Off Rattray Head (ULLSWATER 0500/16) Expected arrival Kinnaird Head, 0500/16 (ULLSWATER, 2100/15)
H.X. 75.	Position and arrival date. (N.C.S.O. Bermuda, 1100/15)
0.G. 43.	My 1545/10. Tranports to join. (D.O.D. (H) 1936/15)
M.T.	Leaves Methil 1700 tomorrow, close escort LONDONDERRY, VIVIEN, who are subsequently to escort F.S. 83. (C. in C., Rosyth 1129/15)
M.T. 70	Sailed 1000/15 (N.C.S.O. Methil) (1041/15)
0.B. 216.	Route and times (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1206/15)
0.B. 214.	Sailed (N.C.S.O. 1235/15)
S.L. 45 A	Arrived 0740 (N.C.S.O., Methil, 0746/
C.E. 11.	To sail from St. Helens 17/9. (C. in C., Nore, 1042/15)
F.N. 81.	Sailed 0800/15. 30 ships. (N.C.S.O. Thames 1009/15)
H.G. & O.G. Amended Routes	Amended routes in Admiralty 1648/7/9 will entail O.G. Convoys taking 13 days and H.G. Convoys 15 days on passage. Essential that escorts spend not less than four days at Gibraltar and 8 days at Liverpool between convoys. To meet this situation, necessary to amend sailings of Gibraltar convoys. Alterations proposed. (C. in C., W.A. 1800/15)



MOST SECRET.

15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Operation "Menace" and French Ships at Dakar.

Dakar arrivals. (see also p. 373)

Confirm or disprove soon as possible Vichy report ships have arrived Dakar. (S.O. Force M. to ARK ROYAL, 0041N/15)

Your 0041. These ships were not at Dakar at 0630 N. Further reconnaissance later. (ARK ROYAL, 0812 N/15). (Cancelled see 1027/15).

Situation.

Admty. 0016/14. My 2300/14 and ARK ROYAL 0812 N/15. Fuel situation and low speed of battleships necessitate immediate decision whether to (a) Withdraw Force M to refuel and prepare for menace, leaving CUMBERLAND to patrol and report, or (b) Reform patrol about 0001/17 with CUMBERLAND, ARK ROYAL and battleships and accept indefinite delay of menace: Propose (a). (S.O. Force M. to Admty.1001N./15).

Air Reconnaissance, Cancel my 0812/15.

Ballar (ARK ROYAL)

Much better photographs taken this Sunday morning show 3 cruisers all with characteristic square stern of GALISSONIERE Class in positions in which French cruiser PRIMAUGUET and 2 destroyers were reported in my 2027/14. Light Cruisers FARTASQUE Class cannot be identified but a number of small craft are alongside moles. Further reconnaissance p.m. today. Every care is being taken that reconnaissance is not seen, hence difficulty of identification.

> (ARK ROYAL 1027/15 \$ 50 Force M. (R) Adonty, Cin CSA)

CUMBERLAND left on patrol.

ARK ROYAL's 1027/15 and my 1001/15. Am acting in accordance with (a) leaving CUMBERLAND to patrol to Southward of Dakar. (S.O. Force M, 1219 N/15).

RESOLUTION.

Return with your force to Freetown and refuel destroyers. (S.O. Force M. to RESOLUTION, 1248 N/15). Request Sierra Leone light from 2100 N. Expect arrival 2200 N. (RESOLUTION 1437/15).

Dakar Patrol. Priority.

Your 1001 N/15. As it is essential French force should not reach Dakar. patrol must be maintained at maximum strength until force is located. Delay to "Menace" though regrettable must be accepted. (D.O.D.(F) to F.O. Force M.1450/15)

MOST SECRET. 371 War Diary. 15.9.40. Sunday FOREIGN STATIONS. Operation "Menace" and French ships at Dakar. Photographs satisfy me, 3/GALISSONNIERE Cruisers Class now in Dakar and fourth cruiser in at Dakar. Bay. Former had all awnings spread at close RIC 1530/14, 0630/15 and 1600/15. (F.O. M. to Admty. 1704/15). A sufficiently close reconnaissance must be carried ordered. out to make certain that French cruisers are at Dakar even if this leads to reconnaissance aircraft being sighted. (1st S.L. to F.O. M. 1914/15). Situation report No.15. (D.N.I.2122/15). French Africa. Departures 0515/15 FAULKNOR, FORESTER, Force M. FORESIGHT, 0550, RESOLUTION, BARHAM to rejoin Force M. GREYHOUND to follow. (S.O(I) Freetown, 0846/15). North Atlantic. At what time and date was destroyer Casablanca. watch on Casablanca in position and by how many destroyers? (1st S.L. to V.A. H. 0129/15). Your 0129. RENOWN, screened by 3 destroyers, was South of Casablanca by 0400/12 and joined by 3 more destroyers at 1400/12. Ships started to spread for patrol (my 1109/12) at 1600/12 and were fully spread by 2030/13, patrol consisting of 4 units 30 miles apart. (S.O. Force H. to Admty.0225/15). Admty. 1610/13. Fitting of R.D.F. in ARK ROYAL while in U.K. would be of great advantage. If time insufficient work might be completed at Gibraltar. ROYAL. Can FURIOUS join Force H. during absence of ARK ROYAL? (S.O. H. to Admty. 1059/15). Informed Admty. intend to re-equip ARK ROYAL with 2 squadrons. of Aircraft. Fulmars. Any objection to retaining one squadron of Skuas in lieuof Fulmars ARK ROYAL. to enable long range dive-bombing attacks

to/

15.9.40 Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

Aircraft
ARK ROYAL
(contd).

to be made on selected objectives by daylight? (S.O., H., to ARK ROYAL, 1558/15)

French Squadron.

Report from Consul-General Tangier.
Following message is published Depeche
Marocaine this morning. French Squadron
comprising MONTCALM, GEORGES LEYGUES,
GLOIRE with light cruisers LE FANTASQUE,
L'AUDACIEUM, LE MAEIN, having left
Toulon are proceeding Dakar 1130/15(ends)
(F.O.C.N.A. 1706/15).

Aircraft lost, Casablanca. My 2302/14. Admiral, Casablanca, has informed me through Tangier that missing aircraft has been lost, 2 Officers disappeared but 2 airmen saved and taken to Casablanca. (F.O.C.N.A. 0930/15)

Destroyer Refits.

Your 2223/14. No. Work already severely restricted to items considered essential for the maintenance of efficiency. Request decision be communicated by A.M. 19. because it will affect orders to VELOX sailing with Convoy on that date. (F.O.C.N.A. 1920/15).

French Forces Situation.

French Naval Forces from reaching Casablanca or other West African ports situation as follows: Available air reconnaissance cannot guarantee giving sufficient warning to ensure interception before French move. Surface reconnaissance for this purpose would seriously reduce destroyers available to screen RENOWN and take concerted offensive action against French.

If Spanish territorial waters respected

Should it be desired to prevent further

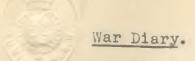
If Spanish territorial waters respected by us and if passage is made at night or in low visibility offensive action could not be taken until force is West of Gibraltar.

Should French be permitted to enter Casablanca, subsequent interception depends on whether a close patrol can be maintained off exit.

be maintained off exit.

Hitherto in order to avoid incidents we have kept outside 20-mile limit in accordance with Admty 1924/4/7. VELOX and aircraft have been fired on off Casablanca.

If French decide to attack H.M. ships within 20 miles of Casablanca, French



15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

French Forces Situation. (conta)

Submarines and powerful light forces based there would make it difficult if not impossible to maintain an effective patrol with forces available. In these circumstances, request guidance as to what policy should be adopted.

(S.O., Force H, 1645/15).

South Atlantic.

Dakar. C.S.1 Viely treat broadcast on evening of 14/9 announced that three French cruisers and three destroyers had reached Dakar. Establish without doubt by air reconnaissance whether this is correct. (1st S.L. 0121/15 to C.S.l. and C.-in-C.S.A.)

French Ships.

Your 1313/14, French ships intercepted South of Dakar. Approved as regards merchant ships. No action to be taken as regards warships pending further instructions. (V.C.N.S. to C.-in-C., S.A. 0218/15).

Cameroons Patrol.

Possible French Force is proceeding to Cameroons. CORNWALL to proceed towards Duala at 25 fts. DELHI and DRAGON to fuel and join CORNWALL about 100 miles Westward of Duala. (1st S.L. to C.-in-C., S.A. 1315/15).

Cancel my 1315. CORNWALL is to remain at Freetown. (D.O.D. (F) 1605/15).

Cancel my 1605/15. Carry out the movements ordered in my 1315/15. (1st S.L. to C.-in-C., S.A. 2026/15).

Crders to CORNWALL, DELHI and DRAGON.

Any French Forces met to be told they cannot be allowed to proceed to any French West African port but may proceed to Casablanca, fuelling if necessary at a British port. Force only to be used if necessary. Ships to be shadowed on passage North. (C.-in-C., S.A. 1313 N/15, 2117/15).

15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Troop Transports.

Freetown arrivals 14/9. Polish SOBIESKI, KENYA, ETTRICK, KARANJA, BELGRAVIAN, Dutch ship WESTERNLAND and PENNLAND. (S.O.I.), Freetown, 1115/15).

Arrival 1400/15, French sloop SAVORGNAN DE BRAZZA and French armed trawler PRESIDENT HOUDOUCE with Convoy M.S. (S.O.I. Freetown, 1535/15).

Raider, CARNARVON CASTLE.

Raider reported in position 019° 28' S. 008° 54' W. at 1300/14. Leave present patrol and proceed to position 010° N, thence to position 090° S. 010° W. From this position return to Freetown (date). Object is to give cover to shipping on Cape Sierra Leone trade route.

(C.-in-C., S.A., 1611/15).

GREYHOUND

Repairs completed 0800/16. (C.-in-C., S.A. to Admty, 1725/15).

A.P.3.

Requesting fuel and water requirements at Freetown (C.-in-C., S.A. 1905/15).

Suspicious Ship. THALIA

Your 0800Z/14. No. Ship described in my 1025/12 had no Sampson post, etc. (S.O.I. Captown, to S.O.I., Colombo, 1255/15).

My 1638/14. St. Helena reports signal from THALIA was received on Merchant Navy code recoded. From records available ship is Panamanian and should not hold code. Is any further information about ship available? (C.-in-C., S.A.1958/15 to Admty).

French Shipping.

French Merchant ships unless definitely established as under free French control or proceeding in interests of free French between free French ports are to be sent in for examination, the action taken being reported. Free French territory to be regarded as Cameroons, Equatorial Africa, Middle Congo, excluding Gabou (Libreville). (C.-in-C., S.A., 1325/15).

Vichy Vichy Force.

Since my 1313/14, and before receipt of your 0218/15, I discussed this matter



15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic

Vichy force (contd)

at a personal meeting with General de Gaulle through Spears. De Gaulle's view is that Vichy Naval Force should if possible be prevented from going to any French West African port and concurred that action should be taken on lines of instructions given to S.O. Force M. in Admty Oll5/14 on which proposal is based. Present instructons are to shadow and report as in my 1317/14 to DELHI. Several reports from different sources that Vichy Force may be shortly expected in West Africa. (C.-in-C., S.A., 1631/15 to Admty).

Pathurt.

Govnr. Bathurst reports french flying boat passed slowly down river past Bathurst to Estuary about 1630 G.M.T./14. (C.-in-C., S.A., 2037/15).

French Supplies.

Intercepted message from Boisson, Dakar, to Governor, Niamey, states may be possible shortly to obtain supplies from France and requests requirements (a) food, (b) manufactured articles, (c) liquid, fuel, fats, etc. (C.-in-C., S.A. to Admty.2201/15)

French Policy.

Unconfirmed report that Vichy French Naval action to retake Cameroons and (? French) Equatorial Africa is imminent. Report that 2,500 troops been demobilized (? Casamanteh) and Bignona garrison is normal strength 1,000. French troops withdrawn from frontier with Gambia. In Senegal frontier with Gambia is being piquetted to prevent personnel leaving French territory for possible recruitment.

(G.O.C., W. Africa, 2230/14, recd.1115/15).

Reported German Ship.

Master of British BRITISH DOMINION reports sighting strange ship of German TRAUTEN_FELS Class at 1600/5 in 028° 04' S. 046° 14' E. on easterly course, speed unknown. Master states he was in sun and not seen. He altered course and steamed away for two hours. Stated definitely ship was German. Similarity between TRAUTEN_FELS and SOPHIE RICKMERS very pronounced, T-B 164 and 165/40 (S.O.I. Capetown, 1036/15).

MOST SECRET.

15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Operations.

Operation intended by V.A.L.F. with ILLUSTRIOUS and VALIANT. Operation described in my 1209/12, para 2, curtailed in consequence. Bombardment by RAMILLIES when sufficient destroyers can be got together. (C.-in-C., Med.1537/15). (See Mediterranean Volume).

Malta Defences.

Reinforcement of Malta A/A defences. C.-in-C., asked if urgency justifies passing ship through Mediterranean. (Head of M. toC.-in-C., Med. 2345/15).

Malta Air Raids
S/m Contact.

Air raid from 2015 to 2115/14. Fighters and searchlights forced A/c to drop bombs into sea. No damage. During raid enemy submarine A/S contact obtained and attacked by JADE who claimed success. Air raid 0750 to 0830/15 by 27 Ju.87 bombers, 6 Me.109. and 10 C.R.42. Large number of bombs on Halfar. One shot down by A/A guns. 9 our planes slightly damaged but quickly repairable. 8 soldiers slightly wounded. 17 time bombs still unexploded round Halfar. (N.O.I.C. Malta, 1953/15).

Sudan.

Admty. 1901/2, Chief of Staff's telegram re Sudan. Am in agreement with M.E. 0/13463 of 5/9. (C.-in-C., Med. 1315/12, recd. 0659/15).

Free French Forces.

Cable from Admiral Muselier via Governor Nigeria, re status of French Air Force temporarily at disposal of R.A.F. (C.-in-C., Med.0920/14 recd. from W.O. at 1305/16).

Destroyer Command. C.-in-C., Med. 2009/15 (See mediterranean Volume).

East Indies.

Convoys. W.S.2.B. U.S.4. Convoy W.S.2.B. arrived. (N.C.S.O. Bombay, 0506Z/15). KANIMBLA arrived escorting W.S.2.B, COLOMBO arrived escorting U.S.4. (S.O.I. Bombay, 0726Z/15). U.S.4. arrived (N.C.S.O. Bombay, 0842Z/15).

MOST SECRET.

15.9.40. Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

CERES

To leave Mombasa a.m./17 for Durban to escort South African troop transports LLAN GIBBY CASTLE and LLAN STEPHAN CASTLE, from Durban to Mombasa. (C.-in-C., E.I. 0820/15).

INDUS bombed.

H.M.I.S. INDUS bombed 0736 G.M.T./15, 14.21. N., 42.35.E. 4 bombs, no damage. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1122/15).

French Somaliland.

Govnr. Aden Tel.459 dated 14/9 to S. of S. for Colonies summarises present situation in French Somaliland. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1344Z/15).

Carrier, Red Sea.

Admty 1136/10, am in agreement with C.-in-C E.I. 1444/13. Appears no action for a carrier that could not equally well be carried out by shore-based aircraft. A carrier in Red Sea is a responsibility and entails a destroyer escort, a commitment that Medtn. or East Indies can ill afford. Air Ministry's X.781 of 12/9. Do not feel that the placing of magnetic mines off Massawa justifies the use of a carrier having regard to result likely to be obtained. (C.-in-C., Med. 1215/15 to Admty).

Raiders.

Appreciation of situation on E.Indies station. Suggestions re routes, flying boats, etc. (C.-in-C., E.I. 1958Z/15). See Operations Vol.

Sudan.

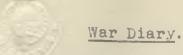
Italian land forces available for operations against Sudan. British plans. (C.-in-C., Med. to W.O. 1650/5 recd. from W.O. at 1340/16).

W.S. 2.A.

EMPRESS OF BRITAIN, EMPRESS OF CANADA, ANDES, constituted W.S.2 A. fast group arrived Suez 15/9. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal, 1841/15).

DAUNTLESS.

DAUNTLESS is to proceed a.m./16 to patrol area bounded by 0050 N. equator 0900 E. 095° E. for enemy merchant ship raider last reported 700 miles east of Mauritius on 10/9. Fuel to be economised so as to allow patrol to be maintained as long as possible returning to Penang when necessary. C.-in-C., E.I. requested to inform H.M.S. DAUNTLESS of disposition of Force V. (C.-in-C., China, 1551Z/15).



MOST SECRET.

15.9.40. Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

POLYKTOR

Cancel my 1028/14. POLYKTOR now reported arrived Suez 13/9. (C.-in-C., E.I. 2046/14, recd.2055/15).

America and West Indies.

Troop Transport.

My 1453/12 (requesting provision for 8,650 troops to embark Halifax). Military again request an approx. date as their rail transportation problems must be arranged. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1217/15).

Australia.

Convoy U.S.5 Departure Sydney 0652Z/14, PERTH escorting U.S.5. (A.C.N.B.0644/15).

MOST SECRET.

15.9.40. Sunday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

ELSA ESSBERGER.

My 1553/14. Acting Consul-General
Kobe, reports has returned to her
mooring. (C.-in-C., China, 1821Z/15).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

TORCELLO

Arrived from Batoum with about 5,000 tons petroleum. (Varna 0950/15).

MAYA

Left Varna 12/9 for Batoum in ballast (D.S.376).



15.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

H.M.S. DUNDEE Sunk

S.C. 3 attacked by submarine in 56.50 N 15.04 W., DUNDEE's stern blown off and possibly 1 other ship torpedoed (see ALEXANDROS) (WANDERER 0020/15) If not in contact, close DUNDEE, torpedoed, still floats. (WANDERER to ST. LAURENT, 0138/15) Taken in tow by ST. LAURENT. Survivors in WANDERER, FIDO and VIGSNES (WANDERER 0315/15, 0800/15, 0930/15) DUNDEE sunk in 56.45 N., 14.14 W., Am proceeding with ST. LAURENT to search for U-Boat reported in your 1141. Am ordering SALVONIA to return to base. (ARROW 1300/15)

KENORDOC Sunk British, 1780 tons. Submarine attack signal 57. 45 N., 15.00 W. (Port Patrick Radio, 1005/15) AMAZON to assist (CALIFORNIA, 1128/15)
KENORDOC, Quebec to Bristol, sunk by gunfire from U-Boat 0930, 57.42 N 15.02 W., U-Boat retired on surface to westward. Am searching till noon/16 with ST. LAURENT and AMAZON who picked up 13 survivors. (ARROW, 1959/15) Straggler from Convoy S.C. 3.) (D.S. 377)

NAILSEA RIVER

British, 5548 tons, in S.L.A. 45. torpedoed 4 miles E. of Montrose, still afloat at 0121. (C. in C., Rosyth 0216/15) Should be every an allowh see P. 365.

EMPIRE VOLUNTEER Following received from WANDERER begins- on rejoining convoy Commodore informs me that EMPIRE VOLUNTEER of S.C. 3. was sunk 2½ hours after attack on DUNDEE. 27 survivors in GRANLI 7 in FIDO 1121/17. Ends. (C. in C., W.A. 1351/17)

ALEXANDROS Sunk Greek, 4343 tons. My 0020 Apparently 1 ship hit besides DUNDEE, which was Greek ALEXANDROS, cargo timber but will probably break up. 23 on board WANDERER, 7 other of crew believed killed. (WANDERER, 0315/15) Ship sunk 7 of crew missing. 26 survivors (D.S. 377)



15.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

ASKA	
Pattecked	4 e/e,
see page	394)

British, 8323 tons. SSSS., 54.02 N., 12.46 W., sighted submarine 0733. (Lands End Radio, no T.0.0/15) (Port Patrick Radio, No T.0.0./15) Ashore off Cara House on Cara Island, amidships still burning. Tug and trawlers returning to harbour. (F.0.I.C. Greenock 1033/17)

HARPENDEN Torpedoed 11/9)

Position at 1100 tow transferred to MARAUDER and escorting with HIBISCUS to Kilchattan Bay. 28 of HARPENDEN crew on board and 2 from MAAS. (JASON, 1101/15, 1102/15, C. in C., W.A., 1523/15) JASON to land survivors at Greenock (N.O.I.C. Greenock, 1614/15)

HIRD Torpedoed 11/9)

Message from Malin Head Radio 1458 G.M.T. to Notraship, London, reports HIRD sunk, crew saved, position 58° N., 12.20 W., (F.O.I.C. Belfast, 1553/15)

Submarines Reported

	0	0	5	4	
--	---	---	---	---	--

S/M ahead of 42 on surface 0052 (Intercept, Valentia Radio, 0054/15)

0119

Enemy S/M reported 10 miles S.E. Bray steering S. about midnight. SCIMITAR and SKATE to investigate. (C. in C., W.A., Oll9/15)

0020

Enemy S/M reported, 56.50 N., 15.04 W., at 0020. (C. in C., W.A., 0211/15)

1139

GARLAND reports S/M 37.08 N., 10.42 W (F.O.C.N.A. 1139/15) S. unt page

1105

Enemy S/M, 57.45 N., 15.00 W., at 1105 (C. in C., W.A., 1141/15)

1820

S/M on surface, course 240°, my position 60.33 N., 2.00 E., (A/C 269 Sqdn., 1820/15, C. in C., Rosyth 1920/15)

/Estimated....



15.9.1940. Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

Estimated <u>U-Boat</u> Dispositions Italian. 1 was in 41° 27' N., 21° 50' W., at 0819/14.

1 was in 43° 40' N., 9° 50' W., at 1333/14.

German 1 may possibly reach Lorient tonight.

1 reported in 54° 2' N., 12° 46' W., at 0734/15.

1 far out in Atlantic probably between 55° and 57° N and W of 20° W., Has not moved S.E. as estimated yesterday.

2 in N.W. Approached of which 1 was in 56° 50' N., 15° 04' W., at 0020/15 and the other may have been in 57° 45' N., 15° W., at 1005/15.

1 between Shetlands and Norway homeward bound.

1 possibly approaching Fair Island Channel bound East.

(D.D.I.C. 1312/15)

Submarines Attacked

1230

By GARLAND (Polish t.b.d.) 37.08 N., 10.42 W., After second attack no further contact. (F.O.C.N.A. 1139/15 GARLAND, 1230/15)

Hediterranean & Red Sea

TILAS
(Torpedoed 6/9)

GUGLIEL MOTTI

For Lloyds, London. Grekk ATLAS sunk in Red Sea by enemy action, crew landed wark here. Signed Thomas. (N.O.I.C.k Aden 07D1 Z/15)



MOST SECRET

16.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Enemy Convoy at Sea

At 0144/16 NAIAD and BONAVENTURE of the 15th C.S. proceeded with TARTAR, ASHANTI, and PUNJABI towards a position about 100 miles east of North Berwick, aircraft at 2114/15 having reported an enemy convoy of 11 ships about 150 miles farther to the eastward, steering west at slow speed. Coastal Command later amended the latitude to 52° 20° N., (latitude of Orfordness) and reported that the force had been bombed and one large vessel hit. The 15th C.S. and destroyers returned to Rosyth at 0608/16. The patrol by JAVELIN, KELVIN and JAGUAR was extended as far as Scarborough.

HOLDERNESS Damaged

HOLDERNESS was slightly damaged today by an explosion, believed to be due to a mine, off the North Foreland. The ship is still serviceable.

Submarine Patrols in Channel URSULA and SWORDFISH are to be lent to the 5th S/M Flotilla at Portsmouth, in order to establish a third patrol in the Channel.

Dover Shelled Dover was shelled between 1100 and 1110 today and there were 6 military wounded.

Dark hour patrols from either the Nore or Portsmouth Commands, working on alternate days, are to cover the waters of the Dover area each night.

ICARUS, VESPER and GARTH from the Nore last night patrolled in the Dover area.

HIGHLANDER, HARVESTER, VISCOUNT and BULLDOG from Portsmouth patrolled as far eastward as Lydd. No enemy were seen.

All ships in the Nore, Dover, Portsmouth and Western Approaches Commands except those in the Clyde, were at immediate notice for steam last night. Remaining ships were at one hour's notice.

MOST SECRET

16.9.1940. Monday

War Diary

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations

Attacks on enemy invasion bases continued last night. Naval objectives successfully attacked were Boulogne Harbour and docks, shipping and barges at Dunkirk and Ostend, where a large vessel, possibly a transport was hit and set on fire.

The gun emplacements near Cape Gris Nez, Calais Tidal Harbour, wharves at Dunkirk and Naval Base and Dockyards at Wilhelmshaven.

Cuxhaven, Wesermunde and barges near Wangerooge were bombed by single aircraft, results not being seen. Shipping and dock installations at Antwerp were very effectively bombed by 24 aircraft. Attacks were made on the Docks at Flushing and a ship in Dunkirk Road was hit by a 250 lb bomb. Ijmuiden and Havre were bombed.

Day operations included bombing of Calais, Dunkirk, Ostend, Zeebrugge and Haansted Aerodromes. Few results were observed. Two convoys were attacked but were not damaged.

A Hudson sank a merchant vessel in Convoy North of Ameland at 0430/16. At 0345 a Hudson attacked 10 small ships in position 260° Borkum 24 miles and the damage inflicted was believed to be considerable

A Hampden on minelaying task claims to have hit with a 250 lb bomb and probably left in a sinking condition a 7000 ton merchant ship off Scharnhorn Island and a second Hudson obtained two hits with similar bombs on a 6000 ton tanker off the mouth of the Elbe.



16.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations

After the heavy losses inflicted yesterday, enemy aircraft showed very little desire to press home their attacks in daylight today. Only one organised attack took place, by some 350 aircraft between 0800/0950; it was intercepted and turned back, though weather largely hindered successful fighter action.

Convoy F.N. 81 escorted by WESTMINSTER and VALOROUS was unsuccessfully attacked late this afternoon 12 miles N.E. of Whitby.

SS CITY OF MOBILE proceeding independently, was bombed and machine gunned early this morning and sank later off the Isle of Man. The crew were saved.

An enemy aircraft fired a torpedo at Convoy F.N. 79 in the Firth of Forth possibly at VIVIEN. The Torpedo appeared to explode ashore at 0031/16

SS ASKA carrying Free French adherents from West Africa was bombed and set on fire this morning off the Mull of Kintyre. JASON picked up some 500 survivors.

A fire involving 2 tanks was caused at Thameshaven Oil Wharf at 2104/16.

No damage was caused in an air raid on Ramsgate this evening.



16.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Mining

Five aircraft successfully laid mines in the Elbe Estuary last night.
A 6000 ton Tanker and a 7000 ton merchant ship were hit and the latter believed badly damaged during these operations. (See British Air Operations)

Six Swordfish of the Coastal Command successfully laid mines in West Scheldt, Flushing.

HOLDERNESS See Home Commands.

An explosion, believed to be due to a new type of mine possibly actuated by ship's propellers occurred today 6 yards astern of a small all wooden vessel off Inchkieth Light.

LOCUST saw a parachute mine fall and explode in the Thames Estuary last night.

Liverpool was closed from 0128 to 1100 today



13

War Diary

16.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

French Cruisers

CORNWALL left Freetown at 0005/16 to proceed towards Duala; DELHI and DRAGON are to join her on 18/9.

There is reason to believe that the French cruisers at Dakar are not altogether ready or willing for action.

F.O.C.N.A. is trying to establish an organisation for the rapid transmission of intelligence from Casablanca; the French Fleet appears to be on the move, and F.O.C.N.A. assumes the majority of the westbound units will call at Casablanca.

ARK ROYAL and destroyers arrived at Freetown.

South Atlantic

The pro-Vichy French ship POITIERS scuttled and set herself on fire today when karandand intercepted by CUMBERLAND south of Dakar. Herlog indicated that she was bound from Dakar to Tabu (Ivory Coast) but there were indications that her eventual destination was further South. CUMBERLAND sank her by gunfire and withdrew to the south-west in case of retaliation from Dakar.



MOST SECRET

16.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Cable

The Gibraltar-Tangier cable was in operation again today.

Air raid on Derna

The 8135 Squadron F.A.A. today made a successful attack on shipping in Derna harbour.

Air raid on Benghazi

FcAcAcaircraft of ILLUSTRIJUS to-day attacked ships in Beghazi and set one merchant ship on fire and probably sank a destroyer and damaged several other ships. S. 15/4. p.45

Sweep in the Aegean

The sweep in the Aegean, including continued air search failed to find any surface vessels, merchant or otherwise. Convoy A N 3 escorted by CALCUTTA and two destroyers was bombed unsuccessfully several times.

China

DAUNTLESS left today to patrol in the Indian Ocean westward of Sumatra to intercept the enemy merchant ship raider reported 10/9, 700 miles East of Mauritius.



100

War Diary

16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

l. In the event of a expedition being launched against U.K. the enemy may be expected to employ as a diversion a number of craft not required for his expeditionary force. It is possible that such craft would be in positions to invite attack and so accupy our forces. All small craft to be warned against this simple strategem.

2. Endeavour should be made when making an enemy report to distinguish between genuine troop carrying craft and others that may be used as indicated in paragraph (1) (A.C.N.S.(H.) 1319/16 to C's in C.)

Burning Oil for Coast Defence C. in C., Portsmouth's 4470/Oll5 G. of 31/8/40. Plans to be submitted to Adty. for installing this defence at entrance of or inside Ports considered suitable. Where possible, oil should be piped direct from existing installations and pipes led under water. (D. of L.D. 1847/16)

Movements

ESMERALDA

Sailed (F.O.i/c Portland 0244/16)

Nore Command

Anticipated night dispositions 16/17 Sept. (C. in C., Nore, 0800/16) Patrol O during present week (C. in C., 1521/16)

GAVOTTE

Arrived (F.O.i/c Greenock 0901/16)

Dover Patrols

Night 16/17 Sept. (V.A.Dover 1518/16)

Orkneys & Shetlands

Movement tonight (A.C.O.S. 1531/16) State of A/S Trawlers. (A.C.O.S. 1930/16)

N.P. Trawler Line Trawlers occupying 16/9. (A.C.O.S. 1536/16)

Portsmouth

Night movement signal (C. in C., Portsmouth 1537/16)



16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements-Contd.

WITHERINGTON BLYSKAWICA

To meet CALIFORNIA 0630/17 and proceed to Southampton if conditions favourable, otherwise Plymouth. Fighter cover will be asked for from dawn/17. (C. in C., W.A. 1553/16)

BASSET'R TOURLALINE

To join F.N. 83. 1730/17 as additional escort until meeting F.S. 84 near Outer Dowsing which they are to escort to South Shipwash. Thence returning to Harwich (F.O.i/c Harwich 1750/16)

MALCOLM VERITY VENOMOUS

Leave Harwich 1915/16 for patrol (C. in C., Nore, 1827/16)

Duty Destroyers etc. From 1200/17 (Capt. D. 21 1827/16)

Western Approaches Movements (C. in C., W.A. 1835/16)

PRETORIA CASTLE

To sail from Clyde 1900/17 unescorted for Freetown. Route. (F.O.C.N.P. 2222/16)

SHARPSHOOTER

To sail for Harwich 1400/17. (C. in C., Rosyth 2251/16)

HIBISCUS

Arrived Clyde (F.O.I.C. Greehock, 1450/16)

Operations

Dover Shelled 10 Shells in 2 salvoes fell in Dover Area between 1100 and 1110 2 behind Town, 2 in Town, 5 in harbour, and 1 outside the Detached Mole. Six Military wounded. (V.A.Dover 1929/16)

Interception of Convoy

Proceed with 15th C.S. and 9th Division of destroyers towards 56° North 00° Ol' East to be in position to intercept enemy convoy of eleven ships reported by aircraft at 2114 in position 55° 20' N., 2° 32' E., steering West at slow speed. (C. in C., H.F. 0016/16 to C.S. 15.)



16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations-Contd.

Now proceeding (C. in C., Rosyth 0139/16)
Departures C.S. 15 in NAIAD, BONAVENTURE TARTAR, ASHANTI, PUNJABI. (C. in C., Rosyth 0144/16) Return to Rosyth (C. in C., H.F. 0246/16 to C.S. 15.)
C.S. 15's Force returned to Rosyth. (C. in C., Rosyth 0608/16)

Interception of Minesweepers

Amiralty suspect enemy minesweeping by night in mine barrier North of Gap E.

3 Destroyers of 16th D.F. are to carry out patrol T tonight with object of intercepting enemy craft approaching or leaving mine barrier. They are not to go North of 52° 45' N., or East of 3° 40' E.

Report ships detailed and time of sailing. (C. in C., Nore, 1744/16 to D. 16.)

MALCOLM, VERITY and VENOMOUS sailing at 1910 (D.16. 1901/16 to C. in C., Nore)

Iceland

HONNINGVAAG escorting CLERMISTON sailed Akureyri and Seydisfiord (N.O. I.C. Iceland 0935/16 to Adty.)

Observation minefields to be laid at Seidisfjord, Eyjafjord and Hrutafjord in that order. Every effort is being made to complete these this autumn but unlikely that work will be able to continue after weather breaks.

Armed trawlers up to number requested by the F.O.I.C. are being fitted out. Five should sail very shortly. The F.O.I.C. reports request been made through H.M. Minister for certain ports to be closed from sunset to sunrise, including all defended ports other than Reykjavik.

(D. of L.D. 1932/16 to War Office)



16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations-Contd.

Night Patrols in Dover Area

Request arrangements be made for dark hours patrol from either Nore or Portsmouth Command to cover waters of Dover Area each night. To be shared by Nore and Portsmouth Commands working on alternate days. (A.C.N.S. H. 1250/16)

The destroyers of 21st D.F. are to patrol in Dover Area tomorrow night Tuesday and then on alternate nights until further notice.

Destroyers to leave Sheerness at 1830 and patrol between Nos. 1 and 10 Buoys unless otherwise ordered by V.A.Dover returning to Sheerness leaving South Goodwin at 0530.

(C. in C., Nore, 1516/16 to D. 21)

Tonight HAVELOCK, HESPERUS, VISCOUNT, BEAGLE patrol Eastward to Lydd. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1617/16 to Adty.)

3 A.M. 1250/16. Portsmouth tonight. (C. in C., Porstmouth 1627/16 to Adty.)

JAVELIN KELVIN JAGUAR Extend your Patrol as far as Scarborough (C. in C., Nore 0049/16 to JAVELIN)

Submarines

Operation F.D. 27

CACHALOT sails from Rothesay 2300/16 escorted by CUTTY SARK to 270° Bishop Rock 15 miles, thence diving by day through 48° N., 6° 42' W., (S. 2. 1108/16 to Adty.)

RUBIS

To leave Patrol 2100/17 Route. (Capt. S. 9. 1427/6 to RUBIS)

Adty-1833/7/7 Greenock Area Movements. (F.O.I.C. 1632/16)

Positions

For following 24hours at 0700/17. (V.A.S. 1743/16)

16.9.1940. Monday.

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines-Contd.

Third Patrol in Channel

Request you will establish this when S/Ms become available. (V.C.N.S. 2137/16 to V.A.S.)

Admiralty's 2137. URSULA and SWORDFISH to sail for Portsmouth as soon as ready and are to be lent temporarily to 5th Flotilla, S/M's should be sailed with a convoy as far as Thames and thence wih escort as provided by C. in C., Nore so as to pass Dungeness at daybreak. Thereafter they should proceed independently to Portsmouth diving by day. (V.A.S. 2251/16 to S. 6.)

British air activity

Limuiden

At 1955/16 aircraft torpedoed and blew up on M/V fof 3000 to 5000 tons in the Inner Harbour. (Chatham A.C.H.Q., 0220/16)

Bergen

Propose a night attack on Oil Tanks at Bergen using 801 Squadron and 12 Swordfish with bombs. Request approval (A.C.O.S. 1055/16 to C. in C., H.F.) Concur. But would prefer Ships to be attacked if met. (C. in C., H.F. 1356/16 to A.C.O.S.)

Orkneys

Consider that Hurricanes at Sumburgh should be moved to Orkney Sector until re-inforcement takes place. (Air Ministry 1330/16 to Fighter Command)

Night 15/16

Aircraft attacked Gris Nez., Ostend, Dunkirk, Flushing, Calais, Cuxhaven, shipping south of Terschelling, docks at Wesermunde, barges East of Wangerooge, Hamburg, and Wilhemshaven. (H.Q.B.C. 1852/16 and 0255/17)

Channel Convoys
Mobile Balloon

May be flying at any time day or night between Sheerness and Southampton Water by way of Calshot, Solent, Needles, and Thames Estuary. (Air Ministry 1946/16 and 0150/17)

Rosyth Area Air Searches For 17/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 2000/16)

16.9.1940. Monday

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Activity

Bristol Channel Air-Raid 10-11/9

Damage and Casualties. (F.O.I.C. Cardiff 1600/11)

> ASKA

Bombed, on fire at 55° 15° N.
5° 55' W., (Malin Head Radio 0147/16)
Afloat and burning at 55° 24' N., 6° 5' W
Have about 440 survivors. (JASON 0845/
16 to F.O.I.C. Greenock) JASON with
survivors arrived Clyde. (F.O.I.C.
Greenock 1450/16 to Adty.) Total loss.

HALLAND

(1264/tons) At 2200/15 in 070° Dunbar 8 miles in Convoy F.N. 79 sunk by aircraft. 5 Survivors picked up by H.M.T. HILDENA, transferred to Dutch SPARTA and now proceeding to Methil. (C. in C., Rosyth 0353/16 to Adty.) 5 survivors landed at Methil from LLANDAFF CASTLE. Believed no others. (N.O.I.C. Methil 1118/16 to Adty.) Cancel my 0801. Proceed to ASKA. 2 trawlers standing by. to salve her. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1321/16 to SALVONIA) Attacking aircraft, probably 2, destroyed. (C. in C., Rosyth 1533/16 to Adty.)

CITY OF MOBILE

Proceeding independently, bombed and sunk at 0720/16 in 54° 23' N., 5° 16' 30" W., Crew of 32 safe and due Fleetwood p.m. to-day in Fishing Trawler SKIKKER (F.O.I.C. Belfast 1224/16 to Adty.)

Convoy Pilor (F.N. 81)

Enemy bombing in 54° 25' N., 0° 24' W., (WESTMINSTER 1913/16) 3 bombs No hits (WESTMINSTER 1915/16)

Dover

One aircraft dropped 6 incendiary bombs on Archcliff and 2 H.E. delay action Bombs at Elmsvale at 0830/16. No casualties. (V.A.Dover 1929/16 to Adty)

War Diary

New Type of

Barges in Dutch

Enemy Convoy

French Ports

Mine

16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Liverpool

Port closed. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 0128/
16) Port Open (F.O.I.C. Liverpool
1100/16)

Thames Estuary

LOCUST reports Parachute with mine attached dropped by aircraft at 500 feet at 2155/15 in 51° 31° 6° N.,
1° 4° 21° E., Mine exploded 8 seconds after entering water. (C. in C.,
Nore, 1055/16 to Adty.)

Sweep
of Q.Z.F. 17.

N. Goodwin L.V. to S. Goodwin L.V.
outside Goodwin Sands. Request
fighter protection from 0600/17 till
return to Dover at about 1000/17.
(V.A.Dover 1751/16 to H.Q.F.C.)

Thames
Explosion, believed of Mine, occurred
10 yards from port quarter of
HOLDERNESS at 1210/16 in 51° 29° 18°
N., 0° 58° 27° E., (C. in C., Nore
2117/16 to Adty.)

Fairlight

Coastguard report 4 emplosions and
Flashes at 2200/16, 204° Fairlight
10 miles (N.O.I.C. Newhaven 2212/16
to Adty.)

Explosion 6 yards astern of M.F.V. SUNBEAN III All wooden ship, 040° Inchkeith Light 6.5 miles in 12 fathoms. Ship now beached for examination of hull and fittings. (C. in C., Rosyth 2229/16)

Enemy Intelligence

Situation of ships and Barges in Low Countries and in French Ports as known at 0900/16 is given in C.I.C. report No 109. See also Bomber Command Intelligence Summary No 427.

My 0049. Bomber Command reports 11 ships at 2114/15 in 55° 20° N., 2° 32° E., steering slowly West. (C. in C. Nore 0051/16 to JAVELIN, KELVIN, JAGUAR)



16.9.1940. Monday

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

SCHELDE

Rescue Tug. Arrived Campbeltown and reports has been in collision with JASON and sustained some damage. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1450/16 to Adty)

CITY OF DUNDEE

Your 1114/14. Not overdue from Penang. (S.O. 1. Singapore, 0639 Z/16 to S.O.(I) Cape Town)

CALCHAS

My 0519/28/8. Presume your 1114/14 refers to CALCHAS as being overdue from Penang. (S.O. 1. Singapore 0639/16 to S.O(I) Cape Town)

PEIK

Norwegian tanker (6099 tons) your 0345/5. Has not arrived at Bombay (S.0(I) Bombay 0945Z/16 to Adty.)



16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence-Contd.

Report of 60 M/V's and 2 Destroyers off Ameland

Your 2356/15. Observer's Report is as follows. (C. in C., Nore Oll9/16 to Adty) Coastal Command now report only 10 large M/V's in this convoy, one of which has been hit by bomb. Remainder are barges and trawlers. Amended latitude in 52° 20' N., (D.O.D.(H) 0305/16)

6 Surface Craft

Reported at 0320 at 100° Dover 9 miles (N.O.I.C. Dover 0325/16 to ICARUS)

Beachy Head

4 suspicious vessels reported 180° Beachy Head 10 miles at 0315 (C. in C., Portsmouth 0354/16 to HIGHLANDER)

Cherbourg

P.R.U. Reconnaissance on 15/9. (H.Q.C.C. 1315/16)

Embarkation of Lotor Boats

A photograph taken at 1200/14 shows ship of about 5000 tons at Hook alongside N. side of new waterway near railway station with deck-cargo of 16 small M/B's about 30 feet long. This is first direct evidence of embarkation of M/B's and suggests their use will not be confined to Straits of Dover area. (A.C.N.S. (H.) 1537/16)

Ijmuiden
Walcheren
Scheldt
Zeebrugge
Dunkirk
Calais

Summay of R/C reports received since 0900/16/9. (D.D.I.C. 1756/16)

French & Dutch Ports Shipping and Barges on 16/9. (H.Q.B.C. 0255/17. H.Q.C.C.. 0900/17, St Eval. 1300/17)



16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Convovs	Shipping
F.S. 82.	Shadowed and reported by enemy air-craft at 1650 (D.D.I.C. 2035/16)
F.S. 81.	Shadowed and reported by enemy air- craft at 0747 (D.C., 0932/16)
C.E. 11.	Request fighter protection. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1943/16, C. in C., Nore 1546/16)
F.N. 83.	A/S trawlers to form additional escort until F.S. 84 met. (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1750/16)
S.C. 3.	OTTAWA escort Clyde portion. WANDERER and WITCH Liverpool portion. (C. in C. W.A., 1629/16) ARSENAL to R.V. (C. in C., W.A., 2200/16) Survivors of DUNDEE and EMPIRE VOLUNTEER. (H.M.C.S., OTTAWA 1041/16)
H.X. 71.	Position to steer for when escorts have joined. (C. in C., W.A. 0010/17)
O.L. 3.	2 destroyers to escort from Clyde. 18/9 (C. in C., W?A., 1053/16) KEPPEL and ACTIVE detailed (D. 12. 1901/16) Request fighter protection. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool 1734/16)
O.A. 213.	Route (C. in C., W.A., 1140/16) to alter course to avoid S/M to south (C. in C., W.A. 0012/16)
O.A. 215	Details (N.C.S.O. Methil 1025/11 1010/16)
W.N. 15.	Arrived 1925/16 (N.C.S.O. Methil 1931/16)
F.N. 79.	Air Attacks on 2130-2200/15 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1533/16)
MYTILUS	To sail Liverpool from Portsmouth (D.O.D. (H) 2347/16, C. in C., W.A., 0103/17)
ELPIRE BEAVER ex RUTH KELLOG	To sail Clyde for Plymouth (D.D.D.(H) 2247/16, D.T.D., 2030/16, C. in C., W.A., 0103/17)
RA N PURA	To leave convoy after dark to return Halifax (C. in C., W.A., 1010/16)

16.9.1940. Monday

HOME COLLIANDS

Shipping-Contd.

Use of W/T

W.A.C.I. Sec. E. para. S 3 and 4.

Desired to reduce to a minimum occasion s on which escorts break W/T silence, present orders may result in enemy aircraft in particular obtaining information of convoys movements.

Request remarks. (C. in C., W.A., 1150/16 to F.O.C.O.S., C. in C., H.F. etc.,)

SECRET.

M E S S A G E 1400/16 Sept

OUT.

To. S.O. Force M. 55. Repeated C.in C. South Atlantic. 410. NAVAL CYPHRR D.

Date 16/9/40

From Admiralty

Presence of French cruisers at Dakar renders the execution of Operation "Menace" impracticable Alternative plans have been examined here landing at Konakri does not appear to offer any chance of success in view of difficulty of communications to Bomako, the lack of transport with the force, and the probability that forces from Dakar Rould MOST IMMEDIATE force, and the probability that forces from Dakar would forestall. Moreover, close blockade of Dakar from seaward is not possible with the Naval forces available, and therefore presence of de Gaulle's force at Bomako would not appreciably influence situation at Dakar. Best plan appears to be for General de Gaulle's force to land at Duala With the object of consolidating the Cameroons, Equatorial Africa and Chad, and extending influence of de Gaulle to Libraville. The British portion of the force would remain for the present at Freetown.

Unless General de Gaulle has any strong objections to the latter course, it should be put into

operation forthwith.

1400/16 for 1st Sea Lord

1st Lord lst S.L.

PERSONAL PERSONAL

16.9.1940. Monday

War Diary

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Operation abandoned

H.M.G. have decided that presence of French Cruisers at Dakar renders execution of Operation "Menace" impracticable. Alternative plans have been examined. Close blockade of Dakar from seaward is not possible with the Naval forces available. Best plan appears to be for General de Gaulle's force to land at Duala with the object of consolidating the Cameroons, Equatorial Africa and Chad, and extending influence of de Gaulle to Libreville. British portion of the force would remain for the present at Freetown.

Unless General de Gaulle has any strong objections to the latter course it should be put into operation forthwith. (1st S.L. 1400/16 450. Force M

20. Request you communicate substance of Admty. 1400/16 to General de Gaulle and inform him that I will discuss it with him tomorrow on my arrival (S.O.Force M., 1441/16 to C. in C., S.A.)

Position at Dakar

Admty. 1400/16 and my 1441N/16. Before consulting de Gaulle Force Commanders suggest arrival of cruisers does not materially alter previous naval situation except that both CORNWALL and CUMBERLAND can be included in Force M. (? to provide) adequate force to deal with cruisers if they put to sea. At present cruisers present excellent bombing targets. Admty. 1825/14 indicates some disaffection in French Cruiser PRIMAUGUET. These factors dis close unreadiness and possibly unwillingness for action and therefore susceptibility to de Gaulle's leaflets Although it is now known garrison includes 3 battalions more than information upon which original plan was prepared, military situation remains unaltered by arrival of cruisers unless we must assume morale has been raised, since reduction in fixed defences has always been a pre-requisite of landing British troops. (S.D. Force M., 1642N/16 to Admty.)

Movements.

annual 1730/16 ARK ROYAL, INGLEFIELD, ESCAPADE, FORTUNE. (SOIT), Autom, 1757 N/16 to Almost

/Future Action....



16.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" -Contd.

Future Action Your 1642/16. Consider the whole situation yourselves, and consult de Gaulle. Have you considered the possibility of French cruisers having taken reinforcements to Dakar? (1st S.L. 2352/16 to S.O. Force M.)

Duala Project. Plans

French Africa.

My 1400/16. Arrangements suggested. (1st S.L. 2355/16 to S.O. Force M.) Cancelled- See 2348/17)

Situation Report No. 16 (DNI 2025/16 5 St. Force Mete)

North Atlantic

Watch on French Ships

Your 1645/154 Difficulties of getting information of forces approaching Straits recognised but best reconnaissance available must be employed. If any forces sighted they should be shadaowed by Force H pending further instructions. If French make use of Spanish Territorial Waters, we need not refrain from similar action when shadowing them. (4)
A limit of 20 miles from French territory need not be adhered to, but it is not desired to have an incident with the French. (4)
Whole future policy is under consideration.
(1st S.L. 0145/16 to S.O. Force H)

Escort

Your 1936/16. Confirmed additional escort as requested will be available (F.O.C.N.A., to Admty., 1036/16)

Flying Boat Shot Down My 0930/15. Admiral Casablanca reports Flying boat was shot down by French Fighters for Flying over forbidden zone. Reliable information has been received from a neutral source at Casablanca that aircraft approaching 20 miles of that part will be fired on. (F.O.C.N.A. 1206/16) (R) Front. I further airman of K 9682 unhurt. Now established aircraft was shot down by French fighters. No news of 2 officers (200 Group 1720/16 to Air Ministry)

Full text of F.O.C.N.A. 1308/16 (page 402).

French Fleet appears now to be on the move and it is assumed that majority of westbound unit will call at Casablanca. There are at present no facilities for rapid transmission of intelligence from Casablanca and I view this state of affairs with concern. Both S.O., Force H, and I consider it of paramount importance to be able to obtain rapid information direct in any british ship from Casablanca, and request an organisation for this purpose may be set up as soon as possible.

With such an organisation S.O. Force h could have learned of departure of three French cruisers from Casablanca as soon as they left instead of remaining doubtful for another 48 hours.

Assistant Defence Security Officer, and every effort will be made locally to establish some link with Casablanca.

(F.O.C.N.A., 1308/16 to Admty., (R) 5.0. Force H).



MOST SECRET

16.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic-Contd.

Casablanca Intelligence Re establishing facilities for rapid transmission of intelligence from Casablanca. (F.O.C.N.A., to Admty., 1308/16)

Ammunition

Your 1020/11. Decision re 15-in ammunition (Hd. of M., to F.O. Force H., 1915/16)

French Destroyer FRONDEUR escorting merchant ships now passing through Straits from West. Allowed to preeed in accordance your 2030/11/8. (F.O.C.N.A., 2006/16 Admt.)

Casablanca Patrol RENOWN and destroyers to proceed to a position to southward of Casablanca and be prepared to establish patrol off that place if ordered. (V.C.N.S., 2359/16 \$ & SO. The H

POITIERS Scuttled French ship POITIERS scuttled and set herself on fire, crew abandoned ship. 13. 09 N., 17.32 W., at 1300. Fire out of control (see South Atlantic)

POITIERS
Scuttled.
CUMBERLAND.
Patrol

South Atlantic

French ship POITIERS scuttled and set herself on fire. Crew abandoned ship in 13.09 N., 17.32 W., at 1300. Fire out of control. (CUMBERLAND, 1355Z/16) Ship gave her position to Dakar before scuttling. Have sunk ship by gunfire, all crew 35 saved. Am withdrawing to S.W. in case of retaliation from Dakar and will continue to patrol further south. (CUMBERLAND 1459N/16) Repeat future signals on this subject to Admty. (S.O.Force M., to CUMBERLAND, 1643/16 Log indicates that ship bound Dakar to Tabu. Correspondence suggests eventual destination further south. Captain stated ammunition in cargo but no confirmation. Captain and crew provichy and stated had orders from Naval Authorities to scuttle. (CUMBERLAND 2137N/16) Asking for information re state of Dakar from crew (1st S.L. to CUMBERLAND, 1033/17)

16.9.1940. Monday

War Diarv

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic-Contd.

RESOLUTION.
BARHAM.
CORNWALL

Arrival 2330/15, RESOLUTION, BARHAM and destroyers FAULKNOR FORESTER and BORESIGHT. Departure 0005/16, CORNWALL on patrol in accordance C. in C., S.A., 2117/15 (S.O.I., Freetown, 0101/16) Orders to CORNWALL (C. in C., S.A., 2007N/16 & CORNWALL)

Suspicious Ship Ship possibly Spanish DOMINE approx. 09.55 N., 17.05 W., course N.W. at 0700 (ARK ROYAL, 1047/16)

DELHI DRAGON To comply with my 2117/15. Ecomomy in fuel on passage desirable. (C. in C., S.A., 1355N/16)

S.O.S.

Ascension reports hearing S.O.S. without any position at 1717 G.M.T./16 Probably within 200 miles of Ascension. (C. in C., S.A., 1931N/16)

Free French Ships My 1325/15. Following French ships definitely under Free French control. CHATEAUROUX, FORT BINGER, TOMBOUCTOU, FORT DE TROYON (C. in C., S.A., 1954/16)

MANDALAY

Overdue shipping, my 1114/14, MANDALAY passed Cape of Good Hope 0900/16 bound Durban. (S.O.I., Capetown, 1154N/16)

French Submarine Following from Paterson. Informed by Gen. Larminat name of second French Submarine at Libreville is PONCELET (Consul Gen, Leopoldville, 1800/16)

TOUAREG.

Your 1500/16 [not interested] not to Governor Edd Cont. Send TOVARER to Takoradi where de should be detained for the present. Errort if sequined.

(Ci. C.S.A. 2249/16 to DELHI, Swenor Soll Eract for Marine, Takoradi)



MOST SECRET

16.9.1940. Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Air Reconnaissance

H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1316/16.

Convoy W.S. 2.A

Arrived Suez slow group (list) (S.B.N.O., Suez Canal, 1219/16)

Hurricane Aircraft Supply stopped for the present.
Appears that a second "Hurry" Operation
may be necessary. (C. in C., Med.,
1245/16) RM-: p. 485

Plans and Liaison C.O.S. Telegram No 9. Welcome new section and proposed method of working plan (C. in C., Med., 1601/16)

AEGUS

Greek. Requesting information of whereabouts. Last heard of Algiers 23/6 (S.O.I., Alexandria, 1650/16)

<u>Stores</u>

Re plans for provisioning of Malta and allocation of shipping (D. of S.T. to Governor, Malta, 1936/16)

Derna Bombed 813 Sqdn. F.A.A. successful bombing attack shipping in Derna Harbour, no further details. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E. 1124/17)



16.9.1940. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

PEIK

Your 0345/5. Norwegian PEIK has not arrived Bombay. (S.O.I., Bombay, 09452/16).

U.S.4.

Your 1248/13. New Zealand
Government express view that escort
proposed in your 1200/22/8 is
inadequate.
They are being informed that no
further escort available.
If possible the escort originally
proposed of one "C" Class cruiser
and one A.M.C. should be adhered to.
(D.O.D.(F) 1507/16, to C.-in-C., E.1.)

Your 1507/16. KANIMBLA will escort
B N 5 & 2 in addition to SCOUT.
In consequence, ORCADES BATORY and
ELLENGA will be delayed some 3 days
and other plans are upset.
Note with regret that appreciation
of what escorts are adequate in
Arabian Sea differs from mine.
(C.-in-C., E.1., 1934/16 to
Admiralty).

PERLA Submarine. Asking why not destroyed. (See U-BOAT CAMPAIGN).

Convoys

Arrival 16/9 04002, DUNOON; 1200 Z. HOBART, KANDAHAR with B.S. 4 and 52. (N.O.I.C., Aden 1335 Z/16).

Convoy B.N.53 Cancel my 1230/15. KANIMBLA will escort B.N.52 in addition to COLOMBO.
Request you sail BATORY, ORCADES ar

Request you sail BATORY, ORCADES and STRATHEDEN escorted by WESTRALIA for Colombo as soon as possible after WESTRALIA's arrival at Bombay. WESTRALIA will escort ORCADES from Colombo to vicinity of Mauritius where ARAWA will take over escort.

CAPETOWN will escort BATORY and STRATHEDEN from Colombo to rendezvous off Madras where ELLENGA will join Convoy. CAPETOWN will control Convoy to vicinity of Achin Head. (C.-in-C., E.l., 1942 Z/16.)

/ ZETLA....



MOST SECRET.

16.9.1940. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Last Indies.

Zeila

Bombed by Blenheim aircraft at 1954, starting fire.

China.

EMPRESS OF ASIA

Re accidential bombing of Japanese Naval Air Force. Vessel sailed to schedule after repairs. (Craigie, Tokyo, 0405/16).

Overdue Ship.

Your 1114/14. CITY OF DUNDEE not overdue from Penang. Presume CALCHAS is meant, reference my 0519/28/8. (S.O.I., Singapore, 0839 Z/16 to S.O.I., Cape Town).

Dutch Submarines.

N.C.S.O. Batavia reports Dutch
Authorities are attaching 3
submarines to three slow merchant
ships bound to continue. He has
pointed out necessity for cooperation with us and Officer
leaving for Singapore (C.-in-C.,
China, 1315 Z/16).
Your 1617/14. Question of
operating Dutch submarines now
under consideration by Netherlands
Government in United Kingdom. Pending
further instructions no action
should be taken. (D.O.D.(F) to
C.-in-C., China, 2139/16).

America and West Indies.

LAPONIA S.O.S. Intercept De Vry, Demerara Radio, S.O.S. from LAPONIA (Swedish 5609 tons) 35.00 N., 69.15 W. (Valentia Radio 0240/16).

DELAMBRE Boat found Consular Office, Ceasa, reports from local press that lifeboat No. 4 from Lamport and Holt s.s. DELAMBRE (7032 tons) washed ashore off River Pacoty, south of Mucisipe Point contained 2 broken oars and box with first aid appliance (N.C.S.O., Pernambuco, 1742/16).

/U.S. Destroyers.....



16.9.1940. Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

U.S. Destroyers.

My 1753/13. Sailing of first Town Flotilla postponed 24 hours on account of weather (F.O. 3 B.S. 2231/16)

U.S. Bases. My 1301/8. Comments of Governors concerned. (C.-in-C., America and West Indies 1851/16).

Australia.

U.S.5.

PERTH, escorting U.S.5 (H.M.T. transports CHRISTIAAN HUYGENS, NIEUW HOLLAND, SLAMAT and INDRAPOERA, left R.V. in Bass Straits 16/9 for Falmouth. (B.C.N.B. 0730 Z/16 amended 0145 Z/17).

Troop Transports

1319/3, S.S.T.O. Bombay 1212/7.
1800 Military all ranks are available for embarkation from Sydney to Middle East about end of September. (NIEUW ZEELAND and JOHAN DE WITT will be ready to sail about this time.
Escort available Sydney to rendezvous vicinity Cocos Is. ADELAIDE, Rendezvous to Colombo, CANBERRA.
Request advice whether this proposal acceptable and whether onward escort will be available. (A.C.N.B. 1028 Z/16, to Admiralty).



MOST SECRET.

16.9.1940. Monday.

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

DENTICE

Left yesterday for Puesto Cabello in tow of Government tug, calling at Punton Macolla for bunkers. (S.O.I., Kingston, 0845/16)



16.9.1940. "onday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked.

HARPENDEN Arrived in tow of MARAUDER (torpedoed 10/9) (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1450/16)

Survivors arrived Sydney in Norwegian HILD, Chief Officer and 13 men, rescued 18 hours after sinking (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1910/16) THORNLEA (torpedoed 2/9)

DUNDEE 20 survivors in GRANFOSS (H.M.C.S. (torpedoed 14/9) Ottawa, 1041/16)

British 5319 tons, 27 survivors in GRANFOSS (H.M.C.S., Ottawa, 1041/16). No particulars of attack or damage known. Was homeward bound in Convoy S.C.3. (D.O.R., 17/9) (D.S.378) EMPIRE VOLUNTEER

Intercept at 2220 G.M.T., JAMES KING, S.S.S. 58° 42' N., 15 - 22 W., attacked by submarine (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 2220/16) JALES KING.

British 2372 tons attacked by submarine, 58 - 42 N., 15 - 22 W. (hands End Radio, 2324/16) Straggler ahead of Convoy H.X.71, Montreal to Hull with pit props. (D.S.378) Sunk on 17/9 - See 17/9.

Norwegian, now reported sunk in 58° N., 12 - 20 W., at 1931/14 (D.S.378) D.O.R., 16/9)

Submarines Reported
A.F.message, 58 - 42 N., 15 - 22 W.,
at 2220 G.M.T. (D.D.I.C. 0056/17)
WINCHELSEA ordered to attack.
(C.-in-C., Western Approaches, 0003/17).

By aircraft, 59 - 58 N., 5 - 10 W., Submarine dived (Q, 269 Squadron, 1927/16)

D.F., unknown enemy unit, probable U-boat, 55 - 30 N., 10 - 30 W. unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C. 2138/16)

CROWN ARUN

HIRD

22.20

1927.

1715



16.9.1940. Monday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

Estimated U-Boat Dispositions

6/9

2/9

1118

Italian. No news of the 2 thought to be between Azores and Spain. Possibly 1 more off Cape St. Vincent. 1230/15

German. No indication of present whereabouts of the one reported in 54°2' N., 12* 46' W., at 0734/15. Reliability of report uncertain 1 far out in Atlantic, possibly now between 57° and 59° N., and W. of 20° W., Possibly 1 still in N.W. Approaches. 1 about 60' N.W. of St. Kilda, homeward bound. 1 about 58° 30' N., 4° 30' E., Homeward bound. (D.D.I.C., 1316/16)

Submarines Attacked

By TRIBUNE. Admty congratulations to ship's company on successful attack. (D.A/S.W., 1149/16)

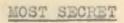
By TIGRIS. Admty congratulations to Ship's Company on successful attack. (D.A./S W. 1148/16)

result unknown, position 59.05 N., 5.56 W., (Duty S., 201 Sqdn. 1130/16) Pilot of A/C S/201. Special A/S patrol North of Hebrides-reports at 1036 investigated oil streak 1 mile long semicircular tapering nto a point. Dropped seamarker and smokefloat from which it appeared that streak was moving across wind. 1st D/C dropped at 1118, 50 yards ahead of oil streak but failed to explode. 2nd D/C dropped on same spot, this exploded and apparently set off the first as two distinct upheavals were seen. No further result observed, and after circling the spot for 15 minutes A/C resumed patrol. (Donibristle 1825/16) Attack would appear to be on wreck referred to in my 1212/19/5. (A.C.O.S., 1919/16)

Mediterranean & East Indies

PERLA

Your 2010Z/11. Could steps have been taken to ensure the destruction of this U-Boat? (D.A.S.W. to C. in C., E.I., 2300/16)



17.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Patrol to Lydd

HAVELOCK, HESPERUS, VISCOUNT and BEAGLE from Portsmouth patrolled eastward as far as Dungeness last night. No enemy were sighted.

Patrol off Gap E. Minesweeping by the enemy at night is suspected in the mine barrier north of Gap E. MALCOLM, VERITY and VENOMOUS carried out a patrol last night to intercept any enemy craft approaching or leaving the mine barrier.

State of Readiness

Boiler cleaning is being resumed at Flag Officers discretion.

Interchange of "W" and "H" Class Destroyers

The recent withdrawal of 8 destroyers from Liverpool has made it very difficult to provide the special escorts for which only destroyers can be used. The "W" class destroyers are more useful than "H" class for anti-invasion duties, and consequently 4 "H" class are to be sent to Western Approaches Command from Portsmouth and replaced by MACKAY, WANDERER and WITCH from Western Approaches.

Preparations for Invasion

It is estimated that there are now about 150 merchant vessels of all sizes, including small coasters, distributed in ports between Delfzijl and Cherbourg, and about 1500 to 2000 small craft and barges. The merchant vessels are mostly at ports at either end of the area and the barges in the centre. There is a barge concentration of both merchant vessels and barges at Le Havre, the total of merchant ships being 52.



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

British Air Operations

On account of unfavourable weather all operations last night were cancelled The strength of the wind increased early last night, Anti-invasion reconnaissance was not possible during last night.

During today individual aircraft attacked 5 large cargo boats at Zee-brugge and 30 barges off Ostend and Antwerp docks. Results were not observed. Hits were made on barges at Stelburg (25 miles S.W. of Rotterdam) A convoy was attacked, 6 miles North of Hook of Holland, but results were not observed.

Today, all air patrols, air searches and convoy escorts were postponed, owing to low visibility, until the evening when patrols were carried out between 52° and 59° N.

Photographic reconnaissances were carried out of various ports between the Frisian Islands and Channel Is.

Enemy Air Operations

Enemy bombing activity was on a small scale today.

Civil damage was caused at Portsmouth this afternoon.
Other places bombed without damage or with only negligible damage were Harwich, Swansea, Port Talbot, Crewe Liverpool, Bristol and Glasgow.
Very slight damage was done to oil tanks at Sheerness today by incendiary bombs.

SS KALLIOPIS (Greek) was bombed and abandoned off Tory Island at 0730. She was a straggler from H.X. 70. MARAUDER attempted to get her in, without success. A tug has been sent.



17.9.1940. Monday

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

The Master of the SS FIREGLOW reports that on the morning of 15/9 he saw convoy F.S. 81 machine gunned by an enemy aircraft painted white with a superimposed Red Cross.

Magnetic mines were dropped by parachute at various points in the South east of England.

During a gale last night 22 out of 48 barrage balloons at Plymouth were lost.

Mining

Minelaying by enemy aircraft off the East Coast early this morning is suspected.

The Clyde was reopened to coastwise vessels early this morning.

Another case occurred of an explosion apparently of a new type of mine within 200 ft astern of SS AIGVALD who had just passed over the spot and was going full speed astern before anchoring.

The Swordfish of Coastal Command laid mines last night successfully at Le Havre.

War Diary

17.9.1940. Tuesday

SITUATION REPORT

French Cruisers

S.O. Force H in RENOWN with ENCOUNTER, WRESTLER, GRIFFIN and VIDETTE left Gibraltar at 0330 today, to proceed to a position southward of Casablanca in preparation for establishing a patrol if required.

S.O.Force H does not consider it practicable to establish effective surface or close submarine night patrol off Casablanca; he suggests that a submarine patrol further south might be of value. FIREDRAKE and GALLANT sailed from Gibraltar at 0900 to join S.O.Force H.

South Atlantic

CORNWALL and DELHI are patrolling in the Gulf of Guinea. DRAGON left Lagos 1300/17 for patrol.

A French warship, suspected to be the cruiser PRIMAUGET with an oiler was reported at 0530 yesterday 120 miles West of Freetown, steering a course as if for Duala, Libreville or Point Noire. CORNWALL, DELHI and DRAGON are to rendezvous at 0700 tomorrow and endeavour to locate the warship.

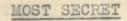
DEVONSHIRE (S.O.Force M) and AUSTRALIA returned to Freetown at 0602 today with FURY and ECHO.

Wireless transmission from a German Naval Unit was heard W.N.W. from Simonstown at 1230 today. The bearing was approximately the same as that of the raider reported 14/9 300 miles S.W. of St. Heldna.

It is reported that the position at Point Noire is now stabilised. De Gaulle's representation was given an excellent reception there yesterday.

Patrols

12



17.9.1940. Tuesday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Conveys for Muddle East.

The Italian attack on Egypt having commenced A.P. 1 and A.P. 2 are to be hastened.

Air Raid on Malta

1 3

There was an air raid on Malta this -afternoon when damage was done at Luqa Aerodrome by dive bombers. Fighters shot down 3 of the enemy. Prisoners stated that the enemy dive bombers came from an underground hanger on Pantillaria Island.

Bombardment of Sollum and Bardia

LADYBIRD left Mersa Matruh p.m. today to bombard Sollum and the Escarpment road by moonlight. JUNO and JANUS are to support her and carry out harassing fire along the coast from Sidi Barrani to Sollum. KENT, NUBIAN and MOHAWK were detached by VALF. p.m. today to bombard dump areas by moonlight.

Air Raid on Matruh

Matruh was bombed last night, but no damage resulted.

East Indies

One Blenheim bombed Zeila this evening starting a fire. Massawa and Asmara were also attacked.

One aircraft dropped bombs on Aden today.



12

13

War Diary

17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

Interchange of "H" and "W" class Destroyers Propose that four H-class Destroyers be withdrawn from Portsmouth and replaced by MACKAY, WANDERER and WITCH; or that WANDERER and WITCH should replace HAVELOCK and one other H-class Destroyer to assist in providing special escorts at Liverpool. (C. in C., W.A., 1323/17 to Adty.) I agree that W-class would be more suitable than H-Class in Portsmouth Command (C. in C., Portsmouth 1803/17 to Adty.) Approved four four H-class Destroyers to be replaced by MACKAY, WANDERER and WITCH. Relief to take plaplace South of Bristol Channel. (V.C.N.A., 1940/17 to C. in C., W.A.)

Operation A/S Trawlers

For operational purposes only propose following temporary grouping of A/S Trawlers based on Harwich. (F.O. Harwich OOll/17 to C. in C., Nore) Concur in principle subject to Corvettes and A/S Trawlers being interchangeable as additional Convoy Escorts according to circumstances (C. in C., Nore, 1015/18 to F.O.I.C. Harwich)

Defence of U.K.

Nore Command Notice for Steam No air R/C during night. Available cruisers, Destroyers and Corvettes in harbour to remain at half hours notice for steam until further orders. (C. in C., Nore, O501/17) Revert to normal notice for steam as in my 1035/12 (C. in C., Nore, O743/17) Ships other than Duty Destroyers revert to 4 hours notice for steam until 2000 This applies to to-day only. (C. in C., Nore, O917/17) Routine boiler cleaming with boiler cleaning leave may now be resumed. C. in C., to be informed of intentions in case of Destroyers. (C. in C., Nore, 1736/17)

Notice For Steam My 2225/6. Boiler cleaning may be resumed at Flag Officers discretion. (A.C.N.S., H. 1316/17 to Cs in C.)



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Invasion Procedure as to orders for Steam On an enemy report being received there will be certain forces which it is essential to get to sea as rapidly as possible. To achieve this is essential:-

is essential:(a) That the Admiralty or senior officer under whom the forces are working should in the first instance make a short signal ordering steam to be raised, any instructions which it is necessary to send being despatched subsequently.

(b) Senior officers of detached forces should on their own initiative order the ships under their command to raise steam. (lst S.L. 1847/17 to Cs. in C.)

Following from C. in C., W.A. Begins: In gale last night 16/17 twenty two barrage balloons out of a total of forty eight carried away and were lost including all water borne balloons.

REVENCE, NEWCASTLE and EMERALD berthed in Sound at immediate notice are now unprotected by balloons. The Military close range A.A. gun defences mounted on shore consist of four Bofors guns and a few light automatics only and it is strongly urged that these be increased as soon as possible. 1606/17. Ends.

2. Immediate requirements in other areas are fully appreciated but request urgent consideration to reprovision of defences for these important anti invasion units of the Fleet.

3. Consider that, as an interim measure, R.M. two pounder battery mentioned in Admiralty's 15/11/17 should be deployed in Plymouth in preference to Portsmouth Area.
(D. of L.D., 2233/17 to Air Ministry)



17.9.1940. Tuesday

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

WITCH Detached midnight to Bangor to refuel, rejoining this a.m. (OTTAWA 0559/17 to C. in C., W.A.)

Dispositions for night 17/18. (C. in C., Nore 0800/17) Day Patrols and Movements to 1200/18. (C. in C., Nore Nore 1200/17)

Harwich Departure at 1909/17 WIVERN, WILD SWAN, VENOMOUS. (F.O.I.C., Harwich 1014/17)

Expect arrive 20.C Buoy at 0200/18. (EGRET 1016/17 to C. in C., Rosyth)

My 2251/16. Amend destination to read Humber. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1147/ SHARPSHOOTER 17 to SHARPSHOOTER)

> Acceptance Trials from O615 to 1915/20 Request escort. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1236/17 to C. in C., W.A.)

CALIFORNIA's 1058/17 and my 1553/16. CALIFORNIA is to proceed to Southampton Request C. in C., Portsmouth to order route and time of arrival. Destroyer escort to remain in company and arrive -Plymouth 1730/19 (C. in C., W.A. 1327/17)

2 Destroyers to R/V with NIGERIA passing Tyne Pier Head at 800/19 and provide A/S screen during Trials and passage to Rosyth (C. in C., H.F. 1431/17 to D. 4.) TARTAR and MAORI detailed (Capt. D. 4. 2017/17 to C. in C., H.F.) Request Fighter protection 0800/19 till arrival Rosyth about 1400/19.(C. in C., Rosyth 1722/17 to H.Q.F.C.)

Patrols for night 17/18 (C. in C., Portsmouth 1623/17)

Movements for night 17/18 (C. in C., Portsmouth 1623/17)

My 2222/16. Amend time of sailing to 1400/18 (F.O.C.N.P. 1758/17) PRETORIA CASTLE

EGRET

KENYA

CALIFORNIA

NIGERIA

Dover

Portsmouth



17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

A/S Patrol off Hebrides

My 2000/16. Cancel para 1 and substitute A/S patrol of following Area all day. (C. in C., Rosyth 0114/17)

Channel Patrol

Tonight 17/9 WOLVERINE, HARVESTER, VANOC, BULLDOG Patrol Eastward to limit of Dover Command (C. in C., Portsmouth 1643/17)

Submarines

SWORDFISH URSULA Will join convoy F.S. 84 at 20 D Buoy at 2045/17 for escort to Thames (C. in C., Rosyth 0801/17 to BLACK SWAN) Will come under orders to C.in C., Portsmouth on entering Portsmouth Command (V.A.S. 1018/17 tomS. 6.)

RUBIS.

My 1427/16. Arrival Base should be between 0630 and 1900 (Capt. S. 9. 1047/17 to RUBIS)

1833/7/7

Greenock Area Movements (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1600/17)

Third Submarine Patrol Area 5.3.

Admty. 2137/16. Intend to establish a Third Patrol Area S.3. between 50° 5' N. and 49° 40' N., and between 0° and 1° W. (S. 5. 1648/17 ro V.A.S)

WILK

13

Polish S/M. To leave Patrol for Base at 2100/19. Route to Gap A. (Capt. S. 3. 2147/17 to WILK)

British Air Activity

Plymouth

During night 16/17, 22 Barrage Balloons out of total 48 carried away and were lost including all Waterborne Balloons. Request urgent consideration to reprovision of defences for important Fleet Units now in Sound. (D. of L.D. 2233/17 to Air Ministry)

Air R/C

No Air R/C possible during night or for the present. (C. in C., Nore 0507/17 to C. in C., Rosuth)

/Rosyth....

17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

British Air Activity-Contd.

All Air Patrols, Air Searches, and convoy Escort postponed owing to, low visibility (C. in C., Rosyth 0810/17) Rosyth

Enemy Air Activity

R.A.F. North Weald reports that during night of 16/17 ten or twelve cylindrical objects attached to parachutes were dropped in their vicinity of which a few exploded with great force remainder have not exploded. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 0858/17 to C. in C., Nore)

My 1929/16. During Air Raid at 1900/16 2 unexploded bombs dropped in Outer Harbour and one in Inner Harbour. One of these exploded in Outer Harbour at 2015. No casualties. (V.A.Dover 0941/17 to Adty.) £100 damage to requisitioned property during Air-Raid. (Supt. C.E. Chatham 1825/17)

Master of SS FIREGLOW reports he saw Convoy F.N. 81 machine-gunned at 1030/15 by an enemy aircraft painted white with superimposed Red Cross. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1640/17 to C. in C., Rosyth)

R.N.O. Fleetwood reports 76 survivors landed from CITY OF MOBILE (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1840/17 to Adty,)

Proceed to assistance of Greek Steamer KALLIOPI.S. reported bombed and

abandoned south of Tory Island at 0730/17. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2311/17 to MARAUDER) Lowert accomodation port store in forward unable to repair making water hand pump manned. (MARAUDER 0715/18) Sea 6 swell 6. Your 0715 Return to Oban. (F.O.i/c Ashore in Sheephaven Bay still burning (F.O.I.C. Belfast 2227/18 to F.O.I.C. Greenock) Greenock 0850/18 to MARAUDER)

Explosive Cylindrical Objects

Ramsgate

Abuse of Red Cross

CITY OF MOBILE Sunk 16/9.

KALLIOPI S.



17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Clyde

River Clyde re-opened to Coastwise Vessels (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 0741/17)

SHARPSHOOTER

Your 2251/16 Request SHARPSHOOTER be sailed to Humber to work temporarily under F.O.I.C. Humber as LL pair ship to GOSSAMER. (C. in C., Nore 1101/17 to C. in C., Rosyth)

Closing of Adjacent Ports

May be advisable to clear one port at a time. Local Representatives of Ministry of Shipping are instructed to advise in such cases. (D.T.D. 1854/17)

New Type of Mine

Enemy appear to be using a new type of mine in Firth of Forth. On 16/9 an explosion apparently due to a mine occurred at 56° 07' N., 03° 01' W., Six yards astern of the wooden patrol boat SUNBEAM SHARPSHOOTER carrying out LL trials was within about 1 mile of SUNBEAM Today 17/9 similar explosion occurred in Methil Roads at 56° 10.25' N., 02° 57.5' W. within about 200 feet of SS AIGVALD who had just passed over position. Fortunately no serious damage was done to any M/V's. Explosion took place between SS AIGVALD and SS LORCA when SS AIGVALD was going full speed astern before anchoring. It would therefore appear that these mines are actuated by the movement of the propellors and it is suggested that ships entering and leaving Firth of Forth should be in open order. (C. in C., Rosyth 1857/17 to C. in C., H.F.)

Humber

Red Mine exploded by LL Trawlers at 53° 47' 18" E. F.O. Humber 2220/17)



17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence

Gironde on 11/9

Report of TAKU (TAKU 0505/17 to F.O.S)

Morlaix

Between 1450 and 1610/17. (A.C.H.g. Plymouth 1705/17)

Cherbourg)
Zeebrugge)

At Noon /17. (P.I.U. 1750/17)

Boulogne Calais Dunkirk Zeebrugge At 1240/17 (P.I.U. 1908/17) Reports received up to 1900/17 (D.D.I.C. 2000/17)

Helder Nordeney

At 1650/17 (2305/17)

4 Railway Guns Near Boulogne On 17/9 (P.I.U. 2040/17)

Number of
Enemy // s
in Ports from
Ems to Cherbourg

C. in C., Nore's 1644/13/9/40 to Admiralty Information is requested of total number of M/Vs of 1000 tons and above, it is considered are in ports from Delfziyl to Cherbourg. Observing that this stretch of coast line is about equal to that between Methil and London. I cannot make out from C.I.C. Reports, that the concentration of ships in these ports can conceivably be called vast. What number of M/Vs is it reckoned we have sunk on this coast since 7th September and what is now the average number R.A.F. sink each night. (C. in C., H.F. 1208/17 to Adty.)

Your 1208/17 by "In the Channel" I meant facing the English Coast, i.e. from Helder to the westward. Numbers in that area including barges are apparently over 1700. Vide dails summary for 16th September Annexe A. (C. in C., Nore, 1638/17 to C. in C., H.F.)



17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence-Contd.

Your 1208/17. It is now estimated that the number of merchant ships of all sizes including small coasters in ports about Delfzyl and Cherbourg is about 150. Number of barges and small craft about 1500 to 2000.

9 merchant ships at sea are believed to have been sunk by R.A.F. since 7th September but results of the very heavy attacks on shipping in harbour and docks cannot be estimated with accuracy. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1930/17 to C. in C., H.F.)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

TURAKINA

British 9619 tons. There being no news or signs of wreckage, it must be considered possible that ship has passed into enemy hands. (S.O.I. Wellington 0050Z/17 to Admty)

UMGENI IROQUOIS In Convoy F N 82

Aground on Leman Bank. (WINCHESTER 0130/17 to C. in C., Nore) Yarmouth sending two tugs. (C. in C., Nore, 0327/17 to WINCHESTER) Am proceeding with UMGENI and IROQUOIS who have been refloated. GRAIGLAS in company. Position 53° 6' N., 1° 43' E. (PINTAIL 0335/17 to C. in C., Nore) Tugs NORMAN and KROOMAN being sent (F.O.I.C. Yarmouth 0350/17)



17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping
H.G. 44.	List (F.O.C.N.A. 1028/17)
W.N. 16.	Left 0650/17 (N.C.S.O., Greenock, 0910/17)
H.X. 76.	Route (D.T.D., 1540/17)
0.B.M. 216.	Time and escort (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 0920/17)
O.B. 215.	Sailed (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1425/17)
0.A. 212.	Route (N.C.S.O. Methil 0957/17) Escort (C. in C., W.A., 1603/17)
0.G. 43.	Request to sail 20/9 if possible. (D.T.D. to C. in C., W.A., 1543/17) Route (D.T.D. 1337/17)
0.L. 3.	Delayed 24 hours. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1100/17)
н.к. 68.	On time at R.V. (D.T.D. 1527/17)
C.E. 11.	Postponed 24 hours, weather. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1103/17, 1445/17)
0.A. 218.	Route. (D.T.D., 1335/17)
F.S. 84.	SWORDFISH and URSULA to join (C. in C., Rosyth 1127/17 amended 1516/17) Sailed (S. 6, 1541/17)
F.S. 82.	Reported Barrow Deep (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1255/17)
В.Н.Х.75.	Advance sailing telegram (N.C.S.O. Bermuda 1201/16)
S.C.3.B.	3 hours late at R.V. (C. in C., W.A., 1410/17)
E.N. 6.	List (N.C.S.O., Methil, 1604/17)
O.G. 43. H.G. 45. O.A. 216.	Escort arrangement (C. in C., W.A.1603/17)
W.N. 16.	CHANNEL FISHER joining (N.C.S.O., Greenock, 1500/17)
F.N. 84	14th A/S S.F. to join Aldeburgh as additional escort. (F.O., Harwich, 1700/17)



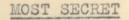
17.9.1940. Tuesday

HOME COM ANDS

Convovs Shipping-Contd. H.X. 74. Left, escort. (S.O.I. Halifax, 1801/17) H.X. 70. B. Arrived Barry. (N.O.I.C., Barry, 1600/ 17) H.X. 70 A. Arrived 1130/17. (N.C.S.O., Methil 1143/17) O.B. 217. Route (D.T.D., 1131/17) S.L. 46. Meet. Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1220/17, 1440/17) Convoy Columns Large convoys should not exceed more than 5 ships in any one column. (D.T.D. 1223/16) Asking if forecast can be improved, to lessen changes. (D.T.D., 1517/17 to N.S.H.Q., Ottawa) Sailing Telegrams I III IV V Sailing postponed, weather. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1609/17) BOUVET EMPIRE BEAVER MYTILUS

To sail for Plymouth and Portsmouth
(C. in C., W.A., 0103/17, F.O.I.C.,
Greenock 1140/17 EMPIRE BEAVER sailed
(F.O.I.C., Greenock 1855/17)
Degaussing of MYTILUS to be completed.
EMPIRE BEAVER and escort to be diverted
to Liverpool to await MYTILUS (C. in
C., W.A., 2249/17)

VICTORIA REGINA Re escort for Belfast to I.O.M. Nonarrival of target I.O.M. holding up armament training R.A.F. personnel. (Airprod R.D.M.C., to Adty. 1515/17)





17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace"

Joint Command

Messages addressed Admty. as from M.A. are to be understood as originating from joint naval and military command force employed in operation and intended for W.O. and any other department concerned. (F.O., Force M. 0731N/17)

French Africa Situation Report No 17. (D.N.I., 2231/17)
Situation at Dakar (Brit. Consul, St. Vincent 2003/17)
Situation Report for D.M.I. (\$.0.C., West Africa 0001/17)

North Atlantic

R.A.F. in France

N.C.S.O's 1224/13. Ship can probably be arranged. Can you confirm that the 65 British subjects will be ready for embarkation if a ship is diverted to Lisbon. (D.T.D., 0159/17 to Consul, Lisbon)

TRITON
TEMARCH

Propose sailing today to institute patrol off Casablanca during dark hours. (F.O.C.N.A. 0336/17 16 16 16 19) See west page

Casablanca Patrol

Your 2359/16. RENOWN and four destroyers asailed 0330/17. Two additional destroyers sail at 0900/17. If interception of French ships leaving Casablanca is required, consider not practicable to establish effective surface patrol off that port for reasons given in my 1645/15. Warning of departure at night might be obtained if TETRARCH and TRITON are used to establish inshore surface patrol described. This must involve risk to submarines. Best prospect of actieving (? daylight) interception appears patrol in vicinity of Canary Islands if detachment of RENOWN and destroyers for use at distance from Gibraltar can be accepted. (.S.O. Force H., 0337/17, to Adty.) Educative apartine 0345/17 So Force H in RENOWN (SO.I. Simulter OLOG 17 to Anning to) /My 0336.... My 0406/17. FIREDRAKE W

GALLANT miles 0900 6

Join S. Frank. (SOI. Ex.,

0942/17 there as)



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Casablanca Patrol-Contd. My 0336 and your 0145/16. Submarine night patrol off Casablanca, in view of known presence of French submarines in this area and present bright noon consider this patrol impracticable. A Submarine patrol further south possibly off Cape Claney might be of value. (F.O.C.N.A., 1030/17 to Admty.)

My 1030. TETRARCH not being sailed for the present. (F.O.C.N.A. 2110/17)

Watch on French Force

Your 0337/17 and F.O.C.N.A's 1030/17.
You should establish a patrol to prevent French Forces from Toulon or North African ports in Mediterranean proceeding to Dakar.

A watch should be kept on Straits by light forces, and RENOWN and SCREEN should cruise in a position to westward or south westward of Straits to intercept if necessary.

My 2359/16 is cancelled. (V.C.N.S. 2348/17, to F.O. Force H.)

Force H.

Left Gib., 0345/17, S.O. Force H., in RENOWN, ENCLUNTER, WRESTLER, GRIFFIN, VIDETTE. (S.O. I., Gib., 0406/17) FIREDRAKE and GALLANT sailed 0900 to join Force H. (S.O.I., Gib., 0942/17)

RUBIS

French M/L submarine. Should arrive Gib., between 0630 and 1900. (Captd. S. 9. to RUBIS, 1047/17)

SPHINX

Dund ceritaly

French hospital ships. To be ready to sail 18/9 for Gibraltar and onward. Route. (D.O.D. (H) to F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1604/17)

Destroyer Refits Your 1258/11. Approved VELOX to be sailed with H.G. 44. (D.O.D. (H) to F.O.C.N.A., 2055/17)

Skuas, ARK ROYAL Your 1558/15 to ARK ROYAL. One Squadron of Skuas will be retained (1st S.L. to S.O., Force H. 2117/17)

Tangier Cable Cable service, Gibraltar-Tangier, began to work again 16/9. (D.S. 378)

CORNWALL, DELHI, DRAGON, Orders.

my 2117/15 and my 0957/17. French warship suspected to be French cruiser PRIMAUGUET with an oiler resembling LE NIGER reported in position 07.25 N., 14.40 W. at 1500/16, steering 137 p. speed 10 knots. Speed may be 12 knots but unlikely more. Ship may be going to Duala or Libreville, though Point Noire is a possibility. Rendezvous with DELAI and DRAGON in position 01.55 N., 03.20 W., at 0700 and endeavour to locate in daylight that day or the next. If you consider it desirable and fuel allows, you may proceed to locate alone during daylight 18th but should not take action until DELAI or DEAION are in company unless French ship is likely to escape and reach objective. Greater forces should make incident and evasion less likely. DELHI report fuel state.

(C.in C.S.A., 1957/17, 2003/17, to CORNWALL, (R) DELHI, DRAHON, Admty., S.O. Force M).

2 Milist merchant seeps on armed dectors report a warship and tenter (1) 120 miles west of dectors course approx 137% of 0530/16. (2) p.e.s. 07.25 N, 14.40 W, 137½° 10 km/5 at 1500 GMT./16. Possible warship is PRIMAUGUET but might be should shap BOUGAINVILLE class. Tanker resembles brook shap BOUGAINVILLE class. Tanker resembles brook which NIGER. (Cin CSA., 2143/17 to Ahmle (R) So. Force M)



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

CORNWALL.

DELHI
DRAGON

Orders for patrol (C. in C., S.A., 0957/17) DRAGON sailed from Lagos 1300/17. (S.06I). Freetown, 1853/17)

MORETON BAY

My 2225/24/8. Date to arrive Freetown (C. in C., S.A., 1005/N/17)

POITIERS

(scuttled) Asking for information Dakar from crew (lst S.L. to CUMBERLAND, 1033/17) Captain and all crew interrogated. Scanty information obtained, completely unreliable and obviously primed. Rumour PRIMAUGUET sailed 15/9 (CUMBERLAND, 1025N/17)

CALCHAS

Your 0639/16. CALCHAS arrived during daylight 10/9. (S.O.I., Capetown, to S.O(I)., Singapore, 1115B/17)

French Ships

French Naval Attache states ships are at Dakar. (N.A.Madrid, 1248/17)

Freetown Arrivals

0602/17. arrival DEVONSHIRE with flag of S.O. Force M, AUSTRALIA, FURY and ECHO. (S.O(I), Freetown, 1301N/17)

German Unit

W/T transmission from German naval unit based 308° from Simonstown at 1226 zone/17 (C. in C., S.A., 1725/17)

French Policy

Unconfirmed report Vichy French naval action to retake arms and ammunition in Equatorial Africa is imminent. Details of troops. (69 Brigade to DELHI, 2004/17)

DOMINE

Spanish, 6914/ tons, Fernando Po to Las Palmas, intercepted S.W. of Dakar and ordered to Freetown under armed guard. (D.S. 378)

IBOMENEUS

My 1803/10. IDOMENEUS arrived at the Cape (S.O.I.), Freetown, 0711/17, 1704/18)



17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

ROR. UAL

Ordered to remain submerged until air raid over. (N.O.I.C., Malta 1601/17)
Raid finished (N.O.I.C., Malta, 1615/17)

A.P. 1 and 2.

As attack on Egypt has commenced early arrival of A.P. 1 and A.P. 2. vitally important and dates given in your 1126/14 must be anticipated as much as possible and adequate escort through Red Sea provided. (1st S.L. to C. in C., E.I., etc. 1325/17) Route adjustments (C. in C., E.I., to YORK and AJAX 1856/17)

Coal for Turkey

C. in C., Med. 0005/25. No surplus stocks of coal on Mediterranean Station but coal could be supplied from U.K. provided Turkish authorities willing to carry it in one of their vessels or charter a neutral. (Hd. of M. to N.A., Angora, 1824/17)

AEGEUS. AEGUS Greek.

Your 1650/16. Admty instructed ships to proceed from Gibraltar to Suez via Cape, 13/8. Ships left Gib. 15/8 for St. Vincent, C.V. No later information (S.O(I), Gibraltar 1650/17)

Malta Air Raids Air Intelligence Report up to 1800/17
All times local. LO40 to 1115, 3
formations of 12 JU. 87 B's plus 25 CR
42's divebombed Luga Aerodrome.
Engaged by 3 Hurricanes and 2 Gladiators
plus AA fire. 2 J.U. 87 B's and 1 CR 42
were shot down by our fighters.
1 Wellington (mail aircraft) burnt out
1 Hanger hit by bomb and 1 U/S Hurricane awaiting engine partially destroyed. Some damage to aerodrome.
Several unexploded bombs on aerodrome.
casualties nil, 1534 to 1618, 2
formations of enemy aircraft flew over
the Island. Our fighters up but no
interception. Probably photographic
reconnaissance. (H.Q., R.A.F., Malta,
1710/17, Governor Malta, 2319/17,
N.O.I.C., Malta 2217/17)



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Contd.

Enemy Intelligence Blenheim aircraft which reconnoitred N. Coast Libya 16/9 reports:
Benghazi, in harbour 1 destroyer 8 M.V's approaching harbour, 2 destroyers.
Derna, 2 M.V's.
No movements of shipping between Benghazi and Tobruk. (D.S. 379)

Derna Bombed

Aircraft of F.A.A. made successful bombing attack on shipping in Derna Harbour 17/9) (D.S. 379)

Operation

A.M. 2345/15. Subject to remarks by S.O. Force H. consider this project feasible, particularly if ship can be disguised as a warship and have good bow protection gear. Request firm date of sailing from U.K. as desirable to concert this with other operations. (C. in C., Med., 0937/17)

East Indies

A.P. 3.

A.C.N.B., 1028/16. If CORNWALL escorts A.P. 3. to Aden and is not required for other escort duties estimated she could arrive Colombo (date) and escort these ships direct to Aden. Alternatively one C. Class Cruiser or one A.M.C. could be made available for escort from Colombo to Bombay whence transport could sail with B.N. 8. (C. in C., E.I., 1258/17)

B.N. 53

COLOMBO and KANIMBIA will form Force R for B.N. 5 and will escort convoy to logitude Aden. (C. in C., E.I., 1516Z/17)

Aden Raid

Gladiators 94 Sqdn. standing fighter patrol Aden 0420 to 1230. 1 S. 79 made bombing reconnaissance Aden 1140 12000 ft. 3 bombs dropped in harbour 1 bomb telegraph bay. Lorry slightly damaged, no casualties, 1 Gladiator intercepted and attacked, believed hit No casualties. All times G.M.T. (A.H.Q., Aden 1759/17)



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Massawa Attacked

Night of 16-17, 3 Wellesleys 47 Sodn b low level attack Massawa and Asmara. Direct hit aerodrom buildings Asmara. At 1730/17 G.M.T. 3 Wellesleys 223 Sqdn individual level attacks 1200 ft Asmara and Marsa Taclal 1 small fire started Asmara. 2 Wellesleys 14 Sqdn. individual low level attacks Massawa 2345, Harmil Island 2210 hours. No damage. Third Wellesley failed to locate Gura attempted attack Massawa. Attack abandoned owing heavy A/A fire and interception by fighters. Wellesley 223 Sodn. Crew 2 failed to return. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1205/18)

Lombasa

S.A.A.F. reconnaissances El Wak Wel Garis and Mombasa areas, no enemy movements. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1206/18)

Troops for Mombasa

Your 2031/14, Proposal to embark military personnel and ammunition for Mombasa, approved. Request S.B.N.O. Suez Canal will instruct Commodore of Convoy accordingly. (C. in C., E.I., 1510Z/17 to P.S.T.O. Egypt.)

China

Dutch Submarines Details of movements of Dutch submarines on escort duty. Presht instructions to escort as far as 0.75° E., but Netherland C. in C., willing for these submarines to escort as far as African Coast, refuelling at Durban and escort suitable ships back to Batavia if desired. (C. in C., China to C. in C., E.I., 0945Z/17, amended 025Z/18 and 045iZ/18)

America & West Indies

Your 1535/5, 1453/12 and 1217/15. In view of urgent need for transportation of Canadian troops to U.K. proposed they should embark as opportunity offers in fast liners and in EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA due Halifax 23/9 and LEOPOLDVILLE now at New York. Only vessels available for escort duty are ex-American Destroyers, and it is proposed that the troop sailings should be adjusted so that the Destroyers are not delayed.



MOST SECRET

17.9.1940. Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies-Contd.

Troop Transport.

U.S. Destroyer

Escort -Contd.

C.N.S. Ottawa requested:
To obtain views on these proposals, and propose convenient sailing dates.
(D.O.D. (r) 1631/17 to C.N.S. Ottawa)

Your 1631/17. Intend not to delay sailing of first group of American destroyers on this account. Am concerned over endurance of these ships with personnel unfamiliar with machinery, but experience of first group should be available before second group are ready to sail. (F.O. 3 B.S., 1835/17)

U.S. and Bermuda Tel No 2007 from Ambassador Washington to F.O. Consider visit of aircraft tender and patrol planed to Bermuda in near future most desirable. Governor concurs. This would act as a set off against prompt delivery of destroyers and show that we are fully prepared to implement the agreement although we consider base proposals at Bermuda are excessive. Any question of starting work on base must of course be deferred till final agreement is reached. (C. in C., Med. 1131/17)

Australia & New Zealand

TURAKINA Fossible capture

No further news or signs of wreckage Considered possible ship has passed into enemy hands. (S.O.I. Wellington 0050Z/17)

U.S. 5.

Route (A.C.N.B. 0745Z/17)
Crew number left behind from ships in U.S.5. (Chinese and Javanese, etc.)
(A.C.N.B., 0954/17)



MOST SECRET. 17-9.40

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

WINNETOU

Arrived Kobe 29/8. Appearance. Ship appears to have been in company with Tasman Sea raider from at least 9/5 till early August. (Capt. O.S. Singapore, 07312/17).

ELSE ESSBERGER) At Kobe, recently dry-docked and KULMERLAND) carried out trial runs. (Capt. O.S. ANNELIESE ESSBERGER) Singapore, 07312/17).

MUNSTERLAND

At Kobe, alongside, general repairs (Capt. C.S. Singapore 07312/17).

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

TORCELLO

Arrived Varna 15/9 from Batum with 5,000 tons petroleum. (0.S.379).

MOST SECRET.

17.9.40

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships Attacked.

CROWN ARUN

British, 2372 tons. (attacked 16/9). Ship torpedoed in 58.03.N. 14.20 W. reliable fix, time unknown. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1037/17). No sign of wreckage or survivors. (WINCHELSEA 1040/17). Am proceeding position given in your 1017 (?1037) (WINCHELSEA 1205/17) Proceed 58.03. N. 14.20 W. Ship torpedoed bottom up, 2 lifeboats full. Report name of ship and possibility of salvage. (C.-in-C., W.A. to WINCHELSEA, 1213/17). Your 1213. Capsized ship is about 2,000 tons, loaded timber, part floated away. Consider salvage possible when weather improves. (WINCHELSEA, 1455/17). My 1213. Course and speed lifeboats 090° 3 Kts. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1527/17). Cancel my 1213. Attack S/m in 58.21. N. 15.45 W. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1647/17). If not in contact at dark, rejoin convoy (C.-in-C., W.A.1709/17). Your 1647 and 1709. Survivors not found, not possible to find name of ship. Wreck waterlogged and sinking slowly, position 58.07. N. 14.18W. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1932/17). (see 18/9).

TREGENNA TEGGINA

Ship torpedoed and sunk, 58.21.N. 15.45 W. at 1530. (15 Group to Admty. 1646/17). WINCHELSEA ordered to position (C.-in-C., W.A.1647/17). (O.S.379). Following received addressed 15 Group from Aldergrove. Following received by 0/224 Squadron by V/S from FLEETWOOD, HX 71. Pass to C.-in-C., W.A. My 1530/17. Ship's name received, all survivors picked up, ends 0930. (C.-in-C., W.A.1410/18).

(torpedoed 15/9)

R.N.O. Fleetwood reports 30 survivors landed from Norwegian steamer HIRD torpedoed 15/9., 58.00. N. 12.20. W. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 16.5/17).

CITY OF BENARES

British, 11,081 tons, distress signal, torpedoed 56. 43' N. 21 15 W. (Lyness 2206/17). HURRICANE to assist. (C.-in-C., W.A.2329/17). Coastguard, Port Patrick, intercept at 2207 G.M.T. give position 56.48. N. 21.15 W. (F.O.I.C., Greenock 2330/17). Had been in Convoy OB213 (O.S.379). 18 Women, 15 Children, 46 men, 36 lascars saved from MARINA and CITY OF BENARES. Boats of latter rushed by lascars and capsized. 2 further children died in

MOST SECRET.

14.9.1940. Wednesday.

U-BCAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked.

CITY OF BENARES (contd).

HURRICANE. Commodore of Convoy and Captain missing. (HURRICANE 2230/18).

MARINA

Distress signal, violent explosion.
56.43 N. 21.15.W. (MARINA 2212/17).
Coastguard, Port Patrik, report intercept at 2214 G.M.T. the MARINA 56.43.N. 21.15.W. violent explosion. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 2324/17). Numbers saved. One boat still missing under sail. (HURRICANE 2230/18).

AURIS

(Reported sunk by S/m gunfire on 9/9). Has arrived at Gibraltar without apparently having sustained any damage. (0.S.378).

WAAS (tropedoed 11/9)

Dutch, 1,966 tons. Now known to have sunk. Traced only 2 survivors. (0.S.378).

Submarines Reported.

1631

Enemy S/m 58.21.N. 15.45.W. (C.-in-C., W.A., 1631/17). WINCHELSEA to a ttack (C.-in-C., W.A., 1647/17). If not in contact at dark, reform convoy.(C.-in-C., W.A., 1709/17 to WINCHELSEA, etc.)

2308

A.F. Message 56.43.N. 21.15.W. at 2208 G.M.T. (D.D.I.C., 2355/17).

Estimated U-Boat Dispositions.

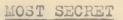
Italian - possibly 3 between Azores and Spain or farther South, but no news of them.

German - 1 probably still far out in Atlantic W. of 20° W. possibly between 57° N. and 59 N.
2 in N.W. Approaches, of which 1 was in 58° 42' N. 15° 22' W. at 2318/16, and the other may possibly have been in about 55° 30' N. 10° 30' W. at 1715/16.
1 was in 59° 57' N. 05° 07' W. at 1927/16, outward bound.
1 between Orkneys and Faroes, homeward bound. 1310/17).

S/ms. attacked.

1530

A/C reported that H.M.S. BLUEBELL attacked U-boat which sank a ship in Convoy HX71 at 1530/17 58.21. N.15.45.W. with depth charges. No visible result. (D.S.379).



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

Patrols

Four destroyers from Portsmouth last night carried out anti-invasion patrol in the Eastern part of the Channel. No enemy were sighted.

Three destroyers from Sheerness last night carried out patrol off Gap E.

Submarine Patrols in Channel

A fourth submarine patrol area is to be established in the Channel.

U-Boat destroyed A.C.O.S. reported today that there is little doubt that the U-Boat attacked by Swordfish of the F.A.A. off Cape Wrath on 14/9 was destroyed.

PRETORIA CASTLE Sailed today from Greenock for Freetown on completion of refit.

British Air Operations

Attacks on enemy invasion bases were continued last night. Barges and shipping at Ostend, Boulogne, Calais, Dunkirk, Zeebrugge, Flushing, Terneuzen and Antwerp were successfully attacked. Gun positions in the Cape Gris Nez area were also bombed.

SUSSEX

Enemy Air Operations

H.E. bombs fell at York Hill Docks at Glasgow at 0240, damaging sheds. SUSSEX was hit and set on fire: Magazines near the fire could not be at first be flooded on account of the damage, and the ship had to be abandoned. The fire is being fought with harbour and shore appliances.

Civil damage was caused last night at Greenwich, Woolwich (Siemen's Works) and Liverpool. Fires were in progress at Millwall Dock, East India Dock At Deptford all fires were extinguished by 1155 and damage was slight.



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

Enemy Air Operations-Contd.

Two more ships, NORMAN QUEEN (957 tons) and MASTWOOD (1551 tons) have to be added to the list of those seriously damaged by bombs in the London Docks 7/9 and 9/9.

Slight damage was done to an Admiralty Oil tank at Port Victoria, Sheerness today.

Convoy C.E. Il was unsuccessfully attacked off the Sussex Coast p.m. today.

Tilbury was attacked twice today; and property and utility services were damaged.

46 enemy aircraft were destroyed by our fighters today, plus 16 probable and 19 damaged. Our casualties were 12 aircraft but 9 pilots safe.

Mining

Enemy aircraft minelaying last night is suspected off Southwold and Foreness and in the Thames Estuary. Owing to suspected mining in the river all movements of shipping between Dagenham and Greenhithe were stopped this morning for a short time.

The Clyde was closed above Shreldhall early this morning until 1430/18.

8 Aircraft successfully laid mines in the Lorient area last night and 4 Swordfish in the Schouwen Island Area.



MOST SECRET

18.9.1940. Wednesday.

SITUATION REPORT

French Forces

Force H is establishing a patrol to prevent French forces from Toulon or North African ports in the Mediterranean proceeding to Dakar. Such forces may proceed to Casablanca provided they give an assurance that they will not go south of that port. A watch is being kept on the Straits by light forces, with RENOWN and screen cruising to the westward or south westward. CUMBERLAND is patrolling south of Dakar. AUSTRALIA left Freetown this evening to relieve her on patrol.

One of CORNWALL's Walrus aircraft at 0830Z today sighted a cruiser of PRIMAUGUET class and a submarine submerged, about 60 miles south of Tabu, steering east. It is believed that the aircraft was not sighted by the French. CORNWALL is shadowing.

DRAGON was ordered at 2035 to return to Freetown to refuel and join Force M.

Operation "Menace"

Commanders of Force M represented (1642N/16) that the arrival of French cruisers at Dakar does not alter materially the previous naval situation At a meeting on 16/9 General de Gaulle stressed the necessity for early action at Dakar, regarding any considerable effect upon local morale by arrival of cruisers unlikely. He is advised that substantial support for him is likely in Dakar if agents are sent to foster it. He proposes that original plan to enter harbour unopposed should go forward, but that if this fails Free French troops should attempt landing at Rufisque, supported by naval and air action if necessary and thence advance on Dakar. The British Commanders afterwards expressed the view that the risks had not sufficiently increased to justify abandoning the They recommended enterprise. acceptance of de Gaulle's new proposal, and that, should he fail, British troops should be landed to instal him as previously contemplated. They have been given full authority to go ahead and do what they consider to be best, in order to give effect to the original purpose of the expedition.



18.9.1940 Wednesday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

During the bombardment of Bardia last night KENT was attacked by two torpedo aircraft at 2355 and was hit and extensively damaged. She was unable to proceed under her own power, owing to her rudder being jammed, and was taken in tow by NUBIAN by 0300, but entered Alexandria under her own power.

LADYBIRD last night carried out a bombardment of the Escarpment Road at Sollum at close range. JUNO and JANUS attacked enemy concentrations at Sidi Barrani. Both these bombardments are believed to have had considerable success.

East Indies

Air Raid on Aden

One aircraft dropped 3 bombs in Aden harbour and one in Telegraph Bay at 1140 today. There were no casualties and damage was negligible.

Two Blencheims attacked Assab water front today, but results were not observed.

Dutch Submarines
to be used
for Escort

The Netherlands Govt. have agreed to the use of Dutch submarines by the C. in C., Dutch East Indies for escort duties in the Indian Ocean.



MOST SECRET.

18.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Defence of U.K.

British aircraft objectives.

C.-in-C., Nore's 0920/14. Fully agree that M/vs. should be attacked in preference to barges, and suggest that ships at Cherbourg should be heavily attacked tonight. (Hofor 1010/18 to Admty).

Burning oil as invasion defence.

Your 1113/17. A copy of this report is being sent to you. It is intended to instal this form of defence in suitable Ports in your Command where large stocks of oil are immediately available.
(D. of L.D. 1250/18 to C.-in-C., Rosyth).

Lowestoft.
Notice for steam.

Admiralty's 1655/4. N.O.I.C. Lowestoft represents that keeping six vessels at one hour's notice to proceed south and necessity of detaching four vessels to lay obstructions presents difficulties in maintaining full strength of patrols as vessels can only leave Lowestoft close to high water. The six vessels at one hour's notice are obliged to remain in Rds. Lack of sufficient rest periods is becoming avident. Request permission for six ships to be at six hours' notice. (C.-in-C., Nore 2355/18 to Admy).

2 pounder on roof of Admty.

Admty. 1516/17. Operational control and telephone. (Dacoast Four 1235/18 to Antacor).

Field Army.

Following state of readiness to be maintained by all Troops of Field Army as from 1200/19 (Hofor 2215/18).

Policy.

Campbeltown or Lamlash.

Admty's 1815/15 and F.O.I.C. Greenock's 2307/16. Concur with F.O.I.C. Greenock that Lamlash should be defended in preference to Campbeltown. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1207/18 to Admty).

Suspected new type of Mine.

(See C.-in-C., Rosyth's 1857/17). Owing to suspected new type of mine, cruisers and above when entering or leaving harbour are to be in open order, and destroyers and below at least 3 cables apart.

(C.-in-C., Nore 1735/18).



MOST SECRET

18.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy.

Your 1857/17. Concur in your suggestion. C.-in-C., H.F. has given orders for Home Fleet in his 0959/18. As M/vs. are seldom in close order no other action seems necessary till more is known about the new mine. (D.M.S. 2202/18 to C.-in-C., Rosyth).

M/L Flotillas and Base Staffs.

Cancel A.M.1718/31. Following is intended disposition of M/L Flotillas and Base Staffs. (D.A/S.W. 1824/18).

Portsmouth Striking Forces. Destroyers based at Portsmouth and vessels not on patrol at immediate notice for steam during dark hours have been organised into 15 Striking Forces as follows (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1903/18).

Movements.

CALIFORNIA

C.-in-C., W.A.1327/17. Request immediate instructions. Now cruising outside Isle of Wight. (CALIFORNIA 0425/18).

CALIFORNIA

Your 0425/18. Proceed into harbour through Eastern Channel, berth at 49 berth Southampton not before 1000. Tugs have been arranged. (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 0637/18).

CALIFORNIA's 0425/18. Request explanation of the circumstances necessitating this signal. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1248/18 to C.-in-C., Portsmouth).

WORCESTERSHIRE FORFAR Leave Belfast 1200/19. Leave Clyde 1330/19. for patrol (F.O.C.N.P. 0942/18).

VETERAN

To sail for Harwich a.m./19th. (C.-in-C., Nore 1001/18).

VERSATILE

Your 0190. Return to Aberdeen with LADY OF MANNand report her expected time of sailing (R.A.(D) H.F. 1030/18).

ASPHODEL

Returned to Clyde. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1047/18).

MOST SECRET

18.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

Nore Command.

Day patrols and anticipated movements to 1200/19. (C.-in-C., Nore 1200/18)

"Town" Class Destroyers.

On arrival of 1st Flotilla of town class destroyers they are to join command of C.-in-C., W.A. and form part of 17th D.F. (A.C.N.S.(H) 1311/18).

"H" Class Destroyers.

fighter protection. Code word SMET.

(C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1357/18). Intend
to sail D.9. in HAVELOCK with HARVESTER,
HESPERUS, HIGHLANDER 1915/18 for Liverpool
(C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1417/18).

(?1407/18 intended).

My 1417/18. Delete D.9 in HAVELOCK. HAVELOCK will be sailed in company with WITHERINGTON and BLYSKAWICA to a rrive Plymouth 0730 (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1613/18). My 1357/18. Cancel cover requested for 19/9 (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1916/18 to H.Q.F.C.) Capt. D.9 position course and speed (Capt. D.9 2020/18).

Portsmouth Commana.

Night movement signal 18/19 (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1407/18, 1747/18).

LAURENTIC

Berthing postponed 24 hours owing to weather conditions. Ship will be ready for sea p.m./23rd. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool 1430/18).

PRETORIA CASTLE

Sailed in accordance with F.O.C.N.P's 2222/16. Expect to arrive Freetown (date). (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1443/18).

Orkneys.

Movements tonight (A.C.O.S. 1531/18).

Dover Patrols.

Night 18/19th. (V.A. Dover 1546/18).

Arrived, 1613 WANDERER, WITCH. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1715/18).

MOST SECRET.

18.9.40. Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Iceland.

Regulations restricting movements of vessels after dark. (N.O.I.C., Iceland 1230/18 and 1235/18 to Admty).

NORDMAPP arrived Stornoway 1210/18 owing to stress of weather (C.-in-C., Rosyth 1623/18 to Admty).

Patrol T.

3 Destroyers of 16th D.F. will carry out patrol and keep look-out for Enemy Minesweepers approaching or leaving mine barrier. (C.-in-C., Nore 1505 and 1507/18.

Channel Patrol.

VANOC, VISCOUNT, VOLUNTEER, STURDY patrol Eastward tonight to Lydd. (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1657/18 to Admty).

Flushing.

One unit of 70 ft. M.T.Bs. to operate close off-shore between Flushing and Nieuport, leaving harbour as requisite and being well clear of Coast by daylight to destroy enemy surface craft. (C.-in-C., Nore 1724/18 to BEEHIVE). Cancel my 1724. Weather unsuitable. (C.-in-C., Nore 2051/18 to BEEHIVE).

9th D.F.

2 M/vs. of 2,000 to 3,000 tons reported in 48° 44' N. 4° 28' W. at 0605, steering 070° at 9 Kts. Request you order 9 D.F. to endeavour to destroy. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1833/18 to C.-in-C., Portsmouth).

Submarines.

H.43

It will not be possible to relieve you before 21st. (Capt. S.5 1420/18 to H.43).

Channel Patrols.

Following 4 patrol areas have been established in Channel. Length of patrol 6 days. Object to report at once and attack afterwards any enemy shipping bound across Channel, and to attack coastwise shipping if important enough to justify compromising Patrol. Orders and movements. (Capt. S.5. 1426/18 to URSULA, SWORDFISH).

MOST SECRET.

Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Submarines.

Channel Patrols (conta).

Intend establishing a fourth patrol area X.5 between 50° 15' N. 50° N. 2° W. and 3° W. (S.5. 1429/18 to C.-in-C., Portsmouth).

Admty. 1833/7/7.

Greenock Area Movements. (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1640/18).

Positions.

For following 24 hours at 0700/19. (V.A.S. 1722/18).

British Air Activity.

Air Attacks.

On ships and barges in Dutch and Belgian Ports on 17/9. (Bomber Command Intelligence Summary No.430). On night 17/18th. (B.C. Summary No.431 and 432).

Patrols W.l and W.2 Cancelled owing to weather. (C.-in-C., Rosyth 0600/18).

Balloons for Belfast.

(R.A.M.L. 1230/18 to Admty).

Fighter Protection.

Requested for 1 M/v from 1000/18 to 1700/19, Avonmouth to Falmouth. Code word GAMMA. (C.-in-C., W.A. 1251/18 and 1339/18 to H.Q.F.C.) Requested for 4 destroyers, Needles to Liverpool, 1900/18 till dark and daylight till arrival 19/9. (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1357/18 to H.Q.F.C.).

Balloon Command

Operations Report as at 0700/18. (H.Q. B.C. 1300/18).

Helder.

Intended attack on shipping by bombs and torpedoes during night 18/19th. (H.Q.C.C. 1506/18 to 16 Group).

Rosyth Area.

Air searches for 19/9. (C.-in-C., Rosyth, 1938/18).



MOST SECRET.

18.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Air Activity.

Parachute mines dropped inland.

2 mines, 8 ft. by 2 ft, dropped, one in Swanley Village and one ½ mile West of Chelsfield; at about 2245/17. (C.-in-C., Nore 0046/18 th Admty). Magnetic mines about 8 ft. by 2 ft., with parachutes, dropped at Kidbrooke, Chislehurst and Orpington. Bomb Disposal Officer investigating. (F.O.I.C. London 0240/18 to Vernon).

SUSSEX.

Damaged by bomb. Serious fire. Unable flood magazines owing to damage.

Abandoned ship. (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 0317/18 to Admty). Magazines near damage have been flooded. Fire fighting continues. (FO.I.C, Glasgow 0514/18). Fire is probably in an oil fuel tank near after engine-room. Ship is berthed West side of Yorkhill Basin. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 0701/18). Situation grave. Ship listing heavily. Heavy smoke (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1044/18). Fire decreasing slowly. Risk of capsizing or sinking has diminished somewhat. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1315/18). Fire well in hand. Ship aground aft at high water, quarterdeck awash. Intend flood thoroughly all after part. Removal of top weight proceeding to improve stability. (F.O.C. Glasgow 1715/18). Danger of total destruction by fire and risk of sinking or capsizing now considered abated. Fire steadily decreasing (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 1950/18). List improved and fire under control (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 2150/18). Fire considered extinguished. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 0951/19).

Deptford.

3 incendiary bombs dropped in raids during night 17/18th. Damage alight. (Supt. R.V.Y. Deptford 1155/18 to Admty).

Convoy F.N.

Help Convoy F.N. (A/c 500 Sqdn. 1644/18 to R.A.F. Chatham).

ASKA

Survivors landed Northern Ireland P.M./16th deal with as follows. (D.O.I.C. Belfast 1700/18).

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Air Activity.

Sheerness.

Details of damage in air-raid.18/9. (O.C.W. Sheerness 1800/18 to C.E.-in-C). (C.-in-C., Nore 2337/18 to Admty).

Apparatus for feigning damage.

Found in enemy aircraft crashed at Shoreham 15/9. Description. (Air Ministry A.I.l.G. 1915/18).

Mining.

Clyde.

River Clyde closed above Shieldhall (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 0655/18). River Clyde re-opened without restrictions. (F.O.I.C., Glasgow 1430/18).

Thames.

Owing to suspected mining, all movements of shipping are to cease between Dagenham and Greenhithe until further orders. (F.O.I.C., London 1007/18). Traffic may now be released. (F.O.I.C. London 1154/18).

Tyne.

An unexplained explosion occurred at 0248/18 about 015° one mile of the South Gave Light. (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool 1048/18 to Admy).

Orford Ness.

Magnetic mine exploded 1 cable on quarter of WIVERN at 1 cable 080° from 54A. buoy at 0720/18. No apparent damage to ship. Subsequent search by L.L. trawlers produced negative result. (C.-in-C., Nore, 1155/18 to Admty. and F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1537/18 to C.-in-C., Nore).

Operation P.R.

(2 Corvettes with 3 Destroyers of 16th D.F. in support to lay R. mines at entrance to Oost Gat to incommode shipping at Flushing). Will be carried out on night 22/23rd Sept. Route. F.O.I.C., Harwich requested to issue orders. (C.-in-C., Nore, 1220/18 to FO.I.C., Harwich).

Orkneys.

British mines have been dealt with as follows from 13/9 to 17/9. (A.C.O.S. 1803/18 to Admty).

Mine Barrier.

Destroyers on Brown Ridge Patrol tonight have been ordered to look out for Enemy Minesweepers approaching or leaving mine barrier. (F.O. S/Ms. 1831/18).

MOST SECRET.

18.9.40. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Mining.

S.N.42.

Your 1151/13. Would Destroyer Escort be available Port ZA early a.m./21. (R.A.M.L. 2248/18 to C.-in-C., H.F.)

Faroes.

Minesweepers cannot be spared at present. It is not intended to route ships North of Farces, as this would indicate that mines have not been laid there. (D.M.S. 2251/18 to N.O.I.C., Faroes).

Parachute Mines dropped inland.

See Enemy Air Activity.

Enemy Intelligence.

Dutch, Belgian and French Ports.

My 1748/17 and 2000/17. Reports of R/c received up to 2359/17. (D.D.I.C. 0325/18). R/c on 17/9. (Bomber Command Intelligence Summary No.430).
Night 17/18. (B.C. Summary No.431).
Reports received up to 2359/18. (B.C. Summary No. 432).

Zeebrugge ..

A/c report on 18/9. (Chatham A.T.H.Q. 0255/18).

Cherbourg.

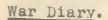
A/c report on 18/9. (P.R.U. ST. EVAL 1520/18).

Channel Approaches.

Following from C.-in-C., W.A. 2 M/vs.
of 2,00 to 3,000 tons reported in
48° 44' N. 4° 28' W. at 1605, steering 070° at 9 Kts. 9th D.F. endeavour to destroy. (C.-in-C., Portsmouth 1906/18 to Capt. D.9).

BISMARCK

At 0150/18 had apparently been moved and was lying at a buoy firther up the Kuhwarde Hafen at Hamburg. (H.Q.B.C. 0317/19).



MOST SECRET.

18.9.40. Wednesday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

HELVELLYN.

Grounded on Lady Isles off Troon at 0200/17. Floated next tide and towed to Ardrossan. Holed fore and aft. If weather permits will be towed to Greenock for slipping. (N.O.I.C., Ardrossan 1045/18 to Admty).

BRITISH RENOWN

My 1114/14. Arrived Capetown. (S.O.I. Capetown 1005B/18).

PORT MONTREAL

My 1038/17. Arrived Capetown. (S.O.I4 Capetown 1005B/18).

BENAVON

Due Durban 14/9 from Penang. Not arrived. (S.O.I. Capetown 1005B/18).

AUSTRALIND

My 1035/17. Arrived Capetown. (S.O.I. Capetown 1145B/18).



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping
S.L.S. 46.	GARLAND to join additional escort (C. in C., W.A., 0819/18)
0.B. 215.	Air Report 54.22 N., 05.09 W., at 0809. Take Clyde portion to meet 0.B 215. (C. in C., W.A., 0920/18)
C.E. 11.	My 1103/17. Intend to sail at 1400 to day. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1033/18)
O.A. 215.	Consists of 1 merchant ship only. Route. (C. in C., W.A., 1300/18)
F.N. 84.	14th A/S S.F. to join as additional escort (C. in C., Rosyth 1115/18)
O.G. 43.	Re sailing NEURALIA and PULASKI with troops to Gibraltar. Additional A/S escort will be available. (C. in C., W.A., 1523/18) My 1936/15. only NEURALIA will now sail in O.G. 43. (D.O.D. (H) 1722/18) Route. (C. in C. W.A., 1830/18) Escort 2 destroyers etc., (C. in C., W.A., 1527/18)
O.L. 3.	Cancel my 1734/16 and 1100/17. Request fighter protection for 0.L. 3. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool 2325/18)
H.X. 71.A.	CAMPANULA (C. in C., W.A., 1249/18)
H.X. 74.	Sailing telegram (N.O.I.C. Halifax 1103/18)
O.G.M. 43.	H.M.T. LEEDS UNITED 20 (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 1725/18)
O.A. 214.	Clyde portion arrived. (N.C.S.O., Clyde, 1058/18)
S.C. 3.	Clyde portion arrived. (N.C.S.O. Clyde, 1059/18)
O.A. 217.	Route (N.C.S.O. Methil 1051/18)
O.A. 216.	List; number and escort, (N.C.S.O. Methil 0815/18, 0816/18)
H.X. 75.	Advance sailing telegram (S.C.N.O., Halifax, 1502/17 recd. 0946/18)
S.L. 48.	MALOJA to escort (C. in C., S.A., 1351N/18)

/Sailing telegrams...



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping-Contd.

Sailing telegrams Reply to Admty. 1517/17 (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1546/18)

HELVELLYN

To sail for Greenock p.m./19 in tow of SUPERMAN (N.O.I.C. Ardrossan 1655/18)

Ready to sail for Scapa p.m./18 If no escort, to sail with W.N. 17 on 21/9 (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1247/18)

Sailing Tyme for Liverpool. Re escort (C. in C., Rosyth, 1541/18. (C. in C., H.F., 1929/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force

Early Action Advised

Admty. 2352/16. At meeting today de Gaulle insisted on necessity for early action at Dakar. Is advised of substantial support in Dakar. Now proposes original plan to enter harbour, etc. After consideration we are of opinion that presence of these three French cruisers has not sufficiently increased risks to justify abandonment of enterprise. Accordingly recommend acceptance of de Gaulle's new proposal and that, should he fail, landing of British troops be undertaken to instal him as previously contemplated. Operation could be carried out 4 days after decision of H.M.G. (S.O., Force M., to Admty., 0038,0039,0046/18)
Message for C.I.G.S. War Office from Major Gen. Irwin, advising acceptance of risks. (S.O.Force M., 0448/18)

Authority to act

For M.A. from H.M.G. Give you full authority to go ahead and do what you think best in order to give effect to original purpose of expedition. (1st S.L. to S.O. Force M., 1320/18)

French Attitude French N.A. told N.A. that H.H.G., should not take French reply too seriously and hoped our answer would be "H.M.G. appreciate reasons for French Govt. reply but regret they must reserve their right to go within 20' of coast. Prosecution of war alone made this necessary. H.M.G. affirms not contemplating and will not make any gratuitous attack on French warships" (Sire S. Hoare, Madrid to F.O. 1310/18)

French Cruiser Instructions contained in latter half of your 2117/15 are to be carried out subject to the following:-(A) message from General de Gaulle contained in S.O. Force M's 1012/14 should be communicated to cruiser if de Gaulle agrees. (B) If de Gaulle concurs it should be pointed out the very favourable rates of pay and conditions of service if they join Free French Forces. (C) You must in consultation with S.O. Force M. decide how to deal with conflicting claims of making CORNWALL available for "Menace" and making certain the cruiser returns to Casablanca. (1st S.L. to C. in C., S.A. 1355/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace", and French Naval Force, Contd.

French Force

Your 2003. Aircraft report one cruiser and one submarine submerged in position 03.16 N., 07.16 W., at 0830 Z, approx. time course 090°. Intend shadowing by aircraft keeping 25 miles to eastwards. (CORNWALL, 0841Z/18 to C. in C., S.A.) My 0841Z. Amend course to 100° aircraft believed not seen. French cruiser PRIMAUGUET class. (CORNWALL, 1007Z/18) Your 0841/18. Shadow only. Instructions follow. (1st S.L. to CORNWALL, 1336/18)

French cruiser PRIMAUGUET position 1300Z, 03° 00° N., 06°24° W., 104°, 12½ knots. Am maintaining position 35 miles ahead. (CORNWALL, 1329/18) my 2003/17 Amend R.V. to 0700/19 in position 02° 15° N., 01° 50'W., unless otherwise ordered. (C. in C., S.A., to CORNWALL, 1339/N/18)

AUSTRALIA

AUSTRALIA to sail 1900/18 to relieve CUMBERIAND on patrol. CUMBERIAND TO return Freetown to fuel. (S.O.Force M 1340/18) Your 1340. Position at 0600, 11° 00' N., 17° 30' W. course 145° speed 25 knots (to 110° at 1020, (CUMBERLAND to Force M., 1649N/18)

Plans to Intercept 138. Your 1356/18 and your 0145/16. (b) Consider interception more likely to be achieved if RENOWN is stationed at Gibraltar. Should French not answer signals and refuse to stop I intend to fire warning shots ahead and if not compiled with to engage. Assume importance of preventing French ships reaching Dakar justifies (a) engaging equal or superior force, (b) Night action. To obtain a valid assurance as to destination I consider an officer must be sent on board senior French ship. (S.O. Force H., 1610/18 to Adty.)

/PRIMAUGUET.....



MOST SECRET

18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force, Contd.

PRIMAUGUET

C. in C., S.A., 1339N/18. Amend R.V. to 0800Z/19 in 01° 58° N., 01°31° W Approach if possible on course 250. PRIMAUGUET 1800Z position 02° 49° N., 04° 41° W., course 105° making good 12½ knots. (CORNWALL to DELHI and DRAGON, 2016Z/18)

My 2003/17. DRAGON to refuel Freetown and join Force M keeping clear of PRIMAUGUET on passage (C. in C., S.A., to DRAGON, 2035/18)

Admty. 1355/18. Act in accordance with (a) but not (b) of that message. If matter is satisfactorily arranged and if PRIMAUGUET agrees to proceed North CORNWALL and DELHI are to continue to shadow French ships on passage to Casablanca, DELHI proceeding refuel at Freetown, when in neighbourhood. DRAGON will not now be available, reference my 2035/18. Text of message referred to at (a) in Admty, 1355/18 will be signalled separately, namely report of attitude of French and if any likelihood of joining de Gaulle Force. (C. in C., S.A. 2119/18 to CORNWALL)

Your 0841Z/18. If the French cruiser is accompanied by a submarine, one of "D" class should communicate with her whilst CORNWALL keeps under way at high speed. If submarine attacks any of our ships, the French cruiser is to be engaged until she hauls down her colours or is sunk. (lst S.L., to COENWALL, 2155/18)

Force "H"

Your 1610/18. A force at Gibraltar can only intercept French forces coming from Mediterranean by getting early news of their approach. It is not clear how you propse to do this, particularly if they sail from Oran. (1st S.L. to S.O. Force H., 2208/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force-Contd.

Force "H" Contd.

Your 2208/18. By air and surface reconnaissance with destroyers trawlers and yachts to eastwards Gibraltar, and keeping ships at immediate notice to slip and proceed during night. During next 5 days of moonlight consider this gives better prospect of locating, shadowing and communicating with French than by keeping RENOWN in relatively restricted area to westwards.

Latter may invite submarine attack and employed destroyers uneconomically.

Latter may invite submarine attack and employs destroyers uneconomically. (S.O. Force H., 0025/19) L. Manufa. (S.O. Force H., 0025/19) L. Manufa.

Dakar --orale Never any question of giving up
"Menace" on account of the added Naval
strench at Dakar. It was considered
that the whole morale of the place and
atmosphere would have been changed.
Glad if you would make this quite
clear to General Spears. (lst S.L.
1829/18 to C.S.L.)

Military Convoy Cancel my 1947/14 (Military Force to sail in 0.G. 43) Further signal re reinforcements will be made. (D.O.D. (F) to F.O. Force M., 1830/18)

French Africa Situation report No. 18 (D.N.I. to Force M., etc., 1942/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Force

Your 2348/17. Are French to be allowed to proceed if they state destination is Casablanca. Have not received your 1400/16, referred to in your 2355/16. Has Operation "Menace" been postponed or abandoned! (S. O. Force H., 0325/18 to Admty)
Your 0325/18. Provided French forces give an assurance that they will not proceed south of Casablanca, they should be allowed to proceed to that port. Operation "Menace" will probably be carried out (data) (lst. S.L., to F.O., Force H., 1356/18)

TRITON TETRARCH

F.O.C.N.A's 1030/17. Consider these submarines would be better employed in Mediterranean. (C. in C., Med., 0937/P) 4

DELHI

South Atlantic

Grand Z-1/18 = 69 %.

Fuel remaining reply to his 2003/17 (DELHI to C. in C., S.A., 0223/18)

AUSTRALIND
BRITISH RENOWN
PORT MONTREAL
BEAVON

Overdue shipping. My 1035/17. AUSTRALIND arrived Capetown (S.O.I Capetown, 1145B/18) My 1114/14 and 1035/17. BRITISH RENOWN and PORT MONTREAL arrived Capetown. BENAVON due Burban 14/9 from Pending not arrived (S.O.1. Capetown, 1005B/18)

PRETORIA CASTLE

Sails Clyde 1400/18 to Freetown, 17 knots (15 group 1047/18)

Gunfire Report

For your information, following from THALIA via St. Helenæ (begins) Gunfire heard position 019° 28'S008° 54' W., time of origin 1300/14. (ends) British ship TASMANIA was also in this vicinity. Please inform me of arrivals of these ships at their destinations in your area. (S.O.I. Freetown 1844/18 to S.O.I. Kingston)

MALOJA

To act as ocean escort to S.L. 48 (C. in C., S.A., 1351N/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Damaged
(a)c topedo)

KENT mined and torpedoed N.E. of Bardia. Extensive damage under Y turret. 3 shafts in action but rudder jammed. NUBIAN and MOHAWK in company. V.A.L.F. with Force as my 1357/15. also JUNO and JANUS proceeding to her assistance. (C. in C., Med., 0031/18)

My 1145/17 and 0131/18. Bombardments carried out unattended (?) except by KENT. KENT is tow of NUBIAN by 0300 making good 5 knots steering E. V.A.L.F. now in company. (C. in C., Med, 1143/18)

KENT attacked by 2 torpedo aircraft at 2355/17 during combing attack in bright moonlight. One hit in each Y turret starboard side causing extensive damage. NUBIAN ordered to take in tow noon position. Torpedo pistol suspected magnetic. Oil fires not yet extinguished So far as known 2 officers killed including Comdr. Foster-Hall and 30 ratings. (C. in C., Med., 1457/18)

French Ships Sunk

French Admty. announce sinking of 2
French merchant ships, GINETTE LE BORGNE
16191 tons, and CASSIDAIGNE, 1417 tons
Press reports state mined off Sardinia
while on way from N. Africa to
Marseilles. The CAP TOURANE, 8009 tons
also said to have been damaged.
(D.S. 379)

Flying Boat Patrols 2 Sunderlands 228 Sqdn. patrol Maltaanteg-Crete-Aboukir. One CAnt. 501 shot down in sea confirmed. One Sunderland 228 Sqdn. Alexandria-Famagasta investigating facilities flying boat base, results not yet reported. (H.Q., R.A.F., M.E., 1204/18)

/Operations....



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Contd.

Operations

Fleet activities on night of 17th. LADYBIRD carried out a bombardment of Escarpment Road at Sollum at close range. JUNO and JANUS attacked enemy concentrations at Sidi Barrani. Both bombardments believed to have F.A.A. aircraft of ILLUSTRIOUS set one Marchant ship on fire, probably sank & destroyers and damaged several other ships in Benghazi. had considerable success. On 16/9 other ships in Benghazi. An enemy Cant was also shot down by a Fulmar. My 1209/12, The sweep in Aegean including continued air search failed to find any surface vessels, Merchant or otherwise. Convoy A.N. 3. escorted by CALCUTTA and two destroyers bombed unsuccessfully several times. (C. in C., Med. 2239/18) have details by the control of the

Mine Depot

Admity. 0434/17. Not practical to establish mine depot at Alexandria at present. Construction work at Haifa mine depot complete but mines cannot be stored until A/A defences augmented vide my 1645/24/8. (C. in C. Med., 1739/18)

East Indies

CORNWALL

Your 1304/13 and 1258/17. May not be possible to relieve CORNWALL from her duties in Gulf of Guinea to escort A.P. 3. from Cape, in which case escort by CARTHAGE will have to be accepted. Information about U.S. 6. not yet available. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C., E.I., 0015/18)

Defence Plans

Burna and Bay of Bengal. Conclusions of Chiefs of Staff Committee. (Air Min. to A.H.O. Far East, 0900/18)

B.N. 6.

Convoy B.N.6. date of leaving Bombay, and route (F.O.C.R.I.N., 1122Z/18)

New Zealand Convoy

Reply to his 1934/16. (D.O.D.(F) 1940/ 18 to C. in C., E.I.)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies-Contd.

Submarime X.2.

H.M. Submarine X.2. (ex Italian) sails for Alexandria in B.N.5. in tow of salvage tug PROTECTOR (C. in C., E.I., 0522Z/18)

B.S. 52

Date of leaving Suez. All ships will carry evacuated families except OTRANTO, which will carry military personnel and ammunition from Mombasa and be diverted accordingly. B.S. 5½ will continue as a convoy from Aden to South Africa. (C. in C., E.I., 0842Z/18)

China

Dutch Cooperation C. in C. China's 1617/14, 1315/16 and Admty. 2139/16. Netherlands Govt. have agreed to use of Dutch submarines by C. in C., Dutch E.I., for escort duties in Indian Ocean. Dutch Adty. desire they should be employed in close cooperation with British Naval authorities. To implement this they have no objection to Dutch N.L.O. being sent to Colombo in addition to Singapore should C. in C., Dutch E.I. so desire. C. in C., China's 0945/17. Adty have no objection. (D.O.D. (F) 1309/18)
Your 0945/17. Yes. Presume close surface escort will be normal practice but should like to know what their orders are in event of a raider being met with. (C. in C., E.I., to C. in C. China, 0840Z/18)

My 1334/24. Proposals of Dutch C. in C. Netherlands East Indies, apart from (c) (d) and (e) raise questions of major importance which are more appropriate for discussion between H.M. Government and Netherlands Government in this country. Reply accordingly. (Head of M. 1334/18)

Interned Aliens

Transport vW.1. leaves Singapore p.m. 18 for Sydney. Route. (S.O. Malaya, 0357Z/18, 0435Z/18)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

DELAMBRE

(Left Rio Grande do Sul 30/6 for Freetown. Believed attacked by raider 11/7) Boat reported washed ashore off River Pacoty, south of Mucuripe Point near Ceara, N. Brazil. (D.S. 379)

U.S. Destroyers.
Use as Escort

Admty. 1631/17 and F.O. 3 B.S. 1935/17. No sufficient confidence in these destroyers at present to recommend how much would be adequate protection. Could CARADOC or other cruiser be made available to accompany second running of destroyers and troopship from Halifax (date)? Cruiser escort to be relieved midway across. If necessary for destroyer to call S. John's N.F. suggest troopships and cruisers delay sailing and R.V. with destroyer as directed by F.O. 3 B.S. (C.N.S. Canada 1202/18 to Admty.)

DESPATCH and DUNEDIN have left for U.K and DIOMEDE is refitting, proposal in C.N.S. Canada will leave me with no cruisers other than Dutch VAN KINSBERGEN for whole West Indian Sphere. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1901/18 to Admty.)

Lst Town Flotilla My 2231/16. First Town Flotilla less HERNDON and MONAGHAN. Route. (F.O. 3. B.S. 1409/18)

U.S. Bases

Concessions which could be made in each area without detriment to our own interests. (Details) Bahamas, Jamaica, Antigua, St. Lucia, Trinidad, British Guinea. (Hd. of M. to C. in C. A.W.I., 1808/18)

CYMBELINE sunk by raider Admiralty tanker, 6317 tons, sunk by enemy raider 2/9. First Officer and 3rd Engineer landed at Coveras, Columbia, 15/9, by Panamanian tanker YOLANDA. 'est of crew captured except one man missing. CYMBELINE sailed from Gibraltar 31/8 for Trindad armed with one 4" and one 12 pdr. gun. (8.0.1., Kingston, 0858/18, D.S. 380)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

ITHANKA

War Diary

Arrived Poti with 3000 tons manganese ore for Germany. (Macrea, Galatz, 1025/17 recd. 1117/18)

LARISSA

Left in ballast, Russia (Macrea, Galatz, 1025/17)



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

THORNLEA (Torpedoed 2/9)

Position now given as 57° N., 14.30'W 34 survivors landed 14 in Canada, 20 a Lowestoft, 3 are missing. (D.S. 379)

CROWN ARUN [Torpedoed 17/9)

Position now given as 58° 03° N., 14.20 W., (D.S. 379) Your 1931/17. Have picked up one boat load containing master and 12 of crew of British CROWN ARUN, position 57.48 N., 11.50W torpedoed at about 1010/17. Am sending for other boat. (WINCHELSEA to C. in C., W.A., 0600/18)

MAGDALENA

Intercepted at 1705 G.M.T., de Malin Head, position 57. 20 N., 20.16 W., unknown ship torpedoed 1652/18 (ends) Port Patrick Radio (F.O.I.C., Greenock no T.O.O./18 Valentia Radio, 1702/18) From unknown ship 57.20 N., 20.16 W., torpedoed 1658/18. Name of ship thought to be MAGDALENA. (Valentia Radio, no T.O.O./18. British 3118 tons homeward bound independently from St. John's N.F. for Holyhead and Liverpool (D.S. 380)

EMPIRE VOLUNTEER (Toroedoed 15/9)

Seven survivors including master from EMPIRE VOLUNTEER landed Belfast 17/9. Vessel torpedoed 0130/15 approx 56.43 N 15.17 W. Believed 26 survivors landed Clyde, 5 believed missing. Second Officer died en route to Belfast. Vessel in Convoy S.C. 3. (F.O I.C. Belfast, 1640/18)

TREGENNA

The ship in convoy sank at 1530/17 was British TREGENNA, 5242 tons, from Philadelphia for Newport. All survivors picked up. (D.S. 380)

Submarines Reported

0143

Enemy submarine 55.30 N., 10.30 W., at 0143 (C. in C., W.A., 0247/18) cancel my 0247 (C. in C., W.A. 0403/18)

0950

51.30 N., 13° W., Position indefinite (D.S. 379)

1055

l submarine 000 degrees 0 060 degrees 327 C.W.H. 15. (A.C.O.S., 1055/18 to Scapa Forces)

1801

Attack submarine in 57.20 N., 20.16 W at 1801 (C. in C., W.A. to HURRICANE 1809/18)

/ 1752...



18.9.1940. Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Reported-Contd.

A.F. message 57.20 N., 20.16 W., at 1652/18 G.M.T., (D.D.I.C., 1959/18)

Important that ships sighting a U-Boat should invariable report whether a periscope or a submarine on the surface has been sighted. Any further information, such as the course of the submarine or its distance and bearing from the sighting ship is of of value. (D.T.D. 1205/18)

Italian- Still no news.

German- 1 ahout 130' W. of Fastnest at 0950/18 course unknown. 1 in 56° 43' N., 21° 15' W. at 2308/17 3 in N.W.Approaches of which I was in 58° 21' N. 15° 48' W., at 1530/17, I may possibly be between 55° and 56° N. 11° and 12° W. No news of the third.

l between Shetlands and Norway home-ward hound. (D.D.I.C. 1338/18)

Submarines Attacked My 1035/14. Having interrogated pilot and observer of Swordfish aircraft sent to attack, consider that there is little doubt that a U-boat was destroyed by depth charge attack in approx. position 58.56 N., 04.53 W., between 1345 and 1545/14 (A.C.D.S., 1959/18)

Large number fishing vessels between Ile de Glenan and Belle Isle. Unsuccessful attack U-Boat, position 47.28 N., 04.18 W., No air or surface patrol observed. [PORPOISE 2201/18]

1752

Estimated U-Boat Dispositions

1345/14

By PORPOISE



19.9.1940. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

Home Commands

NIGERIA left the Tyne this morning for trials and passage to Rosyth screened by TARTAR and MAORI.

The usual anti invasion patrols by destroyers were carried out last night without incident.

An operation by M.T.B's last night close off shore between Flushing and Nieuport was cancelled on account of the weather.

Submarine H 49 reports that at 0450/16 she attacked a large enemy convoy off Vlieland and estimated two hits.

British Air Operations

A total of 145 aircraft were detailed to attack enemy invasion bases last night and 5 to attack gun emplacements at Cape Gris Nez. Particularly heavy and successful attacks were carried out at Le Havre.

Enemy Air Operations

Enemy activity today was on a much reduced scale.

F.N. 85 Convoy was unsuccessfully bombed early this afternoon near Margate.

Last night damage was done to civil property at Liverpool, at Birkenhead, Southend and to the Military Quarters at Tilbury Fort.

The dockyard st Portland was straddled by bombs from one Junkers 1800, but no damage was caused.



19.9.1940. Thursday

SITUATION REPORT

Mining

6 Aircraft last night laid mines in the Elbe Estuary.

Enemy minelaying by aircraft last night is suspected off the Norfolk coast to the Wash and Spurn Head to St Abbs.

An explosion occurred one cable from ELECTRA at Inchkieth at 0942 today.

The Clyde was closed between Port Glasgow and Dumbarton Pier early this morning, owing to suspected mines. Barrow in Furness was closed at 0125.

Cromarty and Inverness were closed following the mining of the small tanker SHELBRIT ONE early this morning presumably by a magnetic mine.

Owing to a suspected mine in the Thames all movement of shipping was stopped between Greenhithe and Coalhouse Fort from 0435 until 0950 today.

Movements in the Medway were stopped from 1800/18 to 1000/19 owing to reported laying of magnetic mines off Upyor and Bulls Nose.

Operation "Menace"

Force M., consisting of DEVONSHIRE (flag) BARHAM, INGLEFIELD, ESCAPADE, GREYHOUND, FORTUNE and FURY, left Freetown at 1400.

Convoy M.S., escorted by BRIDGEWATER, B.D.V. QUANNET, and French armed trawler PRESIDENT HOUDQUCE, left Freetown at 1200.

War Diary

19.9.1940. Thursday.

SITUATION REPORT

South Atlantic

French Cruisers

AUSTRALIA while proceeding to relieve CUMBERLAND on patrol south of Dakar at 1026Z today sighted the GEORGES
LEYGUES, MONTCAIM and GLOIRE off the
coast of French Guinea, steering 120°
and shadowed them; CUMBERLAND joined later, and S.O. Force M in DEVONSHIRE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers left Freetown to assist. See province kage

It appeared the French Cruisers were proceeding to join PRIMAUGUET with an oiler at Libreville.

About 1838Z/19, the French ships turned 16 points and 29 knots, AUSTRALIA continuing to shadow. They were directed not to return to Dakar and in reply asked what the British cruiser would do if they went to Point Noire Bay. AUSTRALIA was not then in a position to use force. At 2237Z/19, GLOIRE which had broken down informed AUSTRALIA that she was making for Conakry, Meantime, at 12292/19, CORNWALL reported the French cruiser PRIMAUGUET which had been sighted by her aircraft to the S.W. of Takoradi 18/9 was stopped. The French ship, after a protest which was disallowed, turned to westward. CORNWALL had threatened to open fire if he steered eastward. The Captain of the French cruiser is reported as pro-Vichy and his crew ready to carry out orders.



ARK ROYAL

The ARK ROYAL reports certain boiler defects, but can maintain 28 knots on 5 boilers.

French Ports

British, Allied and Charter shipping may now call at ports in the French Cameroons and French Equatorial Africa, excluding Gaboon (Libreville)



MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday

SITUATION REPORT

Mediterranean

Air Attacks on Benghazi C. in C., Med. reports that at 0150/17 an air attack was successfully carried out on Benghazi. Mines were taid. 9 aircraft made dive bombing attack on 2 groups of ships, resulting in large explosion of ship's magazine in one group and at least one ship on fire in the other group. All aircraft returned.

Reconnaissance yesterday showed two large ships probably tankers on fire and two other large ships out of action. I cruiser, I destroyer and 3 transports were seen entering harbour.

Wellingtons attacked shipping at Benghazi today, scoring four hits.

Air Attacks on Dodecanese

Bombing attacks were made yesterday on aerodromes in the Dodecanese Islands in an effort to reduce enemy attacks on Palastine and Alexandria. Hangers and a power station at a fuel store were hit.

Air Attacks on Cyrenaica

To protect disable KENT air attacks were made yesterday on landing grounds in Cyrenaica. Night attacks were made. yesterday on Derna, Bardia and Bomba.

Cyprus

It is known that the Italian Air Command Dodecanes, has been ordered to avoid damage to certain places in Cyprus, probably to avoid antagonising American interests.

THEOPHILE GAUTIER French, was intercepted by Sunderland flying boat south of Cyprus p.m./18 and ordered to proceed to Haifa. No ship was available to intercept her, and she proceeded to Beirut, evening 0930/19.



MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday

SITUATION REPORT

East Indies

Ex-Italian Submarine Ex-Italian submarine X 2 left Aden for Alexandria at 0345Z today in tow of salvage vessel PROTECTOR in convoy B.N. 5. escorted by LEANDER, PARAMATTA and INDUS.

Convoy attacked

A convoy was attacked today 7 miles south of Aden.

Air Attack on Aden

Aden was bombed today by one enemy aircraft and some damage was done to one service building.

Raider

The French COMMISSAIRE RAMEL reported she was being gunned by a raider at 1940 G.M.T. in the Indian Ocean, about mid-way between South Africa and Australia.

French Evacuees The French are expected to ask to evacuate 150 persons on medical grounds from Djibuti to Madagascar in the armed tanker ELORN.

Australia

Western Pacific New Caledonia has declared for General de Faulle, who has appointed M. Sautot as Governor and High Commissioner, Western Pacific, vice Lieut. Col. Denis, who refused to join with Free French Forces. Moral support to this change was given by the ADELAIDE, which remained outside the Inner Harbour. The Captain of the French sloop DUMONT D'URVILLE is resisting the change, and his relief has been requested by M. Sautot.



MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

Orders to Submarines FISH. Most strongly urge that orders to submarines to report first and attack afterwards should not be given under these circumstances. Surely if a submarine is in a position to attack the enemy her primary object should be to sink that enemy and to go on sinking enemy ships until there are none left or the submarine has no torpedoes left. Then she could report. (C. in C. H.F., 1024/19 to Adty.)

C. in C., Home Fleet 1024/19. Orders for submarines in my command are approved by me for following reasons. Large assemblies of enemy craft are 60-80 miles from our coast. We have flotillas ready at immediate notice. Time and early warning are all important factors and in bad weather or reduced visibility the patrol submarines will be our only source of information. Importance of striking forces receiving early orders outweighs in my opinion the damage which one submarine could do to a large concentration of ships or even her loss in getting her report through. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1913/19 to Admty.)

Defence of U.K.

Notice for Steam My 1655/5. Ships in para 1 to revert to notice for steam as C. in C's and F.O's decide. Ships in para 2 are to be ready to sail at 6 hours notice. (A.C.N.S., H. 1625/19)

Orkneys A/A Defences Requested you consult local authorities to provide A/A defence of Skeabrae and Twatt Aerodromes by re-disposition of equipment now in Orkney. (A.C.N.S. H. 1904/19 to A.C.O.S.)

Information to H.J.F.C. in case of Invasion

Your 1940/15. Onus of keeping H.Q.F.C. fully informed must lie with A.C.H.Q. N.L.O. at Fighter Command will no doubt ask for further information if he does not fully understand the signals made to him. (A.C.N.S. H. 162/19 to C. in C., Nore.)



Trondheim

(A

19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

FOWEY Passing Buchan Ness northbound at 82 knots (FOWEY 0500/20 to C. in C., Rosyth)

My 1001/18. Sailing delayed 24 hours (C. in C., Nore, 1125/19 to F.O.I.C. Harwich) VETERAN

Night 19/20. (V.A.Dover 1359/19) Dover Patrols

Portsmouth Movements for night 19/20 (C. in C.,

WIDGEON Sailed from Harwich 1621/19. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1627/19)

Movements (C. in C., W.A. 1745/19 to C. in C., Portsmouth) Western Approaches

Orkneys State of A/S Trawlers (A.C.O.S. 1930/ 19)

Operations

Your 0122/12 and 1902/18. Would an operation on line of my 0924/10 but Operation D.T. against Tronheim be permitted. (C. in C., H.F., 0855/19 to Adty.) Yes. (1st S.L. 1512/19 to C. in C., H.F.

> An operation short title D.T. on line D.H. phase one but directed against shipping at Tronheim is to be carried out by BERWICK NORFOLK FURIOUS SOMALI ESKIMO and MATABELE. Operation should take place by moon light with alternative of dawn should this be more appropriate in prevailing weather conditions. Attack on Tronheim is however not to be carried out by day light unless cloud cover is available but this restriction does not apply to an alternative of coastal targets. R.A. (D) H.F. is requested to issue operation orders and circumstances permitting to sail the force tomorrow 20/9. (C. in C., H.F., 1826/19 to R.A.D. H.F.)



19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COLLIANDS

Operations-Contd.

H.49 Attacks Convoy H. 49 reports constant A/S trawler sweeps down Sturgeon searched channel. At 0450/16 she attacked a large enemy convoy in 53° 16' N., 4° 42' E., of 8 M/V's. 2 hits estimated. (V.A.S. 1049/19 to Adty.)

Channel Patrol

My 1657/18. Patrol report Blank. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1100/19 to Adty)

Start Point

A Patrol is to be established tonight from 50° N., 3° 30' W., to 50° 35' N 3° W., (C. in C., W.A. 1249/19 to N.C.I.C. Darmouth)

Channel Patrol

Tonight 19/9 WOLVERINE, WITHERINGTON, BULLDOG, BEAGLE patrol Eastward to limit of Portsmouth Command. (C. in C Portsmouth 1507/19 to Adty.)

Shetlands

Northern Patrol Trawler lines occupied to-day. (F.O.C.S. 1536/19)

Harwich Auxiliary Patrol Is based on Ipswich as from 19/9 (F.O.I.C., Harwich 1842/19 to C. in C., Nore)

Iceland

Norwegian Patrol Vessel NORDKAPP sailed Stornoway 1251/19 for Iceland (C. in C., Rosyth 1949/19 to Adty.)

Submarines

H.49

At 0450/16 attacked 8 M/V's in large Enemy Convoy in 53° 16' N., 4° 42' E 2 hits estimated (H.49 0103/19 to S.O. S/M's Harwich)

H.44.

Patrol in Zone H. 1. Constant A/S Trawler sweep down Searched Channel. (S.O.S. Harwich, 0319/19 to H. 44.)

URSULA.
SWORDFISH
L. 27

Cancel my 1426/18 and and 1425/18.
after arrival at Dungeness, S/M's are
to proceed as follows (Capt S. 5.
1129/19 to URSULA) (C. in C., Nore,
1818/19 to V.A.S.)



19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COLLIANDS

Submarines- Contd.

Fourth Channel Patrol

S. 5's 1429/18. Suggest that three patrols already established cover the Channel Ports from which large concentrations of shipping may proceed and that if a fourth submarine is available she would be more advantageously employed off Brest where there is considerable shipping which could sail for the west and south udetected by our air patrols. (C. in C., W.A., 1327/19 to Adty.)

Your 1327/19. I have only sufficient submarines to keep three patrols in operation. The object of the fourth patrol is in extreme urgency to cover possible approach to Lyme bay. (6. in C., Portsmouth 2003/19 to C. in C., W.A.)

Dutch Submarines
0.22 and 0.23

Movements and Routes. (Capt. S. 9. 1331/19 to S/M 0.22)

TALISMAN

Intend to sail at 1700/20 for Area W. 2. to relieve H.43. Route. (S. 5. 1433/19 to adty.)

H. 43.

Movements and Route. (Capt S. 5. 1443/19 to H. 43.)

Admty 1833/7/7 Greenock Area Movements (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1644/19)

Positions

For following 24 hours at 0700/20 (V.A.S. 1646/19)

Admty. 1532/8/9.

L. 27 and H. 43 in Patrol D. 4 and W.2. respectively (C. in C., Portsmouth 1751/19 to Adty.)



19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

British air activity

Fighter Protection

Dawn to 0830/19 for Submarine on surface escorted by Trawler, St Albans Head to Needles (C. in C., Portsmouth 0443/19) From 0700/19 to dusk/19 for 4 destroyers, Land End to Liverpool at 18 knots (C. in C., W.A. 0639/19) Daylight to 1300/20 for Trinity House ALERT and corvette WIDGEON in Q.Z.S. 159 and return to Sheerness (C. in C., Nore 1726/19) From 0730 to 1630/20 for 3 M/S trawlers (C. in C., W.A., 2031/19) From 0600 to 1100/20 for 1 Destroyer from 52° 25' N., 5° 27' W. to Liverpool. (C. in C., W.A. 2143/19)

French & Belgian Ports

Aircraft attacks on Docks and Shipping during night 18/19. (Bomber Command Intelligence Summary No 433 and No 434).

Rosyth Air Searches

For 20/9. (C. in C., Rosyth 1728/19)

Patrol H.C.

My 1215/11. In future the time of Patrol H.C. is to be varied. One sortie to be at daylight or dusk and the other at times varying from day to day. (A.C.O.S. 1818/19 to Hatston)

S.A.1. (A)

Not in operation tonight owing to weather. (C. in C., Rosyth 1826/19 to Adty.)

Enemy air activity

F.N. Convoy P.L.

Being attacked by aircraft in 51° 37' N., 1° 13' course 048° speed 9 knots (LONDONDERRY 1254/19 to C. in C., Nore) One A/C 12 small bombs.
No hits. (VIVIEN 1255/19) (LONDONDERRY 1300/19)

Portland

Attack on one Junkers at 1800. Bombs straddled Dockyard. No damage. (F.O.I.C. Portland 1903/19 to Adty.)

19.9.1940. Thursday.

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Clyde

Closed, owing to suspected Mines (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 0134/19) Necessary to close only channel between Port Glasgow and Dunbarton Pier. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow, 0712/19) River open for all traffic but sweeping will continue. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow, 1427/19)

Barrow-in-Furness

Closed owing to suspected Minelaying by A/C (N.O.I.C. Barrow, 0215/19)
Port open (N.O.I.C. Barrow, 1425/19)
(to Adty.)

Thames

Suspected Mine in river. All shipping to cease between Greenhithe and Coalhouse Fort till further orders. (F.O.I.C. London 0435/19) River clear and Traffic may be released. (F.O.I.C. London 0950/19)

SHELBRIT ONE

Tanker. Blew up at 0744/19 in 57° 39' 8" N., 3° 56' 30" W. Fierce fire and sinking. Presumed M.Mine. (F.O.I.C. Invergordon 0850/19 to Adty.) Agents state ship de-gaussed at Sunderland 27/5/40. One body recovered. Feared no survivors(F.O.I.C. Invergordon 1132/19 to Adty.) QZS.150 swept without result. Explosion possibly internal and not due to Mine (F.O.I.C. Invergordon 1807/19 to Adty.)

Cromarty Inverness Closed to all Ships. (F.O.I.C. Invergordon 0850/19 to Adty) Expect Cromarty will be opened at 1800/19, but not Inverness (F.O.I.C. Invergordon 1145/19 to Adty.) Cromarty and Inverness open (F.O.I.C. 1800/19 to Adty.)

Faroes

Two more surface failures sunk by gunfire. Reports of further failures being investigated. (N.O.I.C. Faroes 1930/19 to Adty.) Proceed to Thors Havn and investigate surface failures reported in ZMD (A) (D.O.D. H 1823/19 to TEVIOT BANK)

/Operations....

War Diary

19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining-Contd.

Operations S.N.

R.A.M.L. 2248/18 with present disposition of Home Fleet I see no prospect of being able to provide escort for operation S.N. Screen for REPULSE and FURIOUS at Scapa consists of five destroyers of which three are working up after long refit At Rosyth there are seven destroyers available to screen three capital ships and four for T.S.D.S. One Destroyer is boiler cleaning at each base. (C. in C., H.F. 1015/19 to base. Adty.)

Firth of Forth

At 0942/19 an explosion occurred, southward of Channel between East and West Gates, Inchkeith, one cable from ELECTRA's bows. No other vessel near (C. in C., Rosyth 1225/19 to Adty.)
ELECTRA reports position of explosion
Ol2° Inchkeith Light 7½ cables. Degaussing was in operation. Particulars (C. in C., Rosyth 1824/19 to Adty.)

Operation P.R.

[Mines off Flushing]

My 1220/18. Time and place may be modified at your discretion so as to produce best results. (C. in C., Nore 1433/19 to F.O.I.C. Harwich) MALLARD, SHELDRAKE and 3 Destroyers detailed by D.16 to sail 22/9. Begin lay at 0030/23 in direction 037° from 51° 30' N., 3° 12' E. Complete laying by 0130, Corvettes returning to Harwich and Destroyers remaining on T Patrol. (F.0.I.C. Harwich 2027/19)

Chatham

From 1800/18 to 1000/19. Movements temporarily suspended owing to reported laying of Magnetic mines off Upnor and Bulls Nose. (C. in C., Nore, 1545/19 to Adty.)

Orkneys

One British Mine detonated and 3 recovered in Area. (N.O.I.C. Kirkwall 2105/9 to A.C.O.S.)



19.9.1940. Thursday.

HOME COLLINDS

Enemy Intelligence

Enemy Main Units

My 1653/12. Wilhelmshaven. For 11/9 read 18/9. (D.D.I.C. 1545/19 to A.I.G. 45)

Gris Nez Guns

P.I.U. 17/9 shows 4 large Railway Guns on spur of Ambleteuse Branch railway, barrels pointing North. (D.N.I. 1841/19 to C. in C., Nore)

3 Enemy Cruisers

Friendly neutral Attache states he saw 3 German Cruisers, believed LEIPZIG, KOLN and one HIPPER class, at Sassnitz p.m./18th. Graded C.4. (N.A. Stockholm 2325/19 to D.N.I.) (N.I.D. Comment. Likely to be correct. Re-graded C. 2)

Coasts

Dutch, French and A/C reconnaissances (Bomber Command Belgian Ports and Intelligence Summary No 433 and 434)



19.9.1940. Thursday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

CADUCEUS British 4364 tons. Due Durban 15/9 from U.K. Not arrived (S.O.I. Cape Town 1045/19)

British Tanker 8670 tons. Due Cape Town 16/9 from Basrah. Not arrived (S.O.I. Cape Town 1045/19) LACKLAN

INVERSUIR British Tanker 9466 tons Left Barry

21/8 for Abadan. Not reported Cape of Good Hope. (S.O.I.) Cape Town 1045/19)

British 5444 tons. Left Liverpool 23/8 for Calcutta. Not reported Cape of Good Hope. (S.O.I. Cape) AUDITOR



19.9.1940 Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Convoys	Shipping
O.B.M. 217	Trawler ARSENAL. 11. (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven 1135/19)
H.X. and S.C.	To be routed south of area in Admty. 1257/7/8 to avoid U-Boat patrols. (C. in C., W.A., 1950/19)
М.Т.	Will leave Methil 1700/20, escort EGRET, WINCHESTER who are subsequently to escort F.S. 87 (C. in C., Rosyth 1835/19)
E.N. 6. O.A. 2.6. H.X.A. 71	Positions (A.C.O.S., 1531/19)
M.T. F.S. 86. F.N. 84	Positions (C. in C., Rosyth, 1934/19)
W.N. 16. O.A. 217.	Positions (C. in C., Rosyth, 1932/19)
O.L. 3.	Sailed with KEPPEL and ACTIVE (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 3201/19) List (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1447/19)
H.G. 44.	Left Gib., 1640/19, escort LEITH and VELOX (S.O.1., Gib., 2054/19)
O.G. 43.	My 1527/18. HIGHLANDER, HEPERUS and HARVESTER to join. (C. in C., W.A. 1529/19)
S.H.X. 75.	Advance sailing telegram (N.C.S.O. Sydney 1425/19)
H.X. 72.	Meet (C. in C., W.A. 1430/19)
F.S. & M.T. Numbering	It is proposed to synchronise the number of F.S. and M.T. convoys. If approved the M.T. leaving Methil on Saturday September 21st will be numbered 88 and will connect with F.S. 88 at Tyne. (N.C.S.O. Methil 1102/20)
S.L. 49.	Ocean Route (D.T.D. 1624/19)
S.L.	No tankers to be included in next S.L. Convoy (4th S.L. 2029/19)
H.X. 75.	Ocean escort AURANIA sailing 21/9 (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1747/19)



19.9.1940. Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

To proceed Milford Haven to make good engine defects. (C. in C., W.A., 2039/19) EMPIRE BEAVER

LADY OF MANN Passing Rothesay northwards 2000/19 (C. in C., Rosyth 1934/19)

DUCHESS OF RICHMOND Alter course forthwith (details)
Zigzag continuously. (D.T.D. 2021/19)



19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Forces

French Cruisers 3 cruisers bearing 345°, distance 14 miles. course 120°. My position is 10.23° N., W. (AUSTRALIA, 1019Z/19, to C. in C., S.A. and S.O., Force M.)

CUMBERLAND in company. My p.e.s. 10.00 N, 16.43 W, 145°, 17 Knos. (AUSTRALIA, 1152Z/19). My 1124. Enemy course about 130°. (AUSTRALIA, 1251Z/19)

PRIMAUGUET Stopped Join me. My position course and speed 10.24' N., 16.59' W., 130°, 22 knots. (AUSTRALIA to CUMBERLAND, 1021Z/19)

French cruisers LA GALISSONNIERE class (AUSTRALIA 1022Z/19)

Am shadowing, course 145 degrees.
(AUSTRALIA, 1026Z/19)
Themy course and speed 142° 15.5 knd5 (AUSTRALIA 1124Z/

Your 2117N/15. French cruiser PRIMAUGUET stopped 1147Z. (CORNWALL to C. in C., S.A., 1229Z/19)

My 1229Z/19. After protest which I disallowed PRIMAUGUET turned to westwards. French Captain asked as between gentlemen to remain stopped until 1700Z, having already made clear that I will open fire if he steers eastwards. Captain pro-Vichy, crew well trained ready to carry out orders. Captain willing to fight but considers Germans would be the only winners. (CORNWALL 1509Z/19)

My 1509Z/19. PRIMAUGUET steaming 280° 12 knots, since 1700Z. Am shadowing My position 1700Z/19, 002.05' N., 01.09' W. (CORNWALL, 1630Z/19)

My 1251. Course of enemy is 142°. My position is 09.00' N., 16.25' W. (AUSTRALIA, 1400Z/19)

My 1400. Amend position to read 09.44 N., 16.30 W. No further change (AUSTRALIA, 1502Z/19)

3 French cruisers LA GALISSONNIERE class, position course and speed at 1152Z, 010.00° N., 16.43° W., 145°, 17 knots. (C. in C., S.A. to CORNWALL 1507/19)



19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force

Situation

AUSTRALIA 1019Z/19. Appears probable these Cruisers proceeding to join
French Cruiser PRIMAUGUET with Oiler
at Libreville. Though to let force pass would clear the way for "Menace" and might enable that to be carried through successfully, there are no forces South of Freetown to prevent French Cruisers taking what action they wish and all Ports including British are undefended except Duala. Also "Menace" might result in war by Vichy. F.O. Force M agrees that Cruisers should be intercepted unless otherwise ordered and is proceeding in DEVONSHIRE to meet AUSTRALIA and CUMBERL ND with some Destroyers, BARHAM following. F.O. Force M. intends to carry out proceedure directed earlier with a message from de Gaulle. Cruisers will be told to proceed to Casablanca. F.O. Force M cannot escort whole way there. CUMBERLAND requires fuel as also will Destroyers and BARHAM. M.T. Convoy has sailed and will continue at present being recalled if necessary. Troop transport will remain ready to sail at 0800/20 but will not sail unless F.O. Force M. signals instructions to do so.

Alternatives are: (a) To leave French Cruisers North of Dakar accepting possibility of their return there.
(b) Definitely to allow them to return to Dakar. (c) Take Cruisers North of Dakar and

then maintain watch as long as possible

to prevent return.

(a) and (b). "Menace" might continue(c) "Menace" must be indefinitely postponed. If ships leaving resist, and were overcome or joined free French "Menace" might still continue. It is clear that with strong French Naval force and use of Dakar the threat to West Africa will continue and must be dealt with; and I personally consider that "Menace" in some form is key to situation. Further action will await F.O. Force M's report. (C. in C., S.A., 1421/19 to Admty.)



19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force-Contd.

Your 1359. Position course and speed of enemy are at 1400N, 09.38' N., 16.13' W., 145°, 17 knots. (AUSTRALIA, 1535Z/19, to S.O., Force M.)

Your 1502Z/19. Position received as 09.44' N., 16.30' W., amend if incorrect. (C. in C., S.A. to AUSTRALI A 1545/19)

My 1400. Enemy bear 062° 11 miles.
My position 09.15' N., 16.12' W.,
course 155°, speed of advance 17 knots.
(AUSTRALIA to S.O. Force M. and C. in
C., S.A. 1613Z/19)

Admty Orders.

Do not allow French cruisers to return to Dakar. Tell them we consider it under German influence, and after parley make them either surrender and enter Freetown or proceed under escort and proper safeguards to Casablanca. (1st S.L. to C. in C., S.A. 1754/19)

Admty. 1754/19. Act accordingly. (S.O. Force M., to AUSTRALIA, 1930N/19)

"Menace"
to continue

Your 1421/19 and my 1754/19. (a)
Menace should be carried out without
delay. (b) French forces not to be
allowed to return to Dakar but to be
escorted as far north as is compatible
with (a) (D.O.D. (F) to C.S.A., 1946/
19)

My 1427/14. (French reaction to operation in West African theatre). Operation referred to is now in progress. (1st S.L., 2013/19 to Cs. in C)

French Movements My 1613. Position course and speed of enemy are 08.58' N., 15.46' W., 12 knots. (AUSTRALIAL829Z/19)

My 1829. Enemy has altered course 180° to port. (AUSTRALIA 1838Z/19)



(4

War Diary

MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force-Contd.

French Movements-Contd. My 1838. Enemy course 320°. Enemy increased speed. My position is 08.45° N 15.52 W., (AUSTRALIA, 1848Z/19)

AUSTRALIA's 1848Z. My position course and speed are 08.11' N., 14.30' W., 315°, 18 knots. (BARHAM, 1840N/19)

My 1848. Speed of enemy is 29 knots. (AUSTRALIA, 1901Z/19)

My 1901. Position speed and course of enemy are 09.09' N., 15.54' W., 320° 29 knots. Am endeavouring to keep touch. (AUSTRALIA, 1915Z/19)

Have made message by S/P to French directing them not to return to Dakar without reply. They are 12 miles to northward of me. I am just holding them at 31 knots. My position is 09,02° N., 15,57° W., (AUSTRALIA, 1930Z/19)

French have replied and asked what I will do if they go to Point Noire Bay. Am not yet in a position to use force. (AUSTRALIA, 1955Z/19)

My position course and speed are 09.20' N., 16.07' W., 232°, 31 knots. Have lost touch. (AUSTRALIA 2010Z/19)

AUSTRALIA's 2121Z (not to Admty) Have altered course to 145° at 2100, position 08.41° N., 15.00 W., speed 15 knots. (BARHAM, 2100N/19)

Making for Conakry

Cruiser informs me he is making for Conakry, 09.30' N., 13.45' W., (AUSTRALIA, 22372/19)

Your 2233. You should attempt to Parley. (S.O. Force M., to {CUMBERLAND, repeated AUSTRALIA, 2306/19)

/ARK ROYAL



Force M.

DRAGON

Convoy M.S.

19.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Operation "Menace" and French Naval Force-Contd.

ARK ROYAL

Reporting boiler defects. Speed of
28 knots can be maintained on5 boilers
(ARK ROYAL 1628N/19 to S.O. Force M.)

Departures 1400/19. DEVONSHIRE flying flag of S.O. Force M., BARHAM, INGLEFIELD, ESCAPADE, GREYHOUND, FORTUNE and FURY. (S.O(I) Freetown, 1855/19)

Expected to arrive 1830/20. Fuel remaining on arrival 34% (DRAGON 2125N/19)

Left 1200/19, escort BRIDGEWATER,
B.D.V. QUANNET and French armed trawler
PRESIDENT HOUDQUCE (S.0(1., Freetown,
1935/19)

French
Threat
to
British
Aircraft.

X.521. French Admiral Commanding
Casablanca has announced intention to
attack all dritish aircraft approaching
within 20 miles Casablanca. Consider
there is now a risk that British aircraft
approaching within 20 miles of any
territory in Unoccupied France or
overseas under control of Vichy Government may be attacked by French aircraft
without warning. Aircraft are to defend
themselves if attacked. It is desired
to avoid incidents of this kind where
possible.

(Air ministry, 1852/19, to all Overseus Commands, bomber Command, Coastal Command).



63

War Diary

MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Method of interception proposed in your 1610/18 and 0025/19 approved. (V.C.N.S., 1853/19 to S.O. Force H.) Force H.

South Atlantic

Your 1143/16. Expect to sail 21/9. to arrive Freetown (date) (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 08572/19 to C. in C., S.A)

CADUCEUS due Durban 15/9 from U.K., Overdue Ships LACKLAN due Capetown 16/9 from Basra, not arrived INVERSUIR, Barry 21/8
Abadan, AUDITOR Liverpool 23/8 for Calcutta, not reported Cape of Good Hope. (S.O.I. Capetown, 1045/19)

> Left 0900/19 as ocean escort to convoy S.L. 48 and thence to Greenock in accordance C. in C., S.A., 1351N/18. (S.O.I.) Freetown, 1511/19)

Admty. 1738/27/8 and my 1915/18. Oiler VINGA sailed for Abadan. Intend oiler ATHEL DUCHESS discharging at Capetown retaining sufficient fuel for ROYAL SOVEREIGN on return voyage. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1733/19)

My 1216/29/8. and my 1705/31/8. British Allied and charter shipping may now call at ports in French Cameroons and French Equatorial Africa excluding Gaboon (Libreville) (C. in C., S.A., 1916/19)

Situation Report No 19. No change. (D.N.I., 1843/19)

Report from Gen. de Gaulle to Adm. Muselier and Comdt. Fontaine. Refers to future policy, after West Africa dealt with, regarding mandated Levantine States and seizure of French Colonies in America, and approving what has been done in Pacific. (Spears Mission, Sierra Leone, to W.O., 0342/19)

DORSETSHIRE

MALOJA

Oilers

French Ports

French Africa

War Diary

19.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Hurricanes

Your 1245/16. Confirmed no more being shipped abroad at present. Number now at Takoradi or en route across. Your suggestion as to a second "Hurry" will be borne in mind. (D.N.A.D. to C. in C., Med., 1216/19)

KENT

63

Suggesting no public reference to damage. (C. in C., Med. 1049/19) Your 1049. Admty do not intend to make any announcement at present. While loss is always announced, policy is never to admit damage to H.M.Ships unless certainly known to enemy. (D. P.D., to C. in C., Med., 1229/19)

Your 1457/18. Any further details valuable. Reported that Italians are developing high dropping technique. (1st S.L. to C. in C., Med., 2158/19)

Reply: p. 536.

Italians and Cyprus

Now known that about 7/7 Italian Air Command Dodecanese instructed that in event of operations against Cyprus damage to following places was to be avoided. Morphou, Lefka, Keravatassi (A.l.) Probable order was given to avoid antagonising American interests. (N.I.D. to C. in C., Med., 1936/19)

Convoys
A.P.1. and 2.

Dates of arrival Suez. Not known whether Army desire unloading Suez or Alexandria, but whichever decided request you ensure no delay (1st .SL to C. in C., Med., 2238/19)

B.N. 6. Oilers

Request 3 large oilers be included for Mediterranean Fleet. (C. in C., Med. 1219/19)

Submarine Patrols

My 1455/8. Establish new patrol line (details) (Capt. S. 1. to PANDORA RORQUAL, 1531/19)

Operations Communique Following being issued to Press on naval operations night of 17/18-(9 against enemy concetrations on Coast Sollum and SidiBarrani, and air attack on Benghazi. (C. in C., Med., 2038/19 2040/19)

/Malta....



19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean-Contd.

Malta Defences Admty. 2345/15 and C. in C., Med. 0937/17. Suject to further information as to plan and in particular to proposal for passage of personnel, have no further remarks to add to my 1245/6, except to emphasize that if M.T. ship is disguised she must not call at Gibraltar. (S.O. Force H., 1153/19 to Admty.)

Outline of dispositions for military defence of Malta, and suggesting 2 additional battalions for reasonable security. (Govr. to W.O., 1620/19)

Oilers

Request 3 large oilers be included in B.N. 6 for Meditn. Fleet. (C. in C., Med. 1219/19)

Benghazi. Air Attack My 1537/15 and 1145/17. Summary of operation. Attack on Benghazi successfully carried out without interference at 0150/17. 6 cucumbers laid apparently unobserved between one and three starboard harbour entrances. At same time 9 air craft delivered dive-bombing attacks on 2 groups of ships resulting in large explosion of a ship's magazine in one group and at least one ship on fire in the other. Not possible to observe full extent of damage but evidently considerable. Some A/A fire but all air-craft returned.

Subsequent R.A.F. reconnaissance reports 2 destroyers probably tankers on fore and 2 large destroyers out of action. One Cant shadower shot down by Fulmar 1050/17.

LADYBIRD, Sollum bout-duest, 17-18/9. Operation off Libyan coast night 17/18 nothing to add to my 2239/18 except that LADYBIRD passed through a small controlled minefield about 10° (? 2 miles) of Sollum. Mines appeared to be small anti-boat mines and no damage was caused though about 40 were blown up.

(2350/17)

In view of insufficient destroyers
KENT replaced RAMILLES and was ordered
to attack Bardia instead of Sollum.
She was however, torpedeed before bombardment could be carried out.



19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean- Contd.

HASTY attack = U/B.

HASTY screening ILLUSTRIOUS and VALIANT sighted a torpedo track in position 033° 37' N., 025° 20' E., at 1940/17: a very prompt counter attack was made on the submarine with reasonable chance of success. (C. in C., Med. 2025/19)

East Indies

B.N. 5.

Departures 0345Z, LEANDER, PARRAMATTA INDUS with Aden ships for B.N. 5., and salvage vessel PROTECTOR towing submarine X.2. 0230Z, CHAKDINA for patrol. (N.O.I.C. Aden, 0351Z/19)

Raider

Distress signal from COMMISSAIRE
RAMEL (French 10,061 tons) gunned, at
1940 G.M.T./19) 28.25 S., 74.23 E.,
(Colombo, 1941Z/19, Admiral, Colombo,
2022/19, C. in C., E.I. 2052Z/19)

French Evacuees Consul Djibuti says French may shortly ask to evacuate 150 persons for medical reasons and on account of wounds from Djibuti to Madagascar in French armed naval tanker ELORN.

Many evacuees believed to be anti-British. Presume no objection, it being accepted that ELORN will probably return to Djibuti with stores and provisions. (C. in C., E.I. to Admty., 0440Z/19)

Suspicious Vessel My 1410/29/8. Suspicious vessel believed German SONECK. Cancel para one. (C. in C., E.I., 0540Z/19)

Personnel for Egypt.

Your 1943/14 and A.C.N.B. 1053/16. Suggest DUNERA from Fremantle and FELIX ROUSSEL from Bombay if found suitable, failing this LANCASHIRE in B.N. 6, on completion of disembarkation Port Sudan. (S.S.T.O., India, to D. of S.T., 1503Z/19)

B.N. 52

My 1248/;8. KANIMBLA in addition to COLOMBO will escort from Bombay to Aden. (C. in C., E.I., 1302Z/19 to N.Z.N.B.)



MOST SECRET

19.9.1940. Thursday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Hast Indies-Contd.

Convoy Code Titles Request you will propose code titles for:-

(a) Returning W.S. series Convoys.
(b) Durban to Mombasa troop convoy movements. (D.O.D. (F) 1903/19 to C. in C., E.I.)

SULLATRA

Following received 2040 G.M.T./19
Netherlands Admiralty London and
Batavia from SUMATRA. Your 1946/16
economical speed to Sunda Strait.
That will leave small reserve 250 tons
of fuel for action. Possibly refuel
Oosthaven necessary. Thence to
Sourabaya. Regard possibility of
raider East of longitude 080° fuel
depot ship Cocos Is. necessary. 1952/19
-Ends. Request you pass to Dutch
authorities concerned. (C. in C., E.I.
2140/19)

China

Dutch Submarines Your 0840/18 re- orders for Dutch submarines, to operate against and attack German raider. (C. in C., E.I.)

America & West Indies

Transports

Probable berth sailings referred to in para 4 of Admty. 1631/17, 30/9 to early November. (D. of S.T., 2219/19 to N.S.H.Q., Ottawa)

Escorts

Your 1202/18. Intention of Admty. 1631/17 that these fast lines should each sail separately, not in convoy, advantage being taken of sailings of ex-American destroyers to act as ocean escorts. Admty. agree with C. in C., A.W.I., 1901/18 as to undesirability of detaching CARADOC for this duty, nor is it possible, with imminent threat of invasion, to release a cruiser from home waters (D.O.D. (F) to C.N.S., Ottawa, 2326/19)

/Raider....



19.9.1940. Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies-Contd.

Raider.
Attack on
CYMBELINE

CYMBELINE sighted at 0900/2 enemy raider type EMIL RICKMER about 9000 tons sighted on horizon steering east. CYMBELINE altered course north raider altered course due south disappearing below horizon then seems to have turned back and followed out of sight until dark, tactics similar to case of BEAULIEU in August. About 2100 closed to range one mile. Position 2810 N., 26.03 W., Attacked by heavy bombardment and machine gun fire for 20 minutes then fired torpedo. CYMBELINE foundered papers lost chief wireless operator killed. Raider's motor boat collected crew from sea but two believed to be injured and drowned. Captain, chief officer, third engineer, drifted and were rescued by YOLANDE now at Covenes. (Bermuda, 2300/19)

Australia

U.S. 5A.

A

Your 1028/16 and C. in C., E.I. 1258/17
War Office and D. of S.T. agree with
proposed arrangements. Request you
concert escort arrangements with C. in
C., E.I. for this movement, to be referred to as Convoy U.S. 5A., taking
into consideration projected movement of
7th Australian Division in Convoy U.S.
6. (D.O.D. (F) 1734/19 to A.C.N.B.)

New Caledonia Allegiance Following from Sautot for Gen. de Gaulle. Following on my telegram 19/9. Lieut. Col.Denis has yielded to force represented by several thousands of your armed adherents and by cruiser ADELAIDE, which remained outside Inner Harbour. Capt. Tousaint De Quievrecourt, of French sloop DUMONT D'URVILLE is obstinately resisting. (A.C.N.B., 1855Z/19)

Commonwealth Govt. informed that New Caledonia has declared for de Gaulle, who has appointed M. Sautot, hitherto Resident Commissioner in New Hebrides, to be Governor of New Caledonia and High Commissioner in Western Pacific, in place of Col. Denis, who surrendered this evening. M. Sautot landed in New Caledonia early this morning. (The Times Melbourne Correspondent, 19/9, Times, 20/9)



War Diary

19.9.1940. Thursday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

LUVSEE

Arrived Zelenika 17/9 to load Bauxite for Trieste. (S.O.I., Alexandria, 1150/19)

MUNCHEN

At Callao, having docked, is proceeding bunkers 700 tons. (S.O.I., Kingston, 2134/18)

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

BALENA SARDELLA Trawlers. Reliable report from Horta, about to sail for unknown destination (S.O.I., Gibraltar 1747/19, V.C. Horta, 1215/19)

FRANCA FASSIO

Left 18/9 for Genoa. (Varna, 1258/19)



War Diary

19.19.1940. Thursday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

Reports of Attacks My 1743/17 paras 2 and 3. In event of damage preventing a ship torpedoed making theses signals the ship next astern is to make them. (D.T.D. 1825/19)

SAINT AGNES (Torpedoed 14/9)

Report received that EXOCHORDA picked up 64 survivors from SAINT AGNES at 1745Z/14 approx. 200 miles E. of St. Miguel, Azores. Survivors reported their ship sunk by gunfire from submarine probably Italian, which had chased for 2 days. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1153/19)

MARINA
CITY OF BENARES
(Torpedoed 17/9)

Report numbers and names of Children survivors if and when W/T silence can be broken. (D.O.D. (H) to HURRICANE, 1104/19)

ALMIRANTE CARRANZA Spanish trawler torpedoed 0155/19 by large submarine by appearence of crew apparently Italian about 15 miles N. of Cape Villano. All hands but one lost (Auyatt, Corunna, 1800/19)

Submarines Reported

Nature of today's W/T traffic makes it probable that U-Boats are active in northern part of North Sea. (D.D.I.C. to C. in C., H.F., 2300/19)

Indications that U-Boats may be operating in Western Approaches to Channel, Land's End, and Brest. (C. in C., W.A., 2123/19)

0352

55.30 N., 56.30 N., 20° W or farther W indefinite position (D.S. 380)

Estimated
U-Boat
Dispositions

Italian. Still no information.

German. No indication of change except that the U/B far out had moved to 57 degrees 20' N., 20 degrees 16' W., by 1758/18. One is in vicinity of 58 degrees N. 16 degrees W. (D.D.I.C. 1246/19)



MOST SECRET

19. 2.1940. Thursday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Submarines Attacked

Treatment of Submarines

Admty. instructions which replace all previously issued for treatment of submarines in area north of Equator east of 45° W., and west of 90° E., and in area south of Equator west of 30° W., and West of 90° E. (Air Ministry to Commands, 1851/19)